DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 107 591 SO 008 430

AUTHOR	Church, Martha, Ed.; And Others
TITLE	A Basic Geographical Library: A Selected and Annotated Book List for American Colleges Publication No. 2.
INSTITUTION	Association of American Geographers, Washington, D.C. Commission on College Geography.
SPONS AGENCY	National Science Foundation, Washington, D.C.
PUB DATE	66
NOTE	164p.
EDRS PRICE	MF-$0.76 HC-$8.24 PLUS POSTAGE
DESCRIPTORS	*Annotated Bibliographies; Bibliographies; Booklists; College Instruction; Geographic Regions; *Geography; *Geography Instruction; Higher Education; *Library Guides; Library Material Selection; Social Sciences; Thematic Approach

ABSTRACT

A standard list of books of special excellence or of particular value to the student of geography is provided. The primary purpose of this annotated bibliography is to offer guidance to librarians in achieving reasonably adequate coverage of the geographic literature in undergraduate colleges in the United States, as well as to aid instructors and researchers in the geography field. The list is limited to books and serials. Contents of the volume have been arranged into four principal sections: (1) general works and aids, (2) geographical methods, (3) thematic geography, and (4) regional geography. Within each major section, specific topics are further categorized. Listings are alphabetical by author within the individual categories, including publishers, date, page numbers, price and the library of Congress numbers. (Author/JR)

Annotated Book List for American Colleges

ED107591

COMMISSION ON COLLEGE GEOGRAPHY

PUBLICATION No. 2

U S DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION & WELFARE NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION
THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS COPYRIGHTED MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED BY
J. W. Nystrom
TO ERIC AND ORGANIZATIONS OPERATING UNDER AGREEMENTS WITH THE NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION FURTHER REPRODUCTION OUTSIDE THE ERIC SYSTEM REQUIRES PERMISSION OF THE COPYRIGHT OWNER"

ASSOCIATION OF AMERICAN GEOGRAPHERS
Washington, D. C. 20036
1966

Supported by a grant from the National Science Foundation

ASSOCIATION OF AMERICAN GEOGRAPHERS
Commission on College Geography Publications

No. 1—Geography in Undergraduate Liberal Education, 1965

No. 2—A Basic Geographical Library—A Selected and Annotated Book List for American Colleges, 1966

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

ED107591

A BASIC GEOGRAPHICAL LIBRARY
A SELECTED AND ANNOTATED BOOK LIST
FOR AMERICAN COLLEGES

Compiled and Edited by

MARTHA CHURCH
Wilson College
Chambersburg, Pennsylvania

ROBERT E. HUKE
Dartmouth College
Hanover, New Hampshire

WILBUR ZELINSKY
Pennsylvania State University
University Park, Pennsylvania

Copyright 1966
by the

ASSOCIATION OF AMERICAN GEOGRAPHERS
Commission on College Geography
Washington, D. C. 20036

PUBLICATION No. 2

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number 66-19595

Supported by a grant from the National Science Foundation

INTRODUCTION

"A Basic Geographical Library" attempts to provide a standard list of moderate length of the literature on all aspects of a highly diverse subject. These are the books that, according to the best available opinion, are of special excellence or of particular value to the student of geography. As the subtitle indicates, the primary purpose of this endeavor is to offer guidance to librarians in achieving reasonably adequate coverage of the geographic literature in undergraduate colleges in the United States—and in public and special libraries as well. We have tried to offer a selection of works that will reveal to the American college student as effectively as possible the variety, range, richness, and deep fascination of what is both the oldest and youngest of sciences. It is also hoped that this volume—the first such collection of geographic titles—will prove useful to scholars at all levels of attainment, outside as well as within the field of geography, for both instructional and research purposes.

This work was first suggested by the editors at the December, 1963 meeting of the Association of American Geographers' Commission on College Geography (then called the Committee on Geography in Liberal Education); and the idea was accepted by the group as one of the ways in which the geographic profession might contribute significantly to the cause of American liberal education. Subsequently, the editors collected the names of various colleagues generally recognized as having special competence in one or more branches of the field; and these persons were then solicited for suggestions as to what should be listed—and excluded—in their specified areas. All told, more than 400 geographers, including an important minority outside North America, were approached. Their generous cooperation has made this publication possible. The editors regret that our pledge of anonymity, without which a full, frank evaluation of the literature would have been awkward, makes it impossible to acknowledge each of our collaborators. As the editing of the volume proceeded, preliminary sections were circulated among a limited number of critics for further evaluation and refinement. During the final stages of work, the entire manuscript was examined critically by John K. Wright and Chauncy D. Harris, veritably the two deans of American geographic bibliography. The editors hasten to note, however, that the final responsibility for the format of this work and for its contents—and the blame for defects that come to light after publication—is theirs rather than that of any of their collaborators, named or unnamed. It is a pleasant duty to report that this has been a truly cooperative venture for all three editors, with the fullest possible sharing of duties and responsibilities.

It is important for the user of this volume to understand precisely what sorts of materials are included or excluded, and also how they have been arranged and cited. We have limited our choices to books and serials, i.e. discrete, bound publications issued in more or less normal fashion. Thereby excluded are all articles, individual chapters, reprints, fugitive materials, and the like, no matter how meritorious. Similarly, although atlases are considered to be books and are listed herein, individual wallmaps and sheet maps are omitted. Only those items that had been published—at least in part—and were available for inspection by July, 1965 were considered. No 'forthcoming' volume, however tantalizing, has been included.

Since the primary audience for this list is the undergraduate student population, narrowly specialized and highly advanced works have been excluded. And since this audience is an American one, preference has been given to English-language publications and to English translations of foreign-language works. However, it was deemed proper to include important books in other standard scientific languages—French, German, Russian, Spanish, and Italian—where equivalent works in English are not available. A number of basic and indispensable references likely to appear in almost all libraries have been omitted. Specifically, this category includes such items as encyclopedias, dictionaries, almanacs, and a great variety of governmental publications. We should like to emphasize, however, one particular set of works of great value to the geographer that had to be eliminated in order to conserve space, namely national statistical yearbooks and handbooks. A citation for a complete listing of these is given in Item #79.

The great majority of books cited in this list can be described as "technical," in the extended sense of that term. Initially, the editors planned to include a judicious selection of travel books and regional novels; but because of the large element of subjective judgment involved in choosing such items, this idea was abandoned with regret. Only those very few travel accounts that are universally accepted as important contributions to geographic knowledge have been included, and a single novel that should produce little dissent—George R. Stewart's "Storm."

In general, we have tended to select recent works—those still available from publishers or recently out of print. (We have not tried to state what is or is not out-of-print, since such information becomes obsolescent so quickly.) Despite this general policy, a number of older "classics" have been cited, including some that are difficult to find on the used-book market. This has been done in the hope that their reissue might be stimulated thereby and also with the knowledge that modern techniques of duplicating printed materials make it feasible for libraries to procure facsimiles.

The selected books are chiefly those which have been written by or for geographers. Perhaps the most difficult set of editorial decisions had to do with items considered peripheral to the field of geography. Aside from individual works of outstanding merit, the general policy has been to be rather conservative in those sectors enjoying a rich geographic literature and to be relatively liberal where strictly geographic publications are meager in number. This explains, for example, the dominance of non-geographical works in sections entitled "Soils" and "Photogrammetry and Air Photo Interpretation." The same principle of a sliding scale of acceptability has been invoked in trying to approach a quantitative balance among various subject areas. Where the geographical literature is strongly developed, as, for example, in works on the European and Anglo-American areas, we have been compelled to eliminate some titles of considerable merit to avoid overcrowding; by contrast, in the extreme case of Central Africa not a single acceptable work was discovered.

It is hoped that the reader who is dismayed by the relative poverty of certain sections of this list will realize that it is more the fault of the literature than that of the editors. If this volume can ultimately contribute, however indirectly, toward eliminating these "weak spots" in the literature, the labor that went into its compilation will have been well spent. In closing this discussion of eligibility of publications, it might be well to re-emphasize the fact that these are suggestions for a library reference collection and that this volume is not intended as a survey of suitable texts or other materials for classroom use. Those texts that are included are considered to have significant reference value; no judgment is intended concerning the pedagogical value of textbooks that are not cited herein.

The contents of this volume have been arranged into four principal sections: I. General Works and Aids; II. Geographical Methods; III. Thematic Geography; and IV. Regional Geography. Within each major section, specific topics or regions are recognized; and within each of these, in turn, books are arranged alphabetically by author under the following categories, insofar as it is appropriate to do so: Bibliographies; Serials; Atlases; General Works; Works on Special Subjects; and Regional Works. Some books that could be classified logically under two or more topics are crosslisted to their main entries.

For all citations, except those for serials, the following kinds of information, are given, insofar as they are obtainable or applicable:

1. Identifying number
2. Author(s), editor(s), or compiler(s)
3. Title and subtitle
4. Translator and indication of original language
5. Series
6. Edition, when a second or later edition is cited
7. Place of publication
8. Publisher
9. Date of publication
10. Number of pages

11. Number of volumes, if more than one
12. Price (if in print)
13. Library of Congress or other catalog number
14. Other important publication details
15. Citation of reissue or paperback edition
16. Brief descriptive annotation

In the case of serials, the following information is given: Title; issuing agency; initial date of publication; frequency of publication; address of publisher; and brief descriptive annotation.

In addition to thanking Chauncy D. Harris, John K. Wright, and our many anonymous contributors, we should also like to acknowledge with gratitude the able and diligent assistance rendered in a number of clerical and editorial efforts by Mrs. Judith Kiusalaas, Mrs. Beth Eck, and Miss Marcia Merry, all of the State College, Pennsylvania community and the many kindnesses extended by the staff of the American Geographical Society of New York.

We shall welcome corrections of errors by users of this volume; and we shall also look forward to receiving any comments or suggestions they may care to offer.

Martha Church

Robert E. Huke

Wilbur Zelinsky

00007

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

INTRODUCTION . . . iii

TABLE OF CONTENTS . . . vii

PART I: GENERAL WORKS AND AIDS . . . 1
- 1. Geographical Bibliographies (1-8) . . . 1
- 2. Serials (9-32) . . . 2
  - Bibliography (9-10) . . . 2
  - Selected Serials (11-32) . . . 2
- 3. Atlases (33-45) . . . 4
- 4. Biographical and Professional Directories (46-49) . . . 6
- 5. Encyclopedias and Handbooks (50-55) . . . 6
- 6. Gazetteers (56-58) . . . 7
- 7. Geographical Dictionaries (59-63) . . . 7
- 8. General Statistical Sources (64-74) . . . 8
- 9. Miscellaneous Aids to Geographic Study (75-81) . . . 9
- 10. Other General Works and Readers (82-95) . . . 9

PART II: GEOGRAPHICAL METHODS . . . 12
- 1. Philosophy and Methodology (96-108) . . . 12
  - General Works (96-98) . . . 12
  - Works on Special Subjects (99-108) . . . 12
- 2. Cartography (109-133) . . . 13
  - Bibliographies (109) . . . 13
  - Serials (110-112) . . . 13
  - General Works (113-128) . . . 14
  - Historical Works (129-133) . . . 15
- 3. Photogrammetry and Air Photo Interpretation (134-151) . . . 16
  - Bibliographies and General References (134-136) . . . 16
  - Serials (137) . . . 16
  - General Works (138-143) . . . 16
  - Works on Special Subjects (144-151) . . . 17
- 4. Statistical Methods (152-164) . . . 17
  - Bibliographies (152) . . . 17
  - General Works (153-156) . . . 18
  - Works on Special Subjects (157-164) . . . 18
- 5. Regional Planning (165-176) . . . 19
  - Bibliographies (165) . . . 19
  - General Works (166-169) . . . 19
  - Works on Special Subjects (170-176) . . . 20
- 6. Teaching of Geography (177-187) . . . 20
  - Bibliographies and General References (177-178) . . . 20
  - General Works (179-181) . . . 21
  - Works on Special Subjects (182-187) . . . 21

PART III: THEMATIC GEOGRAPHY . . . 23
- 1. History of Geography (188-204) . . . 23
  - General Works (188) . . . 23
  - The Ancient Period (189-194) . . . 23
  - Medieval to Early Modern Period (195-199) . . . 23
  - The Modern Period (200-204) . . . 24
- 2. Biographies (205-210) . . . 24
- 3. General Historical Geography (211-215) . . . 25
- 4. Exploration of the World (216-232) . . . 25
  - Atlases (216-217) . . . 25
  - General Works (218-223) . . . 26
  - Works on Special Subjects (224-232) . . . 26

Page

5. General Human Geography (233-273) 27
  - Serials (233) 27
  - Atlases (234) 27
  - General Works (235-253) 27
  - Works on Special Subjects (254-273) 29

6. Population Geography (275-297) 31
  - Bibliographies (275-277) 31
  - Atlases (278) 32
  - Serials (279) 32
  - General Works (280-289) 32
  - Works on Special Subjects (290-297) 33

7. Political Geography (298-332) 34
  - General Works (298-308) 34
  - Works on Special Subjects (309-332) 35

8. Medical Geography (333-345) 37
  - Atlases (333-335) 37
  - General Works (336-342) 37
  - Works on Special Subjects (343-345) 38

9. General Physical Geography (346-361) 39
  - Bibliographies and Glossaries (346) 39
  - Serials (347) 39
  - General Works (348-355) 39
  - Works on Special Subjects (356-361) 40

10. Landforms (362-389) 40
  - Serials (362) 40
  - Atlases (363) 40
  - General Works (364-372) 41
  - Works on Special Subjects (373-389) 41

11. Climatology (390-422) 43
  - Atlases (390) 43
  - Serials (391-394) 43
  - General Works (395-410) 43
  - Works on Special Subjects (411-422) 45

12. Biogeography (423-447) 46
  - General Works (423-440) 46
  - Works on Special Subjects (441-447) 48

13. Soils (448-459) 49
  - Bibliographies (448) 49
  - General Works (449-459) 49

14. Oceans and Lakes (460-486) 50
  - Bibliographies (460) 50
  - Atlases (461-464) 50
  - Serials (465) 50
  - General Works (466-478) 50
  - Works on Special Subjects (479-486) 52

15. Water Resources (487-505) 52
  - Atlases (487) 52
  - Serials (488) 53
  - General Works (489-493) 53
  - Works on Special Subjects (494-505) 53

16. Energy and Mineral Resources (506-524) 55
  - Atlases (506) 55
  - General References (507) 55
  - General Works (508-510) 55
  - Works on Special Subjects (511-524) 55

17. Conservation and Resource Management (525-544) 57
  - General Works (525-531) 57
  - Works on Special Subjects (532-544) 58

18. General Economic Geography (545-562) 59
  - General References (545-546) 59
  - Atlases (547-548) 59

Page

General Works (549-553) 60
Works on Special Subjects (554-562) 60
19. Agricultural Geography (563-573) 61
Bibliographies (563) 61
Serials (564) 61
Atlases (565) 61
General Works (566-568) 62
Works on Special Subjects (569-573) 62
20. Transportation (574-595) 63
Bibliographies (574-577) 63
General Works (578-581) 63
Works on Special Subjects (582-595) 64
21. Manufacturing Geography (596-606) 65
General Works (596-598) 65
Works on Special Subjects (599-606) 65
22. Marketing (607-614) 67
23. Urban Geography (615-648) 67
Bibliographies (615-617) 67
General Works (618-624) 68
Works on Special Subjects (625-648) 68
24. Recreational Geography (649-652) 71
General Works (649-650) 71
Works on Special Subjects (651-652) 71
25. Military Geography (653-661) 71
Bibliographies (653) 71
Atlases (654) 72
General Works (655-661) 72

PART IV: REGIONAL GEOGRAPHY 73
1. Geography of the Ancient and Medieval World (662-669) 73
2. Anglo-America (670-809) 74
Bibliographies (670-672) 74
Serials (673-676) 74
Atlases (677-688) 74
General Works (689-698) 76
Works on Special Subjects (699-768) 77
Historical Geography (699-709) 77
Physical Geography (710-727) 78
Human Geography (728-743) 79
Economic Geography (744-768) 81
Regional Works (769-809) 83
Northeastern States (769-774) 83
Southeastern States (775-782) 84
North Central States and the Great Plains (783-790) 85
The West (791-802) 86
Canada (803-809) 87
3. Latin America (810-913) 87
Bibliographies and Basic References (810-813) 87
Serials (814) 88
General Works (815-821) 88
Works on Special Subjects (822-834) 89
Regional Works (835-913) 90
The West Indies and the Guianas (835-848) 90
Mexico and Central America (849-874) 92
The Andean Countries (875-893) 94
Brazil (894-910) 96
Argentina and Paraguay (911-913) 98
4. Europe (914-993) 98
Bibliographies and General References (914-915) 98
Atlases (916) 98
General Works (917-919) 98

Page

- Works on Special Subjects (920-927) 99
- Regional Works (928-993) 100
  - Northern and Western Europe (928-964) 100
  - Central and Eastern Europe (965-980) 103
  - Mediterranean Europe (981-993) 104

5. The U.S.S.R. (994-1040) 105
   - Bibliographies (994-997) 105
   - Serials (998-1000) 106
   - Atlases (1001-1003) 106
   - General Works (1004-1016) 107
   - Works on Special Subjects (1017-1034) 108
   - Regional Works (1035-1040) 110
6. Asia-General (1041-1048) 110
   - Serials (1041-1042) 110
   - General Works (1043-1046) 111
   - Works on Special Subjects (1047-1048) 111
7. The Far East (1049-1081) 111
   - Bibliographies (1049) 111
   - Atlases (1050-1051) 112
   - Works on Special Subjects (1052-1081) 112
8. Southeast Asia (1082-1118) 115
   - Bibliographies (1082-1085) 115
   - Atlases (1086) 115
   - General Works (1087-1089) 115
   - Works on Special Subjects (1090-1118) 116
9. South Asia (1119-1140) 119
   - Atlases (1119-1120) 119
   - General Works (1121-1122) 119
   - Works on Special Subjects (1123-1140) 119
10. Southwest Asia and North Africa (1141-1197) 121
    - Bibliographies and General References (1141-1142) 121
    - Atlases (1143-1145) 121
    - Serials (1146) 121
    - General Works (1147-1154) 122
    - Regional Works (1155-1197) 122
      - Southwest Asia (1155-1187) 122
      - North Africa (1188-1197) 125
11. Africa South of the Sahara (1198-1257) 126
    - Bibliographies (1198-1199) 126
    - Serials (1200-1201) 126
    - Atlases (1202-1210) 126
    - General Works (1211-1217) 127
    - Works on Special Subjects (1218-1232) 128
    - Regional Works (1233-1257) 129
      - West Africa (1233-1241) 129
      - East Africa (1242-1253) 130
      - South Africa (1254-1257) 131
12. Australia and New Zealand (1258-1270) 132
    - Serials (1258-1258a) 132
    - Atlases (1259-1260) 132
    - General Works (1261-1262) 132
    - Works on Special Subjects (1263-1270) 133
13. Pacific Islands (1271-1292) 133
    - Bibliographies (1271) 133
    - Serials (1272) 133
    - General Works (1273-1277) 134
    - Works on Special Subjects (1278-1292) 134
14. The Tropics (1293-1310) 136
    - Bibliographies (1293) 136
    - Serials (1294-1295) 136
    - General Works (1296-1301) 136

00011

Page

Works on Special Subjects (1302-1310) 137
15. Arid Lands (1311-1315) 138
16. Polar Regions (1316-1343) 138
Bibliographies (1316) 138
Atlases (1317) 138
General Works (1318-1327) 139
Works on Special Subjects (1328-1343) 140

INDEX OF AUTHORS, EDITORS, AND TRANSLATORS 143

Note: The editors offer their apologies for the several gaps that appear in the numbering of entries. They result from editorial changes made at a time when it would have been quite difficult and expensive to renumber the entire sequence and revise the crosslistings.

PART I: GENERAL WORKS AND AIDS

1. GEOGRAPHICAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES

1. AMERICAN GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY. Current Geographical Publications: Additions to the Research Catalogue of the American Geographical Society. ed. by Nordis Felland. New York: A.G.S., 1938--. Mimeo. Monthly except July and August.

A comprehensive listing, by subject or region, of recent books and periodical articles with occasional descriptive annotations. Yearly indices.

2. AMERICAN GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY. Research Catalogue of the American Geographical Society. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1962. 15 v. (XX, 10436pp.) maps, 37 cm. $865.00. LC 63-4923.

Photocopies of the cards in the AGS Research Catalogue 1923 through 1961. Most of the cards are arranged primarily by means of a detailed regional system; then, within a particular area, cards are further classified by topic. An invaluable research aid.

3. AMERICAN UNIVERSITIES FIELD STAFF, INC. A Select Bibliography; Asia, Africa, Eastern Europe, Latin America. ed. by Phillips Talbot. New York: American Universities Field Staff, 1960. 534 pp. $4.75. LC 60-10482.
ALSO: Supplements, 1961, 1963. $1.00.

Although this work is not specifically geographic in coverage, concentrating instead on history, the humanities, and social sciences in general, it is a most useful guide to collateral readings for geographers on the specified areas. Brief descriptive and critical annotations.

4. ASSOCIATION DE GÉOGRAPHES FRANÇAIS. Bibliographie Géographique Internationale. Paris: A. Colin, 1891-1953; Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, 1954--. 72 v. to date, annual since 1922. LC 25-1167.

This "most convenient, comprehensive, and in many respects the best of all current geographic bibliographies" normally appears annually, with the collaboration of an international group of contributors. It lists books, periodical articles, and maps that were published during the specified year. Brief signed commentaries are usually appended to each entry. The book is divided into various regional and topical sections, with the former dominating.

5. GEOGRAPHISCHES JAHRBUCH. ed. by Herman Haack. Gotha: VEB Hermann Haack Geographisch-Kartographische Anstalt, 1866-1956. 61 v. to date, issued irregularly. LC 62-3398. None issued since 1956.

This most venerable of the major bibliographic series in geography was published by the Gotha firm of Justus Perthes until World War II, and then was revived by the current publisher in 1947. Each volume contains a series of comprehensive essays on the status and progress of study in selected fields in geography, with abundant annotated references to the literature of the preceding several years. This uniquely useful aid is analyzed (through 1943) in Wright and Platt, "Aids to Geographical Research" pp. 52-57, (See #8).

HARRIS, CHAUNCY D. Annotated World List of Selected Current Geographical Serials in English. See #9.

HARRIS, CHAUNCY D. and FELLMANN, JEROME D. International List of Geographical Serials. See #10.

6. ROYAL GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY. New Geographical Literature and Maps. 1- (1951-). 2 numbers a year. London. 20 shillings a year.

Classifies by region or systematic branch all articles in 20 of the principal geographical periodicals and selected items from about 150 other geographical periodicals, and all new books, atlases, and current maps received by the Royal Geographical Society.

7. SYRACUSE UNIVERSITY, DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY. Basic Readings in Geography. 3rd ed. Syracuse: 1960. Mimeo. 61 pp.

"An annotated list of important materials and reference sources recommended especially for the advanced student in geography." Concise and useful.

8. WRIGHT, JOHN K. and PLATT, ELIZABETH T. Aids to Geographical Research; Bibliographies, Periodicals, Atlases, Gazetteers and Other Reference Books. 2nd ed. (American Geographical Society, Research Series, No. 22) New York: Columbia University Press, 1947. 331 pp. LC 47-30449.

Although now out of print and somewhat out of date, this volume is still a uniquely useful bibliography of geographic bibliographies and guide to certain other reference works. There is an important introductory essay, as well as brief comments on many of the items cited.

2. SERIALS

Bibliography:

9. HARRIS, CHAUNCY D. Annotated World List of Selected Current Geographical Serials in English. 2nd ed. rev. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 96) Chicago: 1964. 32 pp. $1.00 LC 64-8750.

The 118 items included in this pamphlet have been selected from a much larger group of about 250 current geographical serials wholly or partly in English. The titles cited are considered to be particularly suitable for acquisition by college and university libraries. Publication details and analyses of areal and topical coverage.

10. HARRIS, CHAUNCY D. and FELLMANN, JEROME D. International List of Geographical Serials. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 63) Chicago: 1960. 194 pp. $4.00 LC 60-16304.

A definitive list, citing 1,637 current and discontinued serials that are classed as geographical, arranged by country of publication. Useful publication and bibliographical details.

Selected Serials:

> Note: Only periodicals that endeavor to cover the entire field of geography are listed in this section. For periodicals of a more specialized nature, consult the sections on the region or topic in question.

11. ANNALES DE GÉOGRAPHIE. 1-(1891-). 6 nos. a year. Librairie Armand Colin, 103 Boulevard St.-Michael, Paris 5e, France.

Generally considered the most important of the French journals. In French only. Articles, reviews, professional notes.

12. ASSOCIATION OF AMERICAN GEOGRAPHERS, ANNALS. 1-(1911-). Quarterly. Association of American Geographers, 1146 Sixteenth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036.

"Important long or short scholarly articles by professional geographers. Major statements by American geographers on methodological or philosophical topics. Abstracts of papers at annual meetings of the Association. Texts of presidential addresses. Review articles on related groups of recent publications. Map supplements." (Harris)

13. UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, PUBLICATIONS IN GEOGRAPHY. 1-(1913-). Irregular. Berkeley and Los Angeles: University of California Press.

The items in this irregular series range in size from the book-length monograph downward to fairly brief articles. Many titles in the Latin American field and various aspects of physical geography. Some individual publications are cited under the appropriate heading in this list.

14. CANADIAN GEOGRAPHER. GÉOGRAPHE CANADIEN (Canadian Association of Geographers). 1-(1951-). Quarterly. Secretary, Canadian Association of Geographers, Morrice Hall, McGill University, Montreal 2, P.Q., Canada.

"The leading scholarly and professional periodical of Canada ... Devoted particularly but not exclusively to Canadian geography. Articles, notes, and reviews ... English articles have French resumés and vice versa." (Harris)

15. UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO, DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY, RESEARCH PAPERS. 1-(1948-). Irregular. Chicago: University of Chicago, Department of Geography (Chicago, Illinois 60637).

Approximately 100 titles have been issued in this series to date. In addition to doctoral dissertations produced by students of the Department, various substantive and bibliographic works by staff members and geographers at other institutions are included. A broad range of areas and topics are covered. Some individual titles are cited under the appropriate heading in this list.

16. ECONOMIC GEOGRAPHY (Clark University). 1-(1925-). Quarterly. The Editor, Clark University, 950 Main Street, Worcester, Mass. 01610.

The leading English-language journal devoted primarily to economic geography. In recent years, urban geography, methodology, and miscellaneous aspects of human geography have also been included. Original reports of research. Book reviews.

17. DIE ERDE (Zeitschrift der Gesellschaft für Erdkunde zu Berlin). 1-(1853-). Quarterly. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter and Co.

"A major international scholarly journal of long standing and high current value. Articles. News of scientists. Reviews. Society proceedings. Each issue contains an interpreted air photograph... In German with English titles in table of contents and English summaries preceding each article." (Harris).

18. ERDKUNDE: Archiv für Wissenschaftliche Geographie. 1-(1947-). Quarterly. Ferd. Dümmlers Verlag, Kaiserstrasse 33-37, 53 Bonn, German Federal Republic.

"A leading international scientific periodical. Wide range of interests. Articles. Reports. Notes. Reviews... In German with some articles in English. Supplementary English titles in table of contents and extensive English summaries preceding articles in German." (Harris)

19. FOCUS (American Geographical Society). 1-(1950-). 10 nos. a year. American Geographical Society, Broadway at 156th Street, New York, N.Y. 10032.

A single brief (6-page) up-to-date, authoritative article, with attractive maps and brief bibliography, comprises the entirety of each issue. These essays, generally on a nation or region, but occasionally on some topic or problem of general interest, are intended for the general public.

20. GEOGRAFISKA ANNALER (Svenska Sällskapet för Antropologi och Geografi). 1-(1919-). Quarterly. Generalstabens Litografiska Anstalt, Fack, Stockholm 1, Sweden.

"A leading international geographical journal. Particularly valuable in the fields of geomorphology, glaciology, climatology, and historical geography of Scandinavia. One number each year is devoted to human geography." (Harris) Most of the articles are in English, but some also appear in German and French.

21. GEOGRAPHICAL JOURNAL (Royal Geographical Society). 1-(1893-). Quarterly. John Murray (Publishers) Ltd., 50 Albemarle Street, London, W.1., England.

"Original articles of geographic interest. Particularly strong on geographic exploration, travel, and physical geography of deserts, glaciers, and mountains. Extensive section of reviews. Notes. University and society news." (Harris)

22. GEOGRAPHICAL REVIEW (American Geographical Society of New York). 1-(1916-). Quarterly. American Geographical Society, Broadway at 156th Street, New York, N.Y. 10032.

"Carefully edited original articles by leading geographers and other scholars of many countries. Extensive and comprehensive signed notes and critical reviews. Society news and notes." (Harris).

23. GEOGRAPHY (Geographical Association). 1-(1901-). Quarterly. Geographical Association or G. Philip and Son, Ltd., Victoria Road, London, N.W. 10, England.

"Substantial geographical articles. School geography. Association affairs. Book reviews." (Harris)

24. INSTITUTE OF BRITISH GEOGRAPHERS, PUBLICATIONS. 1-(1935-). Transactions and Papers, 2 nos. a year; occasional monographs. G. Philip and Son, Ltd., Victoria Road, London, N.W. 10, England.

"Papers by academic geographers presented at annual meetings of the Institute of British Geographers and other scholarly papers. Presidential addresses of the Institute. Occasional research monograph as a separate number." (Harris)

25. THE JOURNAL OF GEOGRAPHY (National Council for Geographic Education). 1-(1902-). 9 nos. a year. A. J. Nystrom and Co., 3333 Elston Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60618.

"Devoted particularly to geography in education but contains also substantive geographical articles. Brief book reviews. Official notes of the Council." (Harris)

26. LANDSCAPE (John B. Jackson, Ed.). 1-(1951-). 3 nos. a year. Box 2149, Santa Fe, New Mexico.

A handsomely illustrated journal that ranges freely—and often philosophically—over many aspects of cultural geography, human ecology, planning, conservation, urban geography, and architecture. Brief articles, comments, and book reviews.

27. NORTHWESTERN UNIVERSITY STUDIES IN GEOGRAPHY. (Northwestern University, Department of Geography). 1-(1952-). Irregular. Evanston, Ill.: Department of Geography, Northwestern University.

Research monographs and symposia, largely by staff members and students of the Department.

28. PETERMANNS GEOGRAPHISCHE MITTEILUNGEN (Geographische Gesellschaft der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik). 1-(1855-). Quarterly. Petermanns Geographische Mitteilungen, Justus-Perthes-Strasse 3-9, Gotha, German Democratic Republic.

"In German. English and Russian summaries precede each article . . . One of the oldest and most-respected international scholarly geographical periodicals. Long and short articles. News. Reviews. Statistics. Soviet Geography. Many issues include a pocket with separate plates and maps, often folded and in color." (Harris)

29. THE PROFESSIONAL GEOGRAPHER (Forum and Journal of the Association of American Geographers). New series 1-(1949-). 6 nos. a year. Association of American Geographers, 1146 Sixteenth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036.

"Contains short articles, professional notes, official notices and reports of the Association, news of members and centers of geographic work, and short book reviews." (Harris)

30. REGIONAL SCIENCE ASSOCIATION, PAPERS. 1-(1954-). Annual. Regional Science Association, Wharton School, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Penna.

See following item.

31. JOURNAL OF REGIONAL SCIENCE (Regional Science Association). 1-(1958-). Irregular. Regional Science Association, Wharton School, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Penna.

Both the "Papers" (presented at annual meetings of the Association) and the "Journal" (consisting of contributed articles) cover the same general subject area, i.e., the broad transitional zone between theoretical economics in its spatial aspect and conventional economic and settlement geography, and also the more abstract, or theoretical, phases of geography. Heavy stress on statistical treatment.

32. TIJDSCHRIFT VOOR ECONOMISCHE EN SOCIALE GEOGRAFIE (Nederlandse Vereniging voor Economische en Sociale Geografie). 1-(1910-). Monthly. Banierstraat 1, Rotterdam-1, The Netherlands.

"A leading international journal for economic geography with world-wide coverage and authorship. Book reviews. Bibliography. Regional statistics. Notes from the Literature. The Netherlands in Maps." (Harris) The majority of articles are in English; those in Dutch and other languages have English summaries.

3. ATLASES

Note: The atlases listed here provide general world coverage. Atlases that are limited to particular regions or topics are entered under the appropriate category.

33. BARANOV, A. N. ed. Atlas Mira. Moscow: Glavnoe Upravlenie Geodezii i Kartografii, 1954. 2 v. LC map 54-1463.

Rather more than one-quarter of this world atlas is devoted to detailed plates of the U.S.S.R. Most of the plates in this high-quality production are physical-political. Extensive index.

34. BARTHOLOMEW, JOHN. The Advanced Atlas of Modern Geography. 6th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1962. 163 pp. $11.50. LC map 64-309.

Basically a collection of general physical-political plates, but also includes many special-topic maps for the world and major regions. Index. Design, drawing, and reproduction are of excellent quality.

35. BARTHOLOMEW, JOHN ed. The Times Atlas of the World. Mid-Century ed. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1955-60. 5 v. $25.00 ea. LC A56-8641.

V. 1: World, Australasia, East Asia. 1959.
V. 2: Southwest Asia, Russia. 1960.
V. 3: Northern Europe. 1955.
V. 4: Southern Europe, Africa. 1956.
V. 5: Americas. 1957.

The most ambitious of recent world atlases. Editing and cartography are of high order. Each volume has its own index-gazetteer. A total of 200,000 places cited in indices.

36. BORMANN, WERNER ed. Bertelsmann Atlas International. Gütersloh: Kartographisches Institut Bertelsmann, 1961. 171 pp. LC map 62-415.
ALSO: McGraw-Hill International Atlas. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1963. 308 pp. $59.95. LC map 64-7.

Perhaps the most outstanding of recent German world atlases. Precise execution. Large index.

37. ESPENSHADE, EDWARD B., JR. ed. Goode's World Atlas. 12th ed. Chicago: Rand McNally, 1964. 288 pp. $9.95. LC map 64-13.

Approximately half the plates in this carefully edited, handsomely executed atlas are general physical-political maps in plastic shading. The remainder cover special physical and human topics for the world and major regions. Unusually extensive index.

38. FULLARD, HAROLD and DARBY, HENRY CLIFFORD. eds. The University Atlas. 9th ed. London: G. Philip, 1960. 176 pp. 30s. LC map 59-679.

A compact, well organized work. 49,000 places cited in index.

39. GEOGRAFICHESKII ATLAS DLIA UCHITELEI SREDNEI SHKOLY (Geographic Atlas for Secondary Schools.) 2nd ed. Moscow: Glavnoe Upravlenie Geodezii i Kartografii, 1959. 191 pp. $6.75.

Beautifully rendered physical and economic maps. About half the volume is devoted to the Soviet Union; but the remainder of the work is a well-balanced treatment of the rest of the world.

40. C. S. HAMMOND AND COMPANY. Ambassador World Atlas. Maplewood, N.J.: Hammond, 1956. 416 pp. $15.00. LC map 56-301.

Has largest index among our moderately priced atlases. Political subdivisions are more clearly shown than in any other readily available source.

41. HARRISON, RICHARD EDES and STAFF. Ginn World Atlas. Boston: Ginn, 1963. 64 pp. $1.25.
ALSO: The Ginn World Atlas Workbook. 47 pp. $0.50.

Collections of general physical-political maps—the former in full color, the workbook in only two colors—in which the rendering of surface features is exceptionally fine.

42. NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC SOCIETY. National Geographic Atlas of the World. ed. by Melville Bell Grosvenor. Washington: N.G.S., 1963. 300 pp. $18.75. LC map 62-24.

A collection of general physical-political plates of major regions in the distinctive style of the Society.

SHEPHERD, WILLIAM R. Historical Atlas. See #214.

43. TOURING CLUB ITALIANO. Atlante Internazionale. 2nd ed. ed. by Manilio Castiglioni. Milano: Touring Club Italiano, 1956. 430 pp. $100.00. LC A57-7544 rev.

One of the most elaborate, detailed, and cartographically superior of world atlases. Index contains 250,000 names.

44. VISINTIN, LUIGI ed. Grande Atlante Geografico. 5th ed. Novara: Instituto Geografico de Agostini, 1959. 323 pp. $45.00. LC map 60-340.

Fine physical and economic maps. The large number of world maps showing distribution of physical, cultural, and economic features makes this atlas of special interest to the student.

45. WILLIAMS, JOSEPH E. ed. Prentice-Hall World Atlas. 2nd ed. Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1963. 137 pp. $9.25. LC map 63-1.

Well-designed plastic relief plates at medium to small scale for the major world regions, and a generous selection of economic and other topical maps. Edited in the United States, but drafted in Austria. Weak 41-page index.

4. BIOGRAPHICAL AND PROFESSIONAL DIRECTORIES

46. ASSOCIATION OF AMERICAN GEOGRAPHERS. 1961 Handbook-Directory. Washington: A.A.G., 1961. 192 pp. LC 56-12884.
ALSO: 1964 Supplement. 70 pp.

The "Handbook" section contains much general information on the history and activities of the Association. The "Directory" is an alphabetical roster of members, and states birthplace, date of birth, education and degrees, chief fields of professional research and interest, occupation, and home address. The 1964 Supplement contains only names and addresses.

FREEMAN, THOMAS W. A Hundred Years of Geography. See #202.

47. MEYNEN, EMIL ed. Orbis Geographicus 1960; World Directory of Geography. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag, 1960. 600 pp. LC 53-36007.

In addition to listing names, titles, addresses, and some biographical data for 4,003 geographers in all parts of the world, this directory also presents a large amount of material on the International Geographical Union, professional societies, governmental bureaus operating in the field of geography, and departments and institutions of geography throughout the world.

48. MEYNEN, EMIL ed. Orbis Geographicus 1964-66. World Directory of Geography. Part I. Societies, Institutes, Agencies. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag, 1964. 169 pp.

Geographical societies, university departments of geography, and governmental institutes or agencies for geography and related fields, by country, with principal personnel for each and with an alphabetical index to the names of the approximately 4,500 individuals listed under the various societies, departments, or agencies.

49. SCHWENDEMAN, JOSEPH R. ed. Directory of College Geography of the United States, Academic Year 1963-1964. (Vol. XV, No. 1) Lexington: University of Kentucky, Department of Geography, 1964. Annual since 1949.

In addition to listing members of departmental staffs, this annual publication contains much information concerning college curricula in geography and on departmental activities.

5. ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND HANDBOOKS

50. BRITISH ADMIRALTY NAVAL INTELLIGENCE DIVISION. Geographical Handbook Series. London, 1941-45.

Detailed regional monographs on selected nations and regions that are still quite useful despite their age and immediate purpose. Thirty-one volumes in 55 parts as follows:

Albania
Algeria (2)
Belgian Congo
Belgium
China Proper (3)
Corsica
Denmark
Dodecanese Islands
France (4)
French Equatorial
  Africa and Cameroons
French West Africa (2)
Germany (4)
Greece (3)
Iceland
Indochina
Iraq & Persian Gulf
Italy (4)
Jugoslavia (3)
Luxembourg
Morocco (2)
Netherlands
Netherlands East Indies (2)
Norway (2)
Pacific Islands
Palestine & Transjordan
Persia
Spain & Portugal (4)
Syria
Tunisia
Turkey (2)
Western Arabia and the
  Red Sea

51. JAMES, PRESTON E. and JONES, CLARENCE F. eds. American Geography; Inventory and Prospect. Syracuse: Syracuse University Press, 1954. 590 pp. $9.00. LC 54-9225. (New edition, with minor revisions, issued in 1964).

A collection of essays, each with an appended bibliography, on the status and trends of some 26 topics within the field of geography, as studied in the U.S.A.

52. KLUTE, FRITZ ed. Handbuch der Geographischen Wissenschaft. Potsdam: Akademische Verlagsgesellschaft Athenaion M.B.H., 1930-40. 13 v.

A lavishly illustrated, handsomely printed, semi-popular regional description of the world.

53. MEYNEN, EMIL ed. Geographisches Taschenbuch 1964-65. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag, 1964. 540 pp. Biennial since 1929.

A major repository of current information on international, national, and academic activities and organizations within the field of geography. Each issue also contains several substantive research or review articles. "Orbis Geographicus 1960 and 1964/66; World Directory of Geography" were issued as a supplement to the 1960/61 and 1964/65 numbers (See #47, 48).

54. TAYLOR, T. GRIFFITH ed. Geography in the Twentieth Century; a Study of Growth, Fields, Techniques, Aims, and Trends. 3rd ed. rev. New York: Philosophical Library, 1957. 674 pp. $10.00. LC 58-1465.

A collection of essays by various specialists that cover most important aspects of the field.

55. VIDAL DE LA BLACHE, PAUL M. J. and GALLOIS, LUCIEN L. J. eds. Géographie Universelle. Paris: A. Colin, 1927-48. 15 v. in 23. LC 28-3786.

A series of regional monographs covering the entire world written at a high professional level by the most eminent of the French geographers. Profusely illustrated. Selected bibliographic references.

6. GAZETTEERS

56. SELTZER, LEON E. ed. The Columbia Lippincott Gazetteer of the World. New York: Columbia University Press, 1952. $65.00. LC 52-9199.

The most complete of the gazetteers in English and the most up-to-date major world-wide gazetteer in any language. A basic general reference volume.
ALSO: 1961 Supplement. $1.50. Rand McNally World Guide. Chicago: Rand McNally, 1953. LC 53-13329. (from above, by arrangement)

57. U.S. BOARD ON GEOGRAPHIC NAMES, DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR. Gazetteers. (Various titles) Washington: G.P.O., 1955--. 80 v. to date.

Listings of the official standard names, as approved by the Board on Geographic Names, for the nations and regions of the world. The names and locations of both physical and cultural features are specified.

58. WEBSTER'S GEOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY. rev. ed. Springfield, Mass.: G. & C. Merriam Co., 1963. 1293 pp. $8.50. LC 64-4640.

A world-wide gazetteer, more compact and less comprehensive than the Columbia Lippincott, but still quite useful. A number of small maps are included.

7. GEOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARIES

59. FISCHER, ERIC and ELLIOT, FRANCIS E. A German and English Glossary of Geographical Terms. (American Geographical Society, Library Series No. 5) New York: A.G.S., 1950. 118 pp. $3.00. LC 50-13944.

60. MONKHOUSE, FRANCIS J. A Dictionary of Geography. London: Edward Arnold Ltd., 1965. 344 pp. 35s.

In some ways the most generally useful and usable of the dictionaries of geographical terms. Full explanations. Clear diagrams. Appendix of analytical list of entries by fields.

00019

61. MOORE, WILFRED G. ed. A Dictionary of Geography; Definitions and Explanations of Terms Used in Physical Geography. 3rd ed. Baltimore: Penguin Books, 1963. 191 pp. PB.: $0.95. (Pen. R2) LC 53-27619.

Inexpensive practical dictionary of about 1,500 terms in physical geography.

62. STAMP, SIR L. DUDLEY ed. Glossary of Geographical Terms. (British Association for the Advancement of Science: Research Committee) London: Longmans, Green; New York: Wiley, 1961. 539 pp. $11.95. LC 61-66617.

Definitive explanation of many geographical terms, with citations of first use and comparison of definitions by various authorities.

63. SWAYNE, JAMES C. A Concise Glossary of Geographical Terms. 2nd ed. London: G. Philip, 1963. 164 pp. 6s.6d. LC 64-403.

Some 3,000 terms are defined. Meteorological and geological tables are appended.

8. GENERAL STATISTICAL SOURCES

64. COMMODITY RESEARCH BUREAU. Commodity Year Book. New York, 1964. 386 pp. $14.95. LC 42-50711. Issued annually.

65. EUROPA PUBLICATIONS. The Europa Yearbook. London, 1964. 2 v. $25.00 ea. LC 59-2942. Annual since 1926.

V. 1: International Organizations; Europe.
V. 2: Africa; Americas; Asia; Australasia.

66. FOOD AND AGRICULTURAL ORGANIZATION. Production and Trade Yearbook. Rome: FAO, 1961. 2 v. $8.50. Annual since 1947; "Yearbook of Food and Agricultural Statistics" until 1958.

V. 1: Production. 490 pp. $5.00. LC 59-3599.
V. 2: Trade. 366 pp. $3.50. LC 59-3598.

67. FOOD AND AGRICULTURAL ORGANIZATION. State of Food and Agriculture. Rome: FAO, 1964. 240 pp. $4.00. Annual since 1948.

68. FULLARD, HAROLD ed. The Geographical Digest. London: G. Philip, 1963, 8s.6d. LC 63-57664. Annual.

69. STEINBERG, S. H. ed. The Statesman's Yearbook. 102nd ed. New York: St. Martin's, 1965. 1726 pp. $10.00. Annual since 1864.

70. UNITED NATIONS, DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL AFFAIRS. 1963 World Economic Survey. 16th ed. 2 v. and suppl. New York: UN, 1964.

V. 1: Trade and Development. $4.00.
V. 2: Current Economic Developments, $1.50.
Suppl.: The Middle East. $3.00.

71. UNITED NATIONS STATISTICAL OFFICE. Demographic Yearbook 1964. New York: UN, 1965. 625 pp. $11.50. PB.: $9.00. Annual since 1948.

72. UNITED NATIONS STATISTICAL OFFICE. Statistical Yearbook 1963. New York: UN, 1964. 714 pp. $11.50. PB.: $9.00. Annual since 1948.

73. UNITED NATIONS STATISTICAL OFFICE. Yearbook of International Trade Statistics. New York: UN, 1964. 751 pp. $10.00. Annual since 1950.

74. U.S. BUREAU OF MINES. 1963 Minerals Yearbook. 4 v. Washington: G.P.O., 1964. $15.00.

V. 1: Metals and Minerals (except fuels)
V. 2: Fuels
V. 3: Area Reports, Domestic
V. 4: Area Reports, Foreign.

WOYTINSKY, WLADIMIR S. and EMMA S. World Population and Production; Trends and Outlook. See #289.

9. MISCELLANEOUS AIDS TO GEOGRAPHIC STUDY

75. ANDRIOT, JOHN L. Guide to U.S. Government Serials and Periodicals. rev. ed. Washington: G.P.O., 1962-64. LC 63-587.
- V. 1: Current Serials and Periodicals of Washington Agencies.
- V. 2: Releases and other Ephemeral Material.
- V. 3: All Agencies and Field Offices Outside D.C.

76. COX, EDWARD G. A Reference Guide to the Literature of Travel. (University of Washington Publications in Language and Literature, Vols. 9, 10, and 12) Seattle: University of Washington, 1935-49. 3 v. LC 36-27679.
- V. 1: Old World. 1935. 441 pp. $6.00.
- V. 2: New World. 1938. 591 pp. $8.00.
- V. 3: Great Britain. 1949. 742 pp. $10.00.

77. INTERNATIONAL GEOGRAPHICAL UNION, SPECIAL COMMITTEE ON CONVERSION TABLES. Geographical Conversion Tables. comp. and ed. by David H. K. Amiran and A. P. Schick. Zurich: I.G.U., 1961. 315 pp. $5.00. LC 63-25397.

78. OLSON, RALPH E. The Literature of Regional Geography; a Check List for University and College Libraries. (National Council for Geographic Education, Special Publication No. 5) Norman, Okla.; N.C.G.E., 1960. 19 pp. LC 62-5321.

79. U.S. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, CENSUS LIBRARY PROJECT. Statistical Yearbooks; an Annotated Bibliography of the General Statistical Yearbooks of the Major Political Subdivisions of the World. ed. by Phyllis G. Carter. Washington: G. P. O., 1953. LC 53-60036.

80. U.S. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, MAP DIVISION. A List of Geographical Atlases in the Library of Congress; a Continuation of Four Volumes by Philip Lee Phillips. comp. by Clara Egli LeGear. Washington: G.P.O., 1958--. $5.25 ea. LC 9-35009. 6 v. to date.

The six volumes issued to date list the 10,254 atlases received by the Library to 1920, 2,326 world atlases received between 1920 and 1955, and 2,647 atlases of Europe, Asia, Africa, Oceania, the polar regions, and the oceans received between 1920 and 1960. The most extensive bibliography of its kind.

81. VINGE, CLARENCE L. and GRACE, A. U.S. Government Publications for Teaching and Research in Geography. (National Council for Geographic Education, Special Publication No. 6) Norman, Okla.: N.C.G.E., 1962. 105 pp. $1.50. LC 62-5249.

10. OTHER GENERAL WORKS AND READERS

82. BRUNHES, JEAN. Human Geography. rev. ed. by Isaiah Bowman and Richard E. Dodge. tr. from French by T. C. LeCompte. Chicago: Rand McNally, 1920. 648 pp. LC 20-7929.
ALSO: abr. ed. by M. Jean-Brunhes Delamarre and Pierre Deffontaines. tr. from French by Ernest F. Row. London: Harrap, 1952. 256 pp. 25s. LC 52-3612.

Although somewhat dated, this "classic" text still merits attention for its erudition, methodological significance, and vivid writing. The basic theme—with many regional illustrations—is the human use of the earth; but in addition to essays on various aspects of land-use, there is also much on settlements and several miscellaneous phases of cultural geography.

83. CARTER, GEORGE F. Man and the Land; a Cultural Geography. New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1964. 496 pp. $9.95. LC 64-10361.

A vigorous, highly individual statement on the theme of cultural determinism in human geography. The varied development and diffusion of human patterns within nine broad classes of physical environment are viewed in cultural and historical perspective, in strong rebuttal of the once popular theory of environmental determinism.

84. DOHRS, FRED E.; SOMMERS, LAWRENCE M.; and PETTERSON, DONALD R. eds. Outside Readings in Geography. New York: Crowell, 1955. 805 pp. $4.50. LC 55-7300.

In these 84 brief articles, chapters, and excerpts, the beginning student is given stimulating collateral readings in the fields of physical geography, economic geography, population and settlement, and political geography.

85. FINCH, VERNOR C.; TREWARTHA, GLENN T.; ROBINSON, ARTHUR H.; and HAMMOND, EDWIN H. Elements of Geography; Physical and Cultural. 4th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1957. 693 pp. $8.95. LC 56-12264.

A systematic approach to the major divisions of geography. Although there is special emphasis on climatology and landforms, the relatively brief (147-page) treatment of population and cultural geography is valuable.

86. HIGHSMITH, RICHARD M. JR. ed. Case Studies in World Geography; Occupance and Economy Types. Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1961. 218 pp. $3.95. LC 61-8226.

A book of collateral readings designed to serve as a companion volume for standard texts. Twenty-nine micro-studies illustrating economic and land-use patterns in as many varied physical environments.

87. HOYT, JOSEPH B. Man and the Earth. Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1962. 521 pp. $13.25. LC 62-11886.

A systematic treatment of the physical environment and of man as a geographic factor, followed by discussions of the human geography within five broad environmental categories.

88. HUMBOLDT, ALEXANDER VON. Cosmos: a Sketch of a Physical Description of the Universe. tr. from German by E. C. Otté. New York: Harper, 1850-59. 5 v. LC 18-2543. First published as "Kosmos; Entwurf einer physischen Weltbeschreibung." Stuttgart and Tübingen: J. G. Cotta, 1845-62.

A major work, summing up the results of several decades of scientific observation and philosophical speculation by one of the founders of modern geography, and, all in all, much of what was then known about the field.

89. JAMES, PRESTON E. and KLINE, HIBBERD V. B., JR. Geography of Man. 2nd ed. New York: Blaisdell, 1959. 656 pp. $7.75. LC 59-16055.

An analysis of the physical geography and of human occupance in each major environmental zone.

90. KENDALL, HENRY M.; GLENDINNING, ROBERT M.; and MACFADDEN, CLIFFORD H. Introduction to Geography. 3rd ed. New York: Harcourt, Brace, 1962. 654 pp. $8.95. LC 62-13975.

A comprehensive treatment of the major subdivisions of physical and human geography.

91. MURPHEY, RHOADS. An Introduction to Geography. Chicago: Rand McNally, 1961. 699 pp. $8.25. LC 61-5047.

Although the introductory chapters treat the elements of physical geography, the emphasis throughout most of this text is strongly on the human side of geography. The 25 regional chapters (those on southern and eastern Asia are particularly notable) stress the historical and cultural approach.

92. PHILBRICK, ALLEN K. This Human World. New York: Wiley, 1963. 500 pp. $7.95. LC 63-9432.

Aside from the beginning chapters on the physical environment, this volume is a regional treatment of the world that attempts to integrate divers aspects of human geography within the themes of spatial interaction and focality. Lavishly illustrated with the author's own drawings.

93. RUSSELL, RICHARD J. and KNIFFEN, FRED B. Culture Worlds. New York: Macmillan, 1951. 620 pp. $7.95. LC 51-10542.
ALSO: RUSSELL RICHARD J.; KNIFFEN, FRED B.; and PRUITT, EVELYN L. Culture Worlds. abr. ed. New York: Macmillan, 1961. 476 pp. $7.95. LC 61-5508.

The inhabited earth considered in terms of seven large "culture worlds" and their various constituent "culture realms."

94. SEMPLE, ELLEN CHURCHILL. Influences of Geographic Environment. New York: Holt, 1911. 683 pp. $4.00. LC 11-12727.
ALSO: New York: Holt, 1927; and London: Constable, 1927. LC 30-165[illegible]1.

Although the doctrine of environmental determinism that permeates much of this text is now largely discredited, it still merits attention for its effect upon contemporary and later readers and for its literary quality and for the quality of the thought and scholarship that went into its making.

95. WHEELER, JESSE H. JR.; KOSTBADE, J. TRENTON; and THOMAN, RICHARD S. Regional Geography of the World; an Introductory Survey. rev. ed. New York: Holt, 1961. 674 pp. $8.25. LC 61-11644.

Regional descriptions and analyses of all inhabited parts of the world, including material on physical, cultural, economic, and historical aspects.

PART II. GEOGRAPHICAL METHODS

1. PHILOSOPHY AND METHODOLOGY

General Works:

96. BROEK, JAN O. M. Geography; its Scope and Spirit. (Social Science Seminar Series) Columbus, Ohio: Charles E. Merrill Books, 1965. 116 pp. LC 65-21171.

A brief survey of the nature of the discipline, the development of geographic thought, and major current research themes and methods. A final chapter by Raymond H. Muessig and Vincent R. Rogers dwells on "Suggested Methods for Teachers."

97. HETTNER, ALFRED. Die Geographie, ihre Geschichte, ihr Wesen und ihre Methoden. Breslau: F. Hirt, 1927. 463 pp. LC 27-22028.

A concise history of geographic thought which merits careful reading by every geographer.

98. WOOLDRIDGE, SIDNEY W. and EAST, W. GORDON. Spirit and Purpose of Geography. (Hutchinson University Library. Geography) London: Hutchinson University Library, 1951. 176 pp. $3.00. LC 51-8732.

Brief but authoritative survey of the field. Important for beginning students.

Works on Special Subjects:

99. ACKERMAN, EDWARD A. Geography as a Fundamental Research Discipline. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 53). Chicago: 1958. 37 pp. $1.00. LC 58-14934.

Penetrating discussion of major problems currently facing the development of the discipline. Contains a section on the history of ideas in geography.

100. BOWMAN, ISAIAH. Geography in Relation to the Social Sciences. (Report of the Commission on the Social Sciences, American Historical Association, Pt. 5) New York: Scribner, 1934. 392 pp. LC 34-27078.

A scholarly study of the scope, content, and method of geography.

BRUNHES, JEAN. Human Geography. See #82.

101. BUNGE, WILLIAM W. Theoretical Geography. (Lund studies in Geography. Series C., General and Mathematical Geography, No. 1) Lund: Royal University of Lund, Department of Geography, 1962. 210 pp.

Exploratory study of the nature of theory in science, and what form scientific theory assumes when applied to geography.

102. CHABOT, GEORGES; CLOZIER, RENÉ; and BEAUJEU-GARNIER, JACQUELINE eds. La Géographie Française au Milieu du XXe Siècle. Paris: Balliere, 1956. 335 pp.

Prepared by 38 French geographers for the International Geographical Congress at Rio de Janeiro in 1956. The essays included provide a most useful bibliography as well as an examination of a brilliant school of geography.

103. HARTSHORNE, RICHARD. The Nature of Geography; a Survey of Current Thought in the Light of the Past. (Re-issue of the Association of American Geographers, Annals, Vol. 29) Lancaster, Pa.: A.A.G., 1946. 482 pp. LC 49-3072.

Important work on the history of geographical thought and an analysis of methodology based mainly on German sources. The bibliography lists some 530 works and is divided into two main parts: (A) History of Geographic Thought Prior to 1900; and (B) Geographic Thought in the Twentieth Century (subdivided by topics and countries).

104. HARTSHORNE, RICHARD. Perspective on the Nature of Geography. (Association of American Geographers, Monograph Series) Chicago: Rand McNally, 1959. 201 pp. LC 59-7032.

A shorter, revised statement following up the themes explored in "The Nature of Geography," with more attention to non-German writers.

JAMES, PRESTON E. and JONES, CLARENCE F. American Geography: Inventory and Prospect. See #51.

105. JONG, GERBEN DE. Chorological Differentiation as the Fundamental Principle of Geography; an Inquiry into the Chorological Conception of Geography. Groningen: Wolters, 1962. 213 pp. LC 64-1879.
Important exploration of the special approach to knowledge used by geography.

106. NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES - NATIONAL RESEARCH COUNCIL, EARTH SCIENCES DIVISION. The Science of Geography; Report of the Ad Hoc Committee on Geography. (Publication 1277) Washington: 1965. 80 pp. LC 65-60052.
A report on selected research interests, methods, and opportunities in geography.

107. PLATT, ROBERT S. Field Study in American Geography; the Development of Theory and Method Exemplified by Selections. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 61) Chicago: 1959. $4.00. 405 pp. LC 60-205.
Quotations from, with commentary on, 32 examples of "studies of special significance as mileposts in the development of field geography," dating from the Lewis and Clark Expedition report to 1957.

RATZEL, FRIEDRICH. Anthropogeographie. See #245.

108. SAUER, CARL O. The Morphology of Landscape. (University of California, Publications in Geography, Vol. 2, No. 2) Berkeley: University of California Press, 1925. 53 pp. LC A 25-771. (Reprinted 1938).
A landmark in the development of American geographical thought. Presented several doctrines later repudiated by his own writing.

SEMPLE, ELLEN CHURCHILL. Influences of Geographic Environment. See #94.

TAYLOR, T. GRIFFITH ed. Geography in the Twentieth Century; a Study of Growth, Fields, Techniques, Aims and Trends. See #54.

VIDAL DE LA BLACHE, PAUL M. J. Principles of Human Geography. See #251.

2. CARTOGRAPHY

Bibliographies:

109. PORTER, PHILIP W. A Bibliography of Statistical Cartography. Minneapolis: University of Minnesota, Department of Geography, 1964. 66 pp. $1.25. (mimeo).
The main focus of this bibliography is the point where quantitative methods and cartography meet. The bibliography is arranged alphabetically by the author, and includes nearly one thousand items, mostly in English.

U.S. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, MAP DIVISION. A List of Geographical Atlases in the Library of Congress, with Bibliographical Notes. See #80.

Serials:

110. IMAGO MUNDI: A PERIODICAL REVIEW OF EARLY CARTOGRAPHY. 1-(1935-). Irregular. Amsterdam: N. Israel (formerly; Leiden: E. J. Brill and others).
A scholarly journal (17 volumes to 1964) containing articles on early maps and atlases as well as on cartographers of the past. Well edited and beautifully printed, in English.

111. INTERNATIONAL YEARBOOK OF CARTOGRAPHY. 1-(1961-). Annual. New York: Rand McNally.
A periodical focusing on problems of design and preparation of maps, charts, and other visual aids.

112. SURVEYING AND MAPPING. 1-(1941-). Quarterly. Congress on Surveying and Mapping, Box 470, Benjamin Franklin Station, Washington 4, D.C.
The purpose of the Journal is to advance the sciences of surveying and mapping, and to contribute to public interest in the use of maps. Aims to cover all phases of mapping, whether military or civilian.

General Works:

113. BIRCH, THOMAS WILLIAM. Maps, Topographical and Statistical. 2nd ed. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1964. 240 pp. $4.00.

This is a systematic treatment of elementary cartography with about half of the book on history, surveying, and projections. A good approach, particularly for students oriented toward official cartography.

114. DEETZ, CHARLES HENRY and ADAMS, OSCAR S. Elements of Map Projections; with Applications to Map and Chart Construction. 5th ed. Washington: G.P.O., 1944. 226 pp. LC 45-35996.

A thorough coverage of the topic as listed in the title. Somewhat technical, but of great value to the serious student.

115. ECKERT, MAX. Die Kartenwissenschaft; Forschungen und Grundlagen zu einer Kartographie als Wissenschaft. Berlin: de Gruyter, 1921-25. 2 v. LC 22-25389.

A true classic and the chief source book for many of the mid-twentieth century volumes on cartography. One of the most thorough and carefully done of all the works on cartography.

116. FISHER, IRVING and MILLER, O. M. World Maps and Globes. New York: Essential Books, 1944. 168 pp. LC 44-8089.

Excellent small book dealing with map projections; very good illustrations of distortions introduced by various grids.

117. GARNETT, ALICE. The Geographical Interpretation of Topographical Maps. London: George G. Harrap, 1930. reprinted 1955. 310 pp. LC 31-15332.

This volume is divided into four sections dealing with the general principles of map-reading; the physical basis for map construction; the interpretation of features of human geography; and the physical and human aspects of regional studies.

118. GREENHOOD, DAVID. Mapping. rev. ed. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1964. 289 pp. $6.00. LC 63-20905. PB: PSS521-Phoenix. $2.95.

A straightforward, well written introduction to reading and making maps. Excellent for beginners or for the non-professional.

119. IMHOF, EDUARD. Gelände und Karte. Erlenbach - Zürich: Rentsch, 1950. 255 pp. LC 51-16821.

An outstanding work, beautifully illustrated and particularly strong in its discussion of problems of scale and physiographic representation.

120. LOBECK, ARMIN KOHL. Block Diagrams and Other Graphic Methods Used in Geology and Geography. 2nd ed. Amherst, Mass.: Emerson-Trussell, 1958. 212 pp. LC 58-1245.

Divided into five parts: (1) principles of cartography; (2) the use of graphic methods with some geological problems; (3) special methods in block diagramming; (4) the making of line drawings from photography; (5) some hints on crystal drawing.

LOBECK, ARMIN KOHL. Things Maps Don't Tell Us; an Adventure into Map Interpretation. See #383.

121. MONKHOUSE, FRANCIS JOHN and WILKINSON, HENRY R. Maps and Diagrams, Their Compilation and Construction. New York: Dutton, 1963. 432 pp. $7.50. LC map 53-1.

Excellent for the more advanced student of geography. It does not include map projections and surveying; but techniques, relief methods and thematic maps are discussed in more detail than in the American texts.

122. NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC SOCIETY, WASHINGTON, D.C. The Round Earth on Flat Paper: Map Projections Used by Cartographers. by Wellman Chamberlin. drawings by Charles E. Riddiford. map services of the National Geographic Society by Gilbert Grosvenor. Washington: 1950. 126 pp. LC 50-14357.

A well illustrated non-technical monograph on map projections and the problems of "flattening" the world. Actual uses are all related to the National Geographic maps; nevertheless a clear presentation of projections for the non-professional.

123. RAISZ, ERWIN JOSEPHUS. General Cartography. 2nd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1948. 354 pp. $8.95. LC 49-9621.
More valuable as a reference to map types and descriptive techniques than as a text. Historical cartography is summarized very well in text and charts. Appendix includes notes on care of maps, exercises, and a few tables.

124. RAISZ, ERWIN JOSEPHUS. Principles of Cartography. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1962. 315 pp. $8.50. LC 61-14795.
Rather capsulized treatment of a large variety of topics ranging from air photo reading, to globes, to cartography. Smaller and less useful than his General Cartography.

125. ROBINSON, ARTHUR HOWARD. The Look of Maps; an Examination of Cartographic Design. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1952. 105 pp. $2.75. LC 52-4466.
Reviews the basic literature relevant to cartographic design up to 1950 and suggests placing cartographic methodology on analytical and experimental bases.

126. ROBINSON, ARTHUR HOWARD. Elements of Cartography. 2nd ed. New York: Wiley, 1960. 343 pp. $8.75. LC 60-5604.
The outstanding book on cartography in English. Nearly all aspects of the discipline from drafting, compilation, layout, to printing are included. Historical cartography is not included. Forty-seven-page appendix of useful and valuable data for the cartographer-geographer.

127. SCHMID, CALVIN FISHER. Handbook of Graphic Presentation. New York: Ronald Press, 1954. 316 pp. $6.40. LC 54-7652.
A working manual for those concerned with the presentation and interpretation of statistical data in graphic form.

128. STEERS, JAMES ALFRED. Introduction to the Study of Map Projections. 11th ed. London: University of London Press, 1957. 328 pp. LC 58-42024.
Fifteen chapters cover the characteristics of various projections and problems of construction and design. The book is designed for the teacher and student with only a modest background in mathematics.

Historical Works:

129. BAGROW, LEO. History of Cartography. rev. ed. tr. by D. L. Paisey. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1964. 312 pp. $19.95. LC 64-55230.
This outstanding general history of the field by a highly respected scholar includes a useful list of leading cartographers since earliest times.

130. BROWN, LLOYD ARNOLD. The Story of Maps. Boston: Little, Brown, 1949. 397 pp. LC 49-9542.
A well written, if somewhat rambling, survey of the history of maps and map-makers; it includes a large bibliography, as well as useful notes.

131. CRONE, GERALD ROE. Maps and Their Makers: an Introduction to the History of Cartography. (Hutchinson University Library: Geography) London, New York: Hutchinson University Library, 1953. 181 pp. $3.00. LC 54-7744.
Brief introduction to the history of cartography, non-technical and largely without illustrations. Standard coverage.

SKELTON, RALEIGH A. Explorers' Maps; Chapters in the Cartographic Record of Geographical Discovery. See #232.

132. STEVENSON, EDWARD LUTHER. Terrestrial and Celestial Globes; their History and Construction, Including a Consideration of their Value as Aids in the Study of Geography and Astronomy. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1921. 2 v. LC 21-18954.
A classic with coverage as indicated by the title.

133. TOOLEY, RONALD VERE. Maps and Map Makers. 2nd rev. ed. New York: Bonanza Books, 1961. 140 pp.

Traces briefly the history of map-making with special emphasis on English and secondarily on French and Dutch map-makers. Many illustrations and copious notes and references.

3. PHOTOGRAMMETRY AND AIR PHOTO INTERPRETATION

Bibliographies and General References:

134. AMERICAN SOCIETY OF PHOTOGRAMMETRY. Manual of Photogrammetry. 2nd ed. Washington: 1952. 876 pp. LC 52-3767.

Comprehensive, authoritative coverage of photogrammetry, much of it quite technical. Because of rapid advances in the field, the volume is out of date; but a third edition may appear in late 1965.

135. AMERICAN SOCIETY OF PHOTOGRAMMETRY. Manual of Photographic Interpretation. Washington: 1960. 868 pp. LC 60-51284.

An excellent, comprehensive, if rather technical, reference work, with extensive bibliographies. In addition to essays on general topics, there are chapters concerning the interpretation of several special classes of phenomena.

136. GWYER, JOSEPH A. and WALDON, VINCENT G. Photo Interpretation Techniques; a Bibliography. Washington: U.S. Library of Congress, Technical Information Division, 1956. 162 pp. LC 56-60077.

Exhaustive annotated bibliography of literature published during period 1935-53. Includes material on principles, methods, and application of photo interpretation in various scientific and technical fields.

Serials:

137. PHOTOGRAMMETRIC ENGINEERING. (American Society of Photogrammetry) 1-(1934-). Quarterly. The Editor, 44 Leesburg Pike, Falls Church, Virginia 22044.

A professional journal carrying articles, abstracts, notes, and book reviews concerning photogrammetric procedures and instrumentation, advances in air photo interpretation, and results on research in the more "exotic" field of remote sensing.

SURVEYING AND MAPPING (American Congress on Surveying and Mapping). See #112.

General Works:

138. AVERY, THOMAS E. Interpretation of Aerial Photographs; an Introductory College Textbook, and Self-Instruction Manual. Minneapolis: Burgess, 1962. 192 pp. $5.50. LC 61-18836.

Rather more manual than textbook, but a well written, organized, and illustrated introduction to interpretative techniques that can be applied to a number of disciplines.

139. HALLERT, BERTIL. Photogrammetry; Basic Principles and General Survey. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1960. 340 pp. $12.75. LC 59-11932.

A well illustrated readable volume that can serve as either text or reference. The mathematical treatment is carefully developed.

140. LEE, WILLIS T. The Face of the Earth as Seen from the Air; a Study in the Application of Airplane Photography to Geography. New York: American Geographical Society, 1922. 110 pp. LC 23-1055.

A pioneering effort in the geographical interpretation of aerial photography, but still a useful work.

141. PHOTOGRAMMETRIC MAPPING. (U.S. Army Engineer Corps, Engineer Manual Series) Washington: Defense Department, 1963. 36 pp. looseleaf. $0.40.

A clear, well illustrated basic manual on mapping from aerial photography.

142. SMITH, HAROLD T. U. Aerial Photographs and their Applications. (Century Earth Science Series) New York: Appleton-Century, 1943. 372 pp. $3.75. LC 43-10306.

One of the pioneering texts in the field, but still quite serviceable because of its clarity and emphasis on the geographic and geological applications of aerial photography.

143. SPURR, STEPHEN H. Photogrammetry and Photo-Interpretation; with a Section on Applications to Forestry. 2nd ed. New York: Ronald Press, 1960. 472 pp. $12.00. LC 60-9662.

This textbook, originally designed for foresters, has been expanded to discuss applications of photography to such fields as geology, soils, plant life, and human activities and settlement patterns. Decidedly useful for geographers.

Works on Special Subjects:

144. BRADFORD, JOHN S. P. Ancient Landscapes; Studies in Field Archaeology. London: G. Bell, and Toronto: Irwin Clarke, 1957. 297 pp. $17.00. LC 58-1203.

The use of air photos in studying the historical geography of ancient civilizations.

145. GUTKIND, ERWIN A. Our World from the Air; an International Survey of Man and His Environment. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1952. 400 plates. $7.50. LC 52-14460.

A panoramic essay consisting of captions to a series of highly interesting photographs, mostly, but not entirely, taken from the air. A useful adjunct to any survey of world human geography.

146. UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN, INSTITUTE OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY. Proceedings of the Third Symposium on Remote Sensing of Environment. 14, 15, 16 October 1964. Ann Arbor: Infrared Physics Laboratory, 1965. 821 pp.

Unclassified papers delivered during symposium on theory, techniques, and potential applications of remote sensing devices carried by aircraft or orbital vehicles. Highly technical, but as adequate a summary as is now available of a rapidly evolving new technology of much inherent interest to the geographer.

147. MILLER, VICTOR C. Photogeology. (International Series in the Earth Sciences) New York: McGraw-Hill, 1961. 248 pp. $15.00. LC 60-15760.

A quite complete and well organized treatment of the geological applications of aerial photography.

148. PACKMAN, D. J. and PHILPOTTS, L. E. Elementary Agricultural Air Photo Interpretation, with Particular Reference to Eastern Canada. Ottawa: Canadian Department of Agriculture, 1955. 103 pp. $1.00. CG 56-854.

The interpretation of soils, crops, and related items shown by means of annotated air photos.

149. POWERS, WILLIAM E. and KOHN, CLYDE F. Aerial Photo Interpretation of Landforms and Rural Cultural Features in Glaciated and Coastal Regions. (Northwestern University Studies in Geography, No. 3) Evanston: Northwestern University, 1959. 111 pp. $3.75. LC A62-2735.

Excellent treatment of a restricted aspect of the subject.

150. U.S. CENSUS BUREAU, DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE. How to Read Aerial Photographs for Census Work. Washington: U.S. Census Bureau, 1947. 44 pp. $0.20. LC 47-46571.

A dated, but still useful introduction to the extraction of quantitative human data from aerial photography.

151. WALKER, FRANK. Geography from the Air. New York: Dutton, 1953. 111 pp. $5.95. LC 53-12391.

A brief treatment of geology, landforms, soils, coastal features, economic features, and settlement features as seen from the air.

4. STATISTICAL METHODS

Bibliographies:

152. ANDERSON, MARC. A Working Bibliography of Mathematical Geography. (Michigan Inter-University Community of Mathematical Geographers, Discussion Paper No. 2) Ann Arbor: University of Michigan, Department of Geography, 1963. 52 pp.

A comprehensive list of substantive and methodological publications in which mathematical techniques are applied to geographic problems. Alphabetically arranged without annotations.

General Works:

153. DUNCAN, OTIS D.; CUZZORT, RAY P.; and DUNCAN, BEVERLY. Statistical Geography; Problems in Analyzing Areal Data. New York: Free Press of Glencoe, 1961. 1[illegible] pp. $6.95. LC 60-7089.

An "inclusive, concise appraisal of the methodological problems of analyzing areal data" by three sociologists. Although primarily designed for the sociologist and economist, this volume provides useful insights for the geographer.

154. GREGORY, STANLEY. Statistical Methods and the Geographer. London: Longmans, 1963. 240 pp. 30s. LC 64-2817.

An introductory textbook in statistical methods that uses examples from the field of geography.

155. ISARD, WALTER. Methods of Regional Analysis; an Introduction to Regional Science. (Technology Press Book; Regional Science Studies). Cambridge, Mass.: M.I.T. Press, 1960. 784 pp. $9.50. LC 60-11723.

This volume "represents a systematic, comprehensive coverage of the techniques for regional analysis" as evaluated by an economist with a keen interest in spatial problems. The virtues and limitations of many significant methods are put forward in great detail.

156. MORONEY, J. J. Facts from Figures. 3rd ed. Baltimore: Penguin Books (A236-Pdn), 1956. 472 pp. PB.: $1.45.

One of the more useful general introductions to statistical methods.

Works on Special Subjects:

157. BERRY, BRIAN J. L. Sampling, Coding, and Storing Flood Plain Data. (U.S. Department of Agriculture, Agriculture Handbook No. 237) Washington: 1962. 27 pp.

Although specifically concerned with the agricultural occupance of flood plains, this study exemplifies basic procedures in the handling and computer manipulation of areal data that can be utilized in other phases of geographic work.

158. DICKINSON, GORDON C. Statistical Mapping and the Presentation of Statistics. London: E. Arnold, 1963. 160 pp. 21s. NUC 64-36407.

159. GREIG-SMITH, PETER. Quantitative Plant Ecology. 2nd ed. London: Butterworth, 1964. 45s.

"An assessment of the practical potentialities of various statistical methods and techniques and a broad survey of the quantitative approach to plant ecology." Some of the methods and notions presented here are quite relevant to geography.

160. MATERN, BERTIL. Spatial Variation: Stochastic Models and their Application to Some Problems in Forest Surveys and their Sample Investigations. (Meddelanden fran Statens Skogsforskningsinstitut, Vol. 49) Stockholm: 1960. LC 15-16385.

A discussion of the general problems of obtaining and using spatial samples.

161. McCARTY, HAROLD H. et al. The Measurement of Association in Industrial Geography. Iowa City: State University of Iowa, Department of Geography, 1956. 143 pp. $2.00. LC 56-63627.

An excellent example of the application of mathematical method to problems of industrial location, specifically the degree to which certain kinds of manufacturing are areally associated.

162. MILLER, ROBERT L. and KAHN, JAMES S. Statistical Analysis in the Geological Sciences. New York: Wiley, 1962. 483 pp. $12.75. LC 62-15186.

A basic text in statistics that illustrates how statistical methods can be applied to a wide variety of problems in the earth sciences.

163. NORBECK, STIG. Location of Areal Data for Computer Processing. (Lund Studies in Geography, Series C, No. 2) Lund: University of Lund, Department of Geography, 1962. 41 pp. 7.50 kr. NUC 63-65701.

An explanation of how statistical data on areas—as distinct from points—can be prepared for computer analysis, and the kinds of computer analysis that are feasible.

164. SIEGEL, SIDNEY. Nonparametric Statistics for the Behavioral Sciences. (McGraw-Hill Series in Psychology) New York: McGraw-Hill, 1956. 312 pp. $7.50. LC 56-8185.

The most concise and useful volume on nonparametric methods, with numerous worked examples. Of special interest to the cultural and historical geographer for whom measurement problems are particularly acute.

5. REGIONAL PLANNING

Bibliographies:

BERRY, BRIAN J. L. and HANKINS, THOMAS D. A Bibliographic Guide to the Economic Regions of the U.S. See #747.

BESTOR, GEORGE C. and JONES, HOLWAY R. City Planning: a Basic Bibliography of Sources and Trends. See #616.

CHAPIN, F. STUART, JR. Selected References on Urban Planning, Methods and Techniques. See #617.

165. SHILLABER, CAROLINE ed. References on City and Regional Planning. (Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Technology Monographs, Library Series No. 2) Cambridge: Technology Press, 1960. 41 pp. LC 60-2783.

A collection of important references to books and journal articles usually referred to by persons embarking on a research project.

Serials:

REGIONAL SCIENCE ASSOCIATION, PAPERS and JOURNAL OF REGIONAL SCIENCE. See #30 and #31.

General Works:

166. FREEMAN, THOMAS W. Geography and Planning. (Hutchinson University Library. Geography) 2nd rev. ed. London: Hutchinson University Library. 1962. 191 pp. $3.00. LC 59-1779.

Concerned with the relevance of the physical environment to planning problems; has an elementary treatment of urban and industrial geography. Intended for a beginning course in geography in the British planning educational curriculum.

167. FRIEDMANN, JOHN R. P. and ALONSO, WILLIAM eds. Regional Development and Planning: a Reader. Cambridge: Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1964. 722 pp. $9.75. LC 64-25214.

Brings together many major contributions to regional growth, theory, and planning. Includes a comprehensive annotated bibliography of nearly 200 titles.

168. MACKAYE, BENTON. The New Exploration: a Philosophy of Regional Planning. (Illini Books, IB-3) Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 1962. 243 pp. PB.$1.75. LC 62-17516.

Originally published in 1928. One of the first works in the United States to make an effective plea for regional planning. Still ahead of much of the thinking and planning being done in the field today.

169. U.S. NATIONAL RESOURCES COMMITTEE. Regional Factors in National Planning. Washington: G.P.O., 1935. 223 pp. LC 35-26949.

A seminal volume. Contains contributions of many geographers. Deals both with conceptual matters such as "What is a Region?" and operational matters. Numerous maps illustrate the many different types of regions that have been delineated for various purposes.

Works on Special Subjects:

CHAPIN, F. STUART, JR. Urban Land Use Planning. See #629.

170. CONFERENCE ON REGIONAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, BELLAGIO, ITALY, 1960. Regional Economic Planning; Techniques of Analysis for Less Developed Areas. Paris: Organization for European Economic Cooperation, 1961. 450 pp. LC 62-5406.
A collection of papers delivered by various research workers at a conference held in Italy in 1959.

DICKINSON, ROBERT E. City and Region. See #619.

ISARD, WALTER. Methods of Regional Analysis; an Introduction to Regional Science. See #155.

171. JACKSON, JOHN N. Surveys for Town and Country Planning. (Hutchinson University Library, Geography) London: Hutchinson University Library, 1963. 192 pp. LC 63-2640.
A lucid and comprehensive summary of many types of survey which the planner is likely to need.

172. LILIENTHAL, DAVID E. TVA: Democracy on the March. New York: Harper, 1953. 294 pp. $5.00. LC 53-7202.
Classic statement on the importance of regional economic development. Written from first-hand experience. First published in 1943; new edition incorporates a chapter on the impact of the TVA abroad.

173. ODUM, HOWARD A. and MOORE, HARRY E. American Regionalism; a Cultural-Historical Approach to National Integration. New York: Holt, 1938. 696 pp. LC 39-14072.
Sociological in orientation, a classic statement.

PERLOFF, HARVEY S. et al. Regions, Resources and Economic Growth. See #763.

174. PITTSBURGH REGIONAL PLANNING ASSOCIATION. Region with a Future. (Economic Study of the Pittsburgh Region, Vol. 3) Pittsburgh: University of Pittsburgh, 1964. 203 pp. $8.00. LC 63-17227.
Part of a series of studies conducted by the Center for Regional Economic Studies of the University of Pittsburgh. Written by an economist with locational interests, there is much here of geographic interest.

175. PRAKASA RAO, V. L. S. Regional Planning. New York: Asia Publishing House, 1963. 53 pp. $5.50. LC 64-6049.
An Indian geographer's comparisons of regional planning concepts and techniques in Great Britain, West Germany, and the Soviet Union. Numerous maps.

U.S. PRESIDENT'S WATER RESOURCES POLICY COMMISSION. Report. See #503.

176. WASHINGTON UNIVERSITY. (St. Louis). Meramec Basin Research Project. The Meramec Basin: Water and Economic Development. St. Louis: 1962. 3 v. $15.00. LC 62-63878.
A recent, general study focussed on economic development of a river basin and its close ties with a large metropolis, St. Louis, with particular reference to water resources and recreation.

6. TEACHING OF GEOGRAPHY

Bibliographies and General References:

177. ANDERZHON, MAMIE LOUISE. A Selected Bibliography of Geography Education for Curriculum Committees. (National Council for Geographic Education, Special Publication No. 7) Norman, Okla.: N.C.G.E., 1963. 34 pp.
An annotated bibliography of nearly 500 articles from The Journal of Geography 1940-1962, designed to help teachers and curriculum planning committees. Articles are

grouped according to school levels, and then according to (1) suggestions for courses of study, (2) methods and techniques of instruction, (3) visual aids, and (4) lessons and units.

178. UNIVERSITY OF LONDON, INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION, STANDING SUB-COMMITTEE IN GEOGRAPHY. Handbook for Geography Teachers. 5th rev. ed. London: Methuen, 1964. 534 pp.
Covers the teaching of geography and syllabuses of work; lists field work and classroom needs, sources of visual aids, geographical societies; includes annotated booklists for the primary stage, secondary stage, and sixth forms; also an extensive, annotated listing of geography in literature, exploration, and travel.

VINGE, CLARENCE L. U.S. Government Publications for Teaching and Research in Geography. See #81.

Serials:

THE JOURNAL OF GEOGRAPHY. (National Council for Geographic Education). See #25.

General Works:

179. GOPSILL, G. H. The Teaching of Geography. London: Macmillan, 1956. 316 pp. $5.00. LC 56-3678.
Provides a clearly written, full review of the principles and methods of geography teaching in primary and secondary schools.

180. NATIONAL SOCIETY FOR THE STUDY OF EDUCATION. Thirty-Second Yearbook: The Teaching of Geography. Bloomington: Public School Publishing Co., 1933. 615 pp. LC E33-1103.
Marks a turning point in the teaching of geography and in the recognition of geography as a field of study in American schools. The studies and reports in this yearbook have had a remarkable influence on both the teaching of geography and the writing of textbooks for elementary and secondary schools.

181. THRALLS, ZOE AGNES. The Teaching of Geography. New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1958. 339 pp. $4.00. LC 58-6701.
Places emphasis on how to develop effectively the abilities and skills involved in reading and interpreting maps, pictures, the local landscape, graphs, statistics, and geographic reading materials. Contains numerous illustrations of how things can be done in the classroom to promote geographic learning.

Works on Special Subjects:

182. ASSOCIATION OF AMERICAN GEOGRAPHERS. Geography in Undergraduate Liberal Education. (Report of the Geography in Liberal Education Project.) Washington: A.A.G., 1965. 66 pp. LC 65-19784.
The papers and guidelines in this report are intended to define the place and purpose of geography in liberal education, and to stimulate future actions to improve the content of college undergraduate courses in geography.

BOWMAN, ISAIAH. Geography in Relation to the Social Sciences. See #100.

183. HILL, WILHELMINA ed. Curriculum Guide for Geographic Education. (Geographic Education Series, No. 3) Normal, Ill.: N.C.G.E. 1964. 162 pp. NUC 65-1561.
Gives principal concepts to be developed, examples of evaluation, and skills and techniques that may be used.

184. INCORPORATED ASSOCIATION OF ASSISTANT MASTERS IN SECONDARY SCHOOLS. The Teaching of Geography in Secondary Schools. 4th interim ed. London: G. Philip, 1956. 512 pp.
Indispensable reference book for all teachers of geography in secondary schools. Contains a full and valuable bibliography of articles and books.

185. JAMES, PRESTON E. New Viewpoints in Geography. (29th Yearbook of the National Council for the Social Studies) Washington: N.C.S.S., 1959. 260 pp. LC 59-6192.

Part I discusses new viewpoints in the various fields of geography. Part II discusses how these viewpoints have been reflected in the teaching of geography and the social studies.

186. NATIONAL COUNCIL FOR THE SOCIAL STUDIES. Geographic Approaches to Social Education. (19th Yearbook of the National Council for the Social Studies) Washington: N.C.S.S., 1948. 229 pp.

Twenty-seven authors bring a variety of ideas into the 25 chapters, grouped into six parts: General Goals and Philosophy; Specific Objectives; Tools and their Use; Implications for the Elementary Curriculum; the Secondary Curriculum; and Teacher Education Curriculum.

187. SCARFE, NEVILLE V. A Handbook of Suggestions on the Teaching of Geography. rev. ed. (Towards World Understanding, 10) Paris: UNESCO, 1954. 101 pp.

The first half sets forth the aims of geography teaching, discusses the educational value of geography, and describes acceptable teaching methods. The second part provides three sample lessons (Switzerland, Oil, Malaria), and sets forth plans for the geography course.

PART III. THEMATIC GEOGRAPHY

1. HISTORY OF GEOGRAPHY

See Also Part IV, Sect. 1.

General Works:

188. DICKINSON, ROBERT ERIC and HOWARTH, OSBERT J. R. The Making of Geography. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1933. 264 pp. LC 33-30104.

The best general history of geography. Chronologically arranged, covering the period from classical times to Humboldt and the development of principal divisions of geography. Good general bibliography, numerous illustrations.

The Ancient Period:

BEAZLEY, CHARLES R. The Dawn of Modern Geography. See #219.

189. BUNBURY, EDWARD HERBERT. A History of Ancient Geography among the Greeks and Romans, from the Earliest Ages till the Fall of the Roman Empire. London, 1879. 2nd ed. New York: Dover, 1959. 2 v. $12.50. LC 60-749.

Detailed and easily accessible account of geography among the Greeks and Romans. Basic work on the classical period of geography.

190. PAASSEN, CHRISTIAAN VAN. The Classical Tradition of Geography. Groningen: J. B. Wolters, 1957. 414 pp. $7.50. LC 58-44991.

A highly interesting and well-documented investigation of the Greek literature to determine what the classical Greeks understood by "geography," and what they regarded as its aim.

191. STAHL, WILLIAM HARRIS. Roman Science: Origins, Development, and Influence to the Later Middle Ages. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1962. 308 pp. $6.50. LC 62-9263.

Devoted to the subjects of the Quadrivium – arithmetic, geometry (and geography), astronomy, and harmonic theory. Extensive bibliography and excellent subject index.

192. THOMSON, JAMES OLIVER. History of Ancient Geography. New York: Biblio and Tannen, 1965. 427 pp. $13.50. LC 64-23024.

Most readable survey of the subject; one of the best of the single-volume treatments of the subject.

193. TOZER, HENRY F. A History of Ancient Geography. London, 1897. 2nd ed. New York: Biblio and Tannen, 1964. $10.00. LC 64-13396.

Thorough study intended to support theories presented by Bunbury. Covers the history of geography in Europe from the earliest times through the Greek and Roman, with heavy emphases on the latter periods.

194. WARMINGTON, ERIC HERBERT. ed. and tr. Greek Geography. London: J. M. Dent, 1934. 269 pp. LC 34-25748.

Illustrates the development and extent of Greek geographical knowledge and thought.

Medieval to Early Modern Period:

195. AHMAD, NAFIS. Muslim Contribution to Geography. Lahore: M. Ashraf, 1947. 180 pp. LC 56-57262.

A readable, short survey of the geography, cartography, and astronomy of the Muslim world.

196. KIMBLE, GEORGE H. T. Geography in the Middle Ages. London: Methuen, 1938. 272 pp. LC 38-35723.

Brief, scholarly survey; invaluable for its listing of medieval texts.

197. PESCHEL, OSKAR F. and RUGE, SOPHUS. O. Peschel's Geschichte der Erdkunde bis auf Alexander von Humboldt und Carl Ritter. (Geschichte der Wissenschaften in Deutschland. Neuere Zeit. 4 bd.) 2nd ed. München: R. Oldenbourg, 1877-78. 832 pp. LC 2-9699 rev.

Covers both exploration and scientific geography; an indispensable work. Most useful for medieval and early modern periods. Scholarly, well-balanced, and clearly written.

198. TAYLOR, EVA G. R. Tudor Geography, 1485-1583. London: Methuen, 1930. 290 pp. LC 31-15329.

Fundamental work on the early development of geography in England, with chronological bibliography and essential documents of the period.

199. TAYLOR, EVA G. R. Later Tudor and Early Stuart Geography, 1583-1650; a Sequel to Tudor Geography, 1485-1583. London: Methuen, 1934. 322 pp. LC 34-31251.

Similar to the preceding item.

WRIGHT, JOHN KIRTLAND. The Geographical Lore at the Time of the Crusades; a Study in the History of Medieval Science and Tradition in Western Europe. See #669.

The Modern Period:

200. BAKER, JOHN N. L. The History of Geography; Papers. New York: Barnes & Noble, 1963. 266 pp. $7.50. LC 63-5878.

A selection of fifteen previously published papers dating from the period 1928-1955, together with three hitherto unpublished papers. By far the greater part of the book deals with British geography and geographers of the period since the sixteenth century.

201. CRONE, GERALD ROE. Modern Geographers; an Outline of Progress in Geography since 1800 A.D. London: Royal Geographical Society, 1951. 55 pp. LC 52-36543.

A short but incisive discussion of geography since 1800 A.D., with particular attention to Banks, von Humboldt, Ritter, Vidal de la Blache, Mackinder, and Bowman.

202. FREEMAN, THOMAS WALTER. A Hundred Years of Geography. Chicago: Aldine Publishing, 1962. 334 pp. $6.95. LC 62-14753.

A guide to the history of geography in the last one hundred years, including sections on regional, economic, social, and political geography, with short biographies of geographers. Emphasis is on British geography.

MARSH, GEORGE PERKINS. Man and Nature. ed. by David Lowenthal. See #268.

203. WARNTZ, WILLIAM. Geography Now and Then; Some Notes on the History of Geography in the United States. (American Geographical Society Research Series, No. 25) New York: A.G.S., 1964. 162 pp. LC 64-15416.

Academic geography in America; largely the colonial period, but carries through to present era.

204. WRIGHT, JOHN KIRTLAND. Geography in the Making; the American Geographical Society, 1851-1951. New York: A.G.S., 1952. 437 pp. LC 52-11527.

Primarily a history of the American Geographical Society; contains important materials of historical and methodological interest. Model of meticulous research and clear exposition.

2. BIOGRAPHIES

205. DE TERRA, HELMUT. Humboldt; the Live and Times of Alexander von Humboldt, 1769-1859. New York: Knopf, 1955. 386 pp. LC 55-5606.

Important English-language biography of an intellectual giant, and one of the fathers of modern scientific geography.

206. KELLNER, CHARLOTTE. Alexander von Humboldt. London: Oxford University Press, 1963. 246 pp. LC 63-1115.

A biography with emphasis on his personal life rather than his scholarly achievements.

207. LOWENTHAL, DAVID. George Perkins Marsh: Versatile Vermonter. New York: Columbia University Press, 1958. 442 pp. $6.50. LC 58-11679.

Impressive study of a great and thoughtful student of man and nature. Reflects the attitudes of 19th Century American conservationists toward resource management.

208. MORISON, SAMUEL ELIOT. Admiral of the Ocean Sea; a Life of Christopher Columbus. Boston: Little, Brown, 1942. 2 v. $12.50. LC 42-5605.

An engagingly written biography of Columbus that is the product of thorough research. One of the finest biographies in the English language.

209. PARKS, GEORGE B. Richard Hakluyt and the English Voyages. 2nd ed. New York: Unger, 1961. 288 pp. $9.50. LC 61-13628.

Relates life of Hakluyt to the overseas enterprises of trade and discovery which resulted in the expansion of England. Presents Hakluyt's literary history.

210. WANKLYN, HARRIET G. Friedrich Ratzel; a Biographical Memoir and Bibliography. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1961. 96 pp. $2.25. LC 61-65229.

Sympathetic biography of the rather misunderstood German who, with Ritter, was a founder of human geography.

3. GENERAL HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY

Note: Many of the works that might be sought under this category will appear under "History of Geography," "Biographies," "Exploration of the World," "The Geography of the Ancient and Medieval World," or under the appropriate regional or topical heading.

211. EAST, W. GORDON. The Geography behind History. New York: T. Nelson, 1938. 198 pp. $0.75. LC 39-30063.

A broad-ranging survey of "geographical history," i.e., the geographical factor in historical events, trends, and conditions.

212. FEBVRE, LUCIEN P. V. A Geographical Introduction to History. tr. from French by E. G. Mountford and J. H. Paxton. London: Kegan Paul, 1925. 388 pp. 16s. LC 25-9476.

A broad statement of the historical, philosophical, and geographical foundations of the French Possibilist School.

213. PALMER, R. R. ed. Atlas of World History. Chicago: Rand McNally, 1957. 216 pp. $5.00 LC map 57-4.

Treats the history of all parts of the world since ancient times. About 120 maps, including insets; accompanying textual comment; index.

214. SHEPHERD, WILLIAM R. Historical Atlas. 8th ed. New York: Barnes & Noble, 1950. 226 pp. of maps, plus 115 pp. of index. $12.50. LC Map 4-56.

Detailed maps on political, military, and colonization topics from classical to recent times. Index, but no text.

215. TREHARNE, R. F. and FULLARD, HAROLD eds. Muir's Historical Atlas, Ancient, Medieval, and Modern. 9th ed. New York: Barnes & Noble, 1963. 24 pp. plus 95 plates. $7.50. LC Map 63-221.

The plates in this atlas span some 3,000 years of history, cover political, military, and colonization matters. Except for some brief comments in the section on the classical period, there is no text.

4. EXPLORATION OF THE WORLD

Bibliographies:

COX, EDWARD G. A Reference Guide to the Literature of Travel. See #76.

Atlases:

216. DEBENHAM, FRANK. Discovery and Exploration; an Atlas-History of Man's Wanderings. New York: Doubleday, 1960. 272 pp. $9.95. LC 60-13382.

A brief but thoughtful account of the exploration of the world (mainly from the European point of view) from ancient times to the present. Lavishly and handsomely illustrated with facsimiles of contemporary maps and drawings, and with several original plates showing routes and extent of geographical knowledge during various epochs.

217. ATLAS ISTORII GEOGRAFICHESKIKH OTKRYTII I ISSLEDOVANII (An Atlas of the History of Geographical Discoveries and Explorations). ed. by K. A. Salishchev, et al. Moscow: Glavnoe Upravlenie Geodezii i Kartografii, 1959. 109 pp. 30 rubles.

The 92 pages of maps in this original compilation contain an extraordinary wealth of data on explorers' routes, state of geographic knowledge, and contemporary political geography from the mythical past to the 1950's. Strongest on Eastern Hemisphere and polar regions.

General Works:

218. BAKER, JOHN N. L. A History of Geographical Discovery and Exploration. (Harrap's New Geographical Series) rev. ed. London: Harrap, 1937. 552 pp. 12s.6d. LC 39-243.

Long regarded as the standard work on the subject in the English language. Covers whole span of history from ancient Greeks to 1920's. Stronger on narrative than on interpretation or generalization.

219. BEAZLEY, SIR CHARLES R. The Dawn of Modern Geography; a History of Exploration and Geographical Science: From the Conversion of the Roman Empire to A.D. 900, with an Account of the Achievements and Writings of the Early Christian, Arab, and Chinese Travellers and Students; From the Close of the Ninth to the Middle of the Thirteenth Century (c. A.D. 900-1260); From the Middle of the Thirteenth to the Early Years of the Fifteenth Century (c. A.D. 1260-1420). London: John Murray, 1897-1906. 3 v. LC 4-14818.
ALSO: Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith, 1964. Reprint. $35.00.

A monumental work that continues to wear very well. The title is self-explanatory.

220. CRONE, GERALD ROE ed. The Explorers; an Anthology of Discovery. New York: Crowell, 1962. 361 pp. $5.95. LC 62-5986.

A regionally organized selection of narratives that spans the period from the 6th Century B.C. to the 1950's.

221. RUGOFF, MILTON A. ed. The Great Travellers; a Collection of Firsthand Narratives of Wayfarers, Wanderers, and Explorers in all Parts of the World from 450 B.C. to the Present. New York: Simon & Schuster, 1960. 2 v. $12.50. LC 60-12591.

222. STEFANSSON, VILHJALMUR ed. Great Adventures and Explorations from the Earliest Times to the Present as Told by the Explorers Themselves. New York: Garden City Publishing, 1948. 788 pp. $2.49. LC 47-30055.

Excerpts from narratives, from Pytheas to Amundsen, with copious comments by the editor.

223. SYKES, SIR PERCY M. A History of Exploration from the Earliest Times to the Present Day. 3rd ed. New York: Macmillan, 1950. 426 pp. $6.00. LC 50-11440. PB: Torchbooks 1046. (Harper & Row, 1961) $2.75.

A comprehensive treatment of the subject from prehistoric to recent times.

Works on Special Subjects:

224. BOXER, CHARLES R. Four Centuries of Portuguese Expansion, 1415-1825; a Succinct Survey. (Witwatersrand University, Ernest Oppenheimer Institute of Portuguese Studies, Publication 3) Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press, 1961, and Chester Springs, Penna.: Dufour, 1961. 102 pp. $2.75. LC 62-3751.

As title indicates, a brief account of the far-flung explorations and conquests of the earliest of the expansionist European powers.

225. DARWIN, CHARLES R. The Voyage of the Beagle. ed. by Leonard Engle. (Anchor Books, N16) New York: Doubleday, 1962. 524 pp. $1.45. LC 62-2990.

A reprint of an account of the prolonged voyage that not only produced some acute observations of geographic phenomena in South America and the Pacific Basin but also helped mold one of the most important minds of the past century.

226. HAKLUYT, RICHARD. The Principal Navigations, Voyages, Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation, Made by Sea or Overland to the Remote and Farthest Distant Quarters of the Earth at any Time within the Compasse of these 1600 yeares. (Everyman's Library, Travel, Nos. 264-265, 313-314, 338-339, 388-389) New York: Dutton, 1926-31. 8 v. LC 37676.

A reprint of the 1589 publication, the most accessible collection of its kind—an extensive record of early British travels and exploration reported in Elizabethan English.

227. JONES, GWYN. The Norse Atlantic Saga: Being the Norse Voyages of Discovery and Settlement to Iceland, Greenland, and America. New York: Oxford University Press, 1964. 264 pp. $8.00. LC 64-1311.

A careful, scholarly presentation of the data derived from both archaeological investigation and Old Norse documents.

228. KINGDON-WARD, FRANCIS. Modern Exploration. London: Jonathan Cape, 1945. 124 pp. 6s. LC 45-7230.

A popular volume giving a new definition to the term "exploration" and emphasizing that much remains to be learned about the world.

229. PARRY, JOHN H. The Age of Reconnaissance. Cleveland: World, 1963. 364 pp. $7.50. LC 63-8779.
PB: Mentor MQ597, New American Library. $0.95.

An excellent synthesis and interpretation of exploration, trade, and settlement during the 15th, 16th, and 17th Centuries.

230. PENROSE, BOIES. Travel and Discovery in the Renaissance: 1420-1620. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1952. 369 pp. $5.00. LC 52-5403.
PB: 10-Atheneum Publishers. $1.95.

In addition to a general survey of the subject, there are two valuable chapters on the cartography, navigation, and geographic literature of the period. Useful bibliography.

231. PRICE, ARCHIBALD G. The Western Invasions of the Pacific and its Continents; a Study of Moving Frontiers and Changing Landscapes, 1513-1958. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1963. 236 pp. 35s. LC 63-2946.

A panoramic, but thoughtful, study of the coming of Europeans to the Pacific Basin and the lands bordering the Pacific, and the drastic changes in population, settlement, disease patterns, and the biota.

232. SKELTON, RALEIGH A. Explorers' Maps; Chapters in the Cartographic Record of Geographical Discovery. New York: Praeger, 1958. 337 pp. $12.50. LC 58-8182.

An interpretation of European exploration of the world through an examination of some of the maps used, or produced, by the discoverers in question.

5. GENERAL HUMAN GEOGRAPHY

Note: In addition to works covering the entire field of human geography, this section also includes such items on various aspects of social, cultural, and settlement geography as are not readily classed under other categories in the field of human geography.

Serials:

233. UNIVERSITY OF LUND, DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY. Lund Studies in Geography, Series B. Human Geography. 1-(1949-). Irregular. G. W. Gleerup & Co., Lund and Geografiska Institutionen, University of Lund, Solvegatan 13, Lund, Sweden.

A wide variety of topics are covered in this irregular series that is important for both its substantive and theoretical content; the emphasis is on settlement, migration, and demographic themes and on the Scandinavian lands.

Atlases:

234. BRUK, S. I. and APENCHENKO, V. S. eds. Atlas Narodov Mira (Atlas of the Peoples of the World). Moscow: Main Administration of Geodesy and Cartography (GUGK), 1964. 184 pp.

The 106 world and regional color plates in this unique atlas show the location and population densities of some 900 distinct ethnic and racial groups. Plates on languages and religion are also included; text and statistical tables supplement the work.

General Works:

235. BIASUTTI, RENATO. Le Razze e i Populi della Terra. 3rd ed. Turin: Unione Tipografica-Editrice Torinese, 1959. 4 v. LC 60-38895.

A monographic survey of the physical anthropology and ethnography of the peoples of the world, with emphasis on the former and with a distinctly geographic flavor. The earlier sections of the work are worldwide in scope, but the bulk of it consists of regional discussions.

BOWMAN, ISAIAH. The New World. See #299.

236. DEMANGEON, ALBERT DE. Problèmes de Géographie Humaine. Paris: Armand Colin, 1942. 408 pp. LC 46-42287.
A collection of essays ranging from the analysis of rural settlement to regional studies of France and Africa. Chapter 1 defines the nature and scope of human geography. This volume is the highly original result of Ratzel's influence upon one of the more notable of French regionalists.

237. DERRUAU, MAX. Précis de Géographie Humaine. Paris: Armand Colin, 1961. 572 pp. 54 NF. LC 62-5893.
A treatise in the French tradition that discusses systematically the major aspects of human geography—population, agriculture, rural and urban settlement patterns, industry, transport, and political geography.

238. DICKEN, SAMUEL N. and PITTS, FORREST R. Introduction to Human Geography. New York: Blaisdell, 1963. 468 pp. $9.75. LC 63-7087.
Each of the various chapters in this introductory text treats a different topic within the field of human geography; and for some topics the discussion is both original and unique.

239. HETTNER, ALFRED. Allgemeine Geographie des Menschen. Stuttgart: Kohlhammer, 1947-57. 3 v. DM. 59.60. LC 49-27784.
This posthumously published monograph sums up the important contributions to the field of human geography of a leading modern geographer. Insofar as there is a basic theme, it is historical and diffusionist in character.

240. HOUSTON, JAMES M. A Social Geography of Europe. London: Duckworth, 1953. 271 pp. 21s. LC 54-20764. (rev. ed. 1963).
Although limited to Europe and emphasizing the morphology of rural and urban settlement, this is one of the few booklength attempts to describe the social geography of any large area, and merits inclusion here as a type example.

241. HUNTINGTON, ELLSWORTH. Mainsprings of Civilization. New York: Wiley, 1945. 660 pp. $4.75. LC 45-5027.
P.B.: New York: New American Library of World Literature, 1945. (MQ 248-Mentor) $0.95.
Huntington's notions concerning the shaping of human affairs by the physical—and, most specifically, the climatic—environment find perhaps their most mature expression in this volume. Although seriously questioned by professional geographers in recent years, Huntington was an effective writer, and his views have had a strong impact upon the general public.

242. JONES, EMRYS. Human Geography. London: Chatto & Windus, 1964. 240 pp. 13s.6d. NUC 65-13179.
A sixth-form level text on human geography for the British student that approaches the subject thematically, with emphasis on demographic, racial, ethnic, and political traits, rural and urban settlement, communications, and some phases of economic behavior.

243. LEFÈVRE, MARGUERITE A. Principes et Problèmes de Géographie Humaine. Brussels: Editorial-Office, 1945. 203 pp. LC 56-57257.
A succinct survey of some major aspects of human geography, especially general methodology, population distribution, and rural and urban settlement.

244. LE LANNOU, MAURICE. Le Géographie Humaine. Paris: Flammarion, 1949. 252 pp. LC 50-2454.
An original, illuminating statement of the nature and methods of human geography by a prominent practitioner.

245. RATZEL, FRIEDRICH. Anthropogeographie. (Bibliothek Geographischer Handbücher. Neue Folge) Stuttgart: Engelhorn, 1921-22. 2 v. DM. 14.50. LC 32-6151. Originally published in 1882 and 1891.

Created the framework for human geography as we know it today; also seminal for concepts in anthropology, political geography, and, in America via E. C. Semple, geographical determinism. A statement of human geography as the product of man's social life in relation to the earth.

246. ROSTLUND, ERHARD. Outline of Cultural Geography. Berkeley: California Book Co., 1963. 103 pp. $2.50.

An outline of the major trends, complexes, and facts in the field of human geography organized primarily along historical lines and, secondarily, in regional fashion. Essentially, a summary of the viewpoint of Carl Sauer and his students.

247. SORRE, MAXIMILIEN. Les Fondements de la Géographie Humaine. Paris: Armand Colin, 1947-52. 4 v. LC 46-13843.

A standard work covering the entire field of human geography, one that is both broad in sweep and profound in depth. The major emphases are on the biological aspects of human ecology, human technology and its organization of space, and settlement morphology and function.

248. SORRE, MAXIMILIEN. L'Homme sur la Terre. Paris: Hachette, 1961. 365 pp. LC 62-52683.

A briefer survey of the field of human geography by a leading French scholar.

249. TAYLOR, T. GRIFFITH. Our Evolving Civilization; an Introduction to Geopacifics, Geographical Aspects of the Path toward World Peace. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1946. 370 pp. $4.25. LC 47-5192.

One of several interesting books by Taylor dealing with the theme of the outward diffusion of concentric waves of ever higher levels of human civilization.

250. THEODORSON, GEORGE A. Studies in Human Ecology. Evanston: Row, Peterson, 1961. 626 pp. $8.95. LC 61-2934.

A collection of 67 previously published studies (as much in the field of sociology as geography) grouped into: classical human ecology; current theory and research; cross-cultural studies; human ecology as human geography; and regional studies. Extensive bibliographies.

251. VIDAL DE LA BLACHE, PAUL M. J. Principles of Human Geography. tr. from French by Millicent Todd Bingham and ed. by Emmanuel de Martonne. New York: Holt, 1926. 511 pp. LC 26-14572.
ALSO: Principes de Géographie Humaine. Paris: Armand Colin, 1923. 327 pp. LC 22-16451. The original French version is strongly recommended to readers with sufficient command of the language.

A stimulating, posthumously published introduction to the field by a distinguished French geographer of modern times. Basically a statement of the purposes and interests of the French Possibilist School.

252. WAGNER, PHILIP L. The Human Use of the Earth. New York: Free Press of Glencoe (Macmillan), 1960. 270 pp. $6.50. LC 60-7092.

Discusses the elements of cultural geography and proposes a classification of these elements and processes. A broad synthesis of the relevant findings of several disciplines.

253. WAGNER, PHILIP L. and MIKESELL, MARVIN W. eds. Readings in Cultural Geography. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1962. 589 pp. $8.50. LC 62-9740.

Selections illustrating many fields of inquiry by scholars in geography and related disciplines. The general introduction and the remarks prefacing each section are particularly valuable; and there are numerous references to methodological works in and outside the field.

Works on Special Subjects:

AMES, OAKES. Economic Annuals and Human Cultures. See #423.

255. ANDERSON, EDGAR. Plants, Man and Life. Boston: Little, Brown, 1952. 245 pp. $4.00. LC 52-5870.

A highly readable account by a plant ecologist of the interrelations between man and the cultivated plants, and also with plants that are not so wild as they seem.

256. BATES, MARSTON. Man in Nature. (Foundations of Modern Biology Series) Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1961. 116 pp. $3.95. LC 61-6897.

Man's place in the biological order; his origin, biology, ecology, and other matters dealing with human interaction with the nonhuman world. Brief and well written.

BERRY, BRIAN J. L. and PRED, ALLAN R. Central Place Studies, a Bibliography of Theory and Applications. See #615.

257. BOWMAN, ISAIAH. The Pioneer Fringe. (American Geographical Society, Special Publications No. 13) New York: A.G.S., 1931. 361 pp. $4.00. LC 32-1721.

A work on modern frontiers of agricultural pioneering that sets the stage for the series of subsequent volumes on the spread of people and settlement in specific zones.

258. CHILDE, V. GORDON. Man Makes Himself. New York: New American Library of World Literature (Mentor MP 384), 1951. 191 pp. PB: $0.60. LC 51-6793.

The sequential evolution of higher forms of human culture and the self-domestication of Homo sapiens as interpreted by a leading British anthropologist.

CORNISH, VAUGHAN. The Great Capitals; an Historical Geography. See #312.

259. CURWEN, ELIOT CECIL and HATT, GUDMUND. Plough and Pasture; the Early History of Farming. (Life of Science Library, No. 27) New York: H. Schuman, 1953. 329 pp. $5.00. LC 53-11311.
PB.: New York: Collier (AS 96) $0.95.

Part I of this work deals with the historical geography of farming and stockraising in Europe and the Middle East, and Part II surveys the agriculture patterns of non-European peoples. A valuable introduction to the agricultural geography of pre-modern folk.

260. DEFFONTAINES, PIERRE. Géographie et Religions. (Géographie Humaine, No. 21) Paris: Gallimard, 1948. 441 pp. 750 fr. LC 49-20055.

This work describes in detail the visible impact of religious beliefs and practices on the landscapes of the Old World.

261. FORDE, C. DARYLL. Habitat, Economy and Society: a Geographical Introduction to Ethnology. New York: Dutton, 1956. 500 pp. $6.50. LC 51-1952. First published in 1934.

The interactions of human economies, social structures, and the physical habitat ably illustrated by means of a series of representative communities. The final section of the volume summarizes the evolution of various socio-economic forms and complexes.

262. GEORGE, PIERRE. La Campagne: le Fait Rural à travers le Monde. Paris: Presses Universitaires de France, 1956.

The first systematic analysis of rural settlements on a world scale.

264. HARRISON CHURCH, RONALD J. Modern Colonization. (Hutchinson University Library: Geography 50) London: Hutchinson University Library, 1951. 165 pp. 7s.6d. LC 51-10760.

A comprehensive survey of modern colonization written on the eve of its dissolution.

265. JONES, EMRYS. Social Geography of Belfast. London: Oxford University Press, 1960. 299 pp. $5.60. LC 60-51808.

Describes the natural landscape, historical and social characteristics of the city as a whole and of its constituent sectors. Although primarily descriptive, the material has been set in a more general framework, and suggests principles that might be applied to other cities.

266. KLUCKHOHN, CLYDE. Mirror for Man; the Relation of Anthropology to Modern Life. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1949. 313 pp. $4.50. LC 49-7012.

As fine an introduction as any to the field of cultural anthropology, a cognate discipline of much interest to the human geographer.

267. LEIGHLY, JOHN B. ed. Land and Life: a Selection of the Writings of Carl Ortwin Sauer. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1963. 435 pp. $8.95. LC 63-21069.
A generous selection from the essays written over a period of half a century on a surprising variety of themes by one of the makers and shakers of modern human geography. Introductory essay by the editor.

268. MARSH, GEORGE PERKINS. Man and Nature. ed. by David Lowenthal. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1965. 472 pp. $7.95. LC 65-11591. Originally published in 1871.
An epochal work by the first great figure in the field now known as Conservation, one that deals skilfully with the theme of man's impact upon the physical and biological world. A significant contribution to the development of geographic thought in the U.S.A.

269. SAUER, CARL ORTWIN. Agricultural Origins and Dispersals. (Bowman Memorial Lectures, Series 2, 1952) New York: American Geographical Society, 1952. 110 pp. $4.00. LC AGR 52-86.
A full statement of Sauer's hypotheses on plant and animal domestications that is the culmination of many years of research on early human cultures.

SAUER, CARL ORTWIN. Land Life: a Selection of the Writings of Carl Ortwin Sauer. ed. by John B. Leighly. See #267.

270. SCHWARZ, GABRIELE. Allgemeine Siedlungsgeographie. (Lehrbuch der Allgemeinen Geographie, Bd. 6) 3rd ed. Berlin: de Gruyter, 1961. ca 650 pp. DM 54. LC 60-17589.
The most comprehensive treatise yet available covering the entire field of settlement geography, both rural and urban.

271. SIMOONS, FREDERICK J. Eat Not This Flesh: Food Avoidances in the Old World. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1961. 241 pp. $6.00. LC 61-13937.
A survey of various meat tabus in the Eastern Hemisphere, with particular attention to spatial and temporal patterns and to possible explanatory factors.

272. TAYLOR, ISAAC. Words and Places: Illustrations of History, Ethnology and Geography. (Everyman's Library. Essays and Belles Lettres. No. 517) New York: Dutton, 1927. First issue of this edition in 1911.
Nearly a century after its initial appearance, this charming work remains without a rival as a highly readable and stimulating introduction to the study of place names—their origins, spread, and significance.

273. THOMAS, WILLIAM L., JR. ed. Man's Role in Changing the Face of the Earth. (Wenner-Gren Foundation for Anthropological Research) Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1956. 1,193 pp. $15.00. LC 56-5864.
The published results of an elaborate symposium, involving many expert hands, on all phases of mankind as a factor in changing the physical environment of the earth. A vast, rich, seminal work. In many ways this volume is an extension of the work of George Perkins Marsh.

6. POPULATION GEOGRAPHY

Bibliographies:

275. ELDRIDGE, HOPE T. The Materials of Demography; A Selected and Annotated Bibliography. (International Union for the Scientific Study of Population and the Population Association of America) New York: Columbia University Press, 1959. 222 pp. LC 60-50402.
An excellent annotated guide to the more important literature published through 1958.

276. OFFICE OF POPULATION RESEARCH, PRINCETON UNIVERSITY and POPULATION ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA. Population Index. Princeton; 1935-. Quarterly. $5.00 per year.

A well-edited, comprehensive current bibliography covering all aspects of demography and related fields; the starting point for any major search of the literature. An annual index to authors and places, occasional research or review articles, selected population statistics, and professional news items are included.

277. ZELINSKY, WILBUR. A Bibliographic Guide to Population Geography (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 80) Chicago: 1962. 257 pp. $4.00. LC 62-21381.

A finding list, organized by region and topic, of such writings published through mid-1961 as could be identified as population geography. A brief explanatory introduction and author index are also provided.

Atlases:

BRUK, S. I. and APENCHENKO, V. S. eds. Atlas Narodov Mira. See #234.

278. BURGDÖRFER, FRIEDRICH ed. World Atlas of Population. Hamburg: Falk-Verlag, 1954. LC Map 55-133. Looseleaf, issued serially.

This looseleaf atlas, the by-product of a massive effort to map diseases on a world scale, provides small-scale dot maps, along with some summary statistics, for major regions of the world.

Serials:

279. POPULATION INVESTIGATION COMMITTEE, LONDON SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS. Population Studies; A Journal of Demography. ed. by D. V. Glass and E. Grebenik. Three times yearly. London, 1947-. 42s per year.

Consistently important substantive articles in the field of demography; book reviews.

General Works:

280. BEAUJEU-GARNIER, JACQUELINE. Géographie de la Population. (Librairie de Medicis, distr.) Paris: M. T. Genin, 1956 & 1958. 2 v. 66NF. LC 57-36948.

The closest approach to a monographic treatment of population geography yet published. The treatment is purely regional, with the quality of individual segments varying from good to only fair. There is no attempt to survey phenomena on a world scale or to extract basic principles.

281. FREEDMAN, RONALD ed. Population: the Vital Revolution (Anchor Books, A 423) New York: Doubleday, 1964. 274 pp. PB:$1.25. LC 64-19296.

A collection of nineteen brief essays by American demographers that concentrates on recent trends and prospects for the world as a whole, for most major regions individually, and for the United States in particular.

282. GEORGE, PIERRE. Questions de Géographie de la Population. (Institut National d'Études Démographiques, Cahiers de "Travaux et Documents," No. 34) Paris: Presses Universitaires de France, 1959. 229 pp. 13 NF. LC 60-3354.

An approach to some of the basic themes and problems in population geography. As in George's earlier—and quite different—book on the subject, there is only a vague attempt at regionalization. Valuable chapters on population distribution, fertility, mortality, migration, and the relationships between physical and economic environments and population characteristics.

283. HAUSER, PHILIP M. and DUNCAN, OTIS D. eds. The Study of Population; An Inventory and Appraisal. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1959. 864 pp. $15.00. LC 58-11949.

A series of erudite, and often stimulating, essays on the status and trends of all significant phases of population science. Two chapters are specifically geographic.

284. PETERSEN, WILLIAM. Population. New York: Macmillan, 1961. 652 pp. $8.25. LC 61-6163.

A good, basic intermediate-level introduction to the field of demography. A moderate amount of emphasis on American and Western European materials, but the discussion is organized primarily along topical rather than regional lines.

285. SMITH, T. LYNN. Fundamentals of Population Study. New York: Lippincott, 1960. 542 pp. $7.50. LC 60-6481.

A topic-by-topic introduction to the subject of population, with strong emphasis on the United States. Several useful maps.

286. SPENGLER, JOSEPH J. and DUNCAN, OTIS D. eds. Demographic Analysis; Selected Readings. Glencoe, Ill.: Free Press, 1956. 819 pp. $10.00. LC 56-10585.

A well-edited and wide-ranging anthology of relatively short papers, largely by nongeographers, but of much interest to the population geographer.

287. THOMPSON, WARREN S. and LEWIS, DAVID T. Population Problems. 4th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1953. 488 pp. $7.95. LC 53-5561.

A completely rewritten and updated version of an important text. Combines basic demographic materials and an exhaustive analysis of the United States with strong international interest and coverage.

288. WITTHAUER, KURT. Die Bevölkerung der Erde; Verteilung und Dynamik. (Supplement No. 265 to Petermanns Geographischen Mitteilungen) Gotha: H. Haack Geographisch-Kartographische Anstalt, 1958. 336 pp. LC 58-40359.

An impressive compendium of some basic population statistics for virtually every country of the world, along with some useful graphs and maps and brief commentaries. There is only the most elementary geographic analysis of the data.

289. WOYTINSKY, WLADIMIR S. and WOYTINSKY, EMMA S. World Population and Production; Trends and Outlook. New York: Twentieth Century Fund, 1953. 1,268 pp. $12.00. LC 53-7171.

A truly massive compilation of population facts by means of text, table, and map, along with some analysis, generally on the national level. More useful for its heroic collection of data than for the insight afforded into their meaning.

Works on Special Subjects:

290. BATES, MARSTON. The Prevalence of People. New York: Scribner's, 1955. 283 pp. $3.95. LC 55-7190.
PB: SL77-Scrib. $1.65.

A semi-popular treatment of the ecological and social problems stemming from the rapid growth of human populations over much of the world today.

291. CARR-SAUNDERS, ALEXANDER M. World Population; Past Growth and Present Trends. Oxford: Royal Institute of International Affairs, 1936. 341 pp. $4.50. LC 37-8100.

An historical survey of population numbers and trends, in the world as whole and by major regions, from classical times to the 20th century, that is still a basic reference, even though many details must now be corrected in the light of recent research.

CASTRO, JOSUE DE. The Geography of Hunger. See #336.

292. HANNERBERG, DAVID; HÄGERSTRAND, TORSTEN; and ODEVING, BRUNO eds. Migration in Sweden; a Symposium. (Lund Studies in Geography, Series B, No. 13) Lund: C. W. K. Gleerup, 1957. 336 pp. 30 Sw. Kr.

Thirteen essays that exploit the superb Swedish data to expand the frontiers of migrational theory, in addition to summing up previous work.

INTERNATIONAL URBAN RESEARCH. The World's Metropolitan Areas. See #628.

293. POLITICAL AND ECONOMIC PLANNING (PEP). World Population and Resources. London: Allen & Unwin, 1955. 339 pp. 32s. LC 56-1234.

A review of the world population and resource situation, with a description of 19 countries and islands and some policy recommendations. One of the more eloquent statements of the increasingly troublesome problems brought about by expanding human numbers in a finite world.

294. REINHARD, MARCEL R. Histoire de la Population Mondiale de 1700 à 1948. Paris: Domat-Montchristien, 1949. 794 pp. 13 NF. LC 50-75.

ALSO: REINHARD, MARCEL R. and ARMENGAUD, ANDRÉ. Histoire Générale de la Population Mondiale. Paris: Domat-Montchristien, 1961. 600 pp. 50 NF.
The most exhaustive study to date on modern temporal trends in numbers and location of people throughout the world.

295. RUSSELL, SIR EDWARD JOHN. World Population and World Food Supplies. London: Allen & Unwin, 1954. 513 pp. 50s. LC 55-316.
The emphasis in this work, by a noted agronomist, is on the sufficiency, quantitatively and qualitatively, of present and prospective food supplies in various world regions. A perceptive, but disturbing, work.

296. SORRE, MAXIMILIEN. Les Migrations des Peuples; Essai sur la Mobilité Géographique. Paris: Flammarion, 1955. 265 pp. 6.75 NF. LC 56-22743.
A general geographic treatise on many significant aspects of territorial movements of human populations.

297. UNITED NATIONS, DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL AFFAIRS, POPULATION DIVISION. Determinants and Consequences of Population Trends; A Summary of the Findings of Studies on the Relationships between Population Changes and Economic and Social Conditions. (Population Studies, No. 17) New York: Columbia University Press, 1954. 404 pp. $5.00. UN Sales Order No. 1953 XIII 3.
The most authoritative survey to date on the complex subject of how population characteristics – and change in particular – interact with changing social and economic situations.

7. POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY

General Works:

298. ALEXANDER, LEWIS M. World Political Patterns. 2nd ed. Chicago: Rand McNally, 1963. 628 pp. $8.00. LC 63-12334.
An up-to-date, descriptive synthesis of the world's major political units or political groupings; the first five chapters on nature and development of political geography are excellent.

299. BOWMAN, ISAIAH. The New World; Problems in Political Geography. 4th ed. New York: World Book Co., 1928. 803 pp. LC 28-29089.
The first comprehensive study of political geography by an American geographer. Examines political regions throughout the world.

300. COHEN, SAUL B. Geography and Politics in a World Divided. New York: Random House, 1963. 347 pp. $3.95. LC 62-16205.
A survey of geopolitical and political geographical thought and an examination in the light thereof of the alignments of the modern world.

301. EAST, W. GORDON and MOODIE, ARTHUR E. eds. The Changing World; Studies in Political Geography. New York: World Book Co., 1956. 1,040 pp. $9.50. LC 56-12882.
Somewhat out-of-date but still a good selection of regionally organized case studies by a variety of experts, most of them leaders in their particular fields.

302. GOTTMANN, JEAN. La Politique des États et leur Geographie. (Collection "Sciences Politiques") Paris: A. Colin, 1952. 228 pp. LC 52-2344.
A rather sophisticated, short discussion of the essence of political geography and its relation to other geographical subjects; a valuable study of political forces creating unity or disunity in the modern state.

303. JACKSON, W. A. DOUGLAS ed. Politics and Geographic Relationships; Readings on the Nature of Political Geography. Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1964. 411 pp. $6.95. LC 63-13284.
Collection of readings, designed as a supplementary text; readings drawn from non-geographic as well as geographic sources.

304. PEARCY, GEORGE ETZEL. World Political Geography, 2nd ed. New York: Crowell, 1957. 734 pp. $8.75. LC 56-12621.

A regional political geography, with chapters by 29 authors. The book contains more factual geographic material on individual states than do most other regional political texts.

305. POUNDS, NORMAN J. G. Political Geography. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1963. 422 pp. $9.50. LC 62-14863.

Valuable text dealing with contemporary political geographical patterns. Well written, well illustrated with maps and pictures.

306. RATZEL, FRIEDRICH. Politische Geographie. 3rd ed. Munich: R. Oldenbourg, 1923. 626 pp. LC 24-5482.

By the "founder" of the modern geopolitical geographical school. It tends to regard the state as an organic being.

307. WEIGERT, HANS W. ed. Principles of Political Geography. New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1957. 723 pp. $7.95. LC 56-9859.

A systematic attempt to identify principles in political geographic study.

308. WHITTLESEY, DERWENT S. The Earth and the State; a Study of Political Geography. New York: Holt, 1939. 618 pp. LC 40-138.

Strong historical emphasis. Combines a discussion of principles with a comprehensive discussion of the existing states and their foundation.

Works on Special Subjects:

ALEXANDER, LEWIS. Offshore Geography of Northwestern Europe; the Political and Economic Problems of Delimitation and Control. See #928.

309. BOGGS, SAMUEL WHITTEMORE. International Boundaries; a Study of Boundary Functions and Problems. New York: Columbia University Press, 1940. 272 pp. LC 40-8082.

The late geographer of the Department of State offers a thorough discussion of the subject to which most of his professional life was devoted. Basic treatment of nature and function of international boundaries.

310. COLE, JOHN P. Geography of World Affairs. 2nd ed. (Pelican Books, A548) Baltimore: Penguin Books, 1963. 319 pp. $1.25. LC 63-3349.

Primarily an economic-geographical approach to the differences in resources and development that underlie many current international issues. Treatment is both topical and regional, illustrated with several generalized sketch maps.

311. COLBY, CHARLES C. ed. Geographical Aspects of International Relations. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1938. 295 pp. LC 38-27478.

A collection of papers by geographers, such as Bowman, Whittlesey, Hartshorne, and James, on boundary and settlement problems.

312. CORNISH, VAUGHAN. The Great Capitals, an Historical Geography. London: Methuen, 1923. 296 pp. LC 23-11562.

A discussion of the major capitals of Eurasia, the United States, and the Inca Empire, in terms of their strategic locations as forward sites, at dominant crossroads, or in natural strongholds.

313. CURZON, GEORGE N. C. Frontiers. 2nd ed. (The Romanes lecture, 1907) Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1908. 58 pp. LC 21-19687.

Written from Lord Curzon's experience with the Northwest Frontier of India, th[illegible]s one of the first systematic discussions of the general nature of boundary problems.

314. GYORGY, ANDREW. Geopolitics, the New German Science. (University of California Publications in International Relations, Vol. 3, No. 3) Berkeley: University of California Press, 1944. 303 pp. $6.95. LC A44-980.

A scholarly and well-documented study of the rise of geopolitics in Germany, and of various aspects of geopolitical doctrine as it pertained to such elements as space, frontiers, and war.

315. FISCHER, ERIC. The Passing of the European Age; a Study of the Transfer of Western Civilization and its Renewal in Other Continents. rev. ed. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1948. 228 pp. LC 48-8862.

Writing during the first years of W.W. II, the author traces the development of new cultural and political centers and the corresponding shift of the European center from its position of eminence to one among several.

316. HAUSHOFER, KARL. Grenzen in ihrer Geographischen und Politischen Bedeutung. Berlin-Grunewald: Vowinckel, 1927. 350 pp. LC 31-19694.

One of the most characteristic and pernicious of the many books by Haushofer. The boundaries of Germany are examined and all contentious issues are discussed only from the German point of view. Became one of the most influential books of the century in view of German rationale in World War II.

317. JONES, STEPHEN B. Boundary-making, a Handbook for Statesmen, Treaty Editors and Boundary Commissioners. (Monograph Series of the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, Division of International Law, No. 8) Washington: Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, Division of International Law, 1945. 268 pp. LC 45-4928.

A practical guide to both the delimitation and demarcation of boundaries, with useful suggestions for those who are actually working in the field on boundary determination.

318. MACKINDER, SIR HALFORD J. Britain and the British Seas. New York: Appleton & Co., 1902. 377 pp. LC 2-2454.

Study of seapower and importance of the sea in British history and political affairs.

319. MACKINDER, SIR HALFORD J. Democratic Ideals and Reality. With Additional Papers. (The Norton Library) New York: Norton, 1962. 278 pp. $1.85. LC 63-3605. First published in 1919.

Study of the political world at the end of W.W. I, and perspective on the role of the "Heartland" power. A major work in this field.

320. MAHAN, ALFRED T. The Influence of Sea Power on History, 1660-1783. Boston: Little, Brown, 1898.

An important source of ideas for German geopoliticians, this book maintains that the first prerequisite of world power is control of the seas.

321. McDOUGAL, MYRES S. and BURKE, WILLIAM T. The Public Order of the Oceans; a Contemporary International Law of the Sea. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1962. 1,226 pp. $15.00. LC 62-16238.

A well-documented, legal presentation of the law of the sea on a world-wide basis, with numerous references to specific cases.

322. MOODIE, ARTHUR E. Geography behind Politics. (Hutchinson University Library: Geography) London: Hutchinson University Library, 1961. 178 pp. $3.00. LC 61-41397.

A small booklet, apparently born out of the realization of how little the general public knows about the geographical background of international affairs; written with deep understanding.

323. MOODIE, ARTHUR E. The Italo-Yugoslav Boundary, a Study in Political Geography. London: G. Philip, 1945. 241 pp. LC 45-5545.

An excellent case study in political geography.

324. PRESCOTT, J. R. V. The Geography of Frontiers and Boundaries. London: Hutchinson and Company, Hutchinson University Library, 1965. 190 pp. $3.00.

A study of the factors influencing the location of boundaries and the effect of boundaries on border landscapes. Each facet is illustrated by several examples.

325. SPROUT, HAROLD H. and SPROUT, MARGARET. Foundations of International Politics. Princeton: Van Nostrand, 1962. 734 pp. $11.75. LC 62-20143.

A general book on international affairs, containing several chapters on geographic subjects, such as world map projections, natural resources in international politics, and climate and the energy of nations.

326. SPROUT, HAROLD H. and SPROUT, MARGARET. Foundations of National Power; Readings on World Politics and American Security. 2nd ed. Princeton: Van Nostrand, 1957. 810 pp.

Among the foundations of national power, geographical conditions and the facts of political geography are basic and occupy, therefore, a large space in this book.

327. SPROUT, HAROLD H. and SPROUT, MARGARET. Man-Milieu Relationship Hypotheses in the Context of International Politics. Princeton: Princeton University, Center of International Studies, 1956. 101 pp. LC 57-705.

Excellent study of basic geographic concepts pertaining to international relations and political geography.

328. SPYKMAN, NICHOLAS J. The Geography of the Peace. (Yale University, Institute of International Studies) New York: Harcourt, Brace, 1944. 66 pp. LC 44-4373.

Geographical study of directions of the post-war world. Well illustrated with maps.

329. WEIGERT, HANS W. Generals and Geographers; the Twilight of Geopolitics. New York: Oxford University Press, 1942. 273 pp. LC 42-51068.

An easily-read history of geopolitics up until World War II with specific references to Spengler, Mackinder, and Haushofer.

330. WEIGERT HANS W. and STEFANSSON, VILJHALMUR eds. New Compass of the World, a Symposium on Political Geography. New York: Macmillan, 1949. 375 pp. LC 49-7943.

Collection of essays on geopolitical problems by many experts.

331. WHITTLESEY, DERWENT. German Strategy of World Conquest. New York: Farrer & Rinehart, 1942. 293 pp. LC 42-51774.

Analysis of Geopolitik, including its historical, philosophical antecedents. Extensive bibliography.

332. WILKINSON, HENRY R. Maps and Politics: a Review of the Ethnographic Cartography of Macedonia. (Liverpool Studies in Geography) Liverpool: Liverpool University Press, 1951. 366 pp. LC 53-427.

A detailed analysis of the cartographic representation, at various times by various authorities, of one of the most ethnically complex and politically perplexing sections of Europe.

8. MEDICAL GEOGRAPHY

Atlases:

333. AMERICAN GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY. Atlas of Diseases; compiled and edited by Jacques M. May. New York: A.G.S., 1950-1955. 17 plates reprinted from Geographical Review.

Each of the plates contains maps of world distribution of a disease and often of its vectors; each also includes a comprehensive list of sources.

334. HOWE, GEORGE MELVYN. National Atlas of Disease Mortality in the United Kingdom. New York: Nelson, 1963. 111 pp. LC 64-6431.

An atlas which illustrates geographic patterns of disease mortality in the United Kingdom. The maps are clear and include the following: cancer (four types), circulatory system (two types), respiratory system (three types), ulcers, diabetes, infant mortality, accidents, and suicide. A good appendix shows death rates in selected areas in the U.K.

335. RODENWALT, ERNST and JUSATZ, HEIMUT eds. Welt-Seuchen Atlas. (World Atlas of Epidemic Diseases) Hamburg: Falk-Verlag, Vol. 1-1952, Vol. 2-1956, Vol. 3-1961.

A comprehensive atlas of the historical and contemporary disease patterns throughout the world with special emphasis on Europe. Painstaking detail is evident in this excellent atlas.

General Works:

336. CASTRO, JOSUÉ DE. Geography of Hunger. Boston: Little, Brown, 1952. 337 pp. $6.50. LC 52-5012.

A geographically oriented social criticism stressing man's shortcomings in food production and distribution. The author traces the historical development and geographic patterns of widespread hunger. No maps or tables - few statistics. Special emphasis on Latin America.

337. McKINLEY, EARL BALDWIN. A Geography of Disease; a Preliminary Survey of the Incidence and Distribution of Tropical and Certain Other Diseases. Washington: George Washington University Press, 1935. 495 pp. LC 36-8191.
A compilation of data showing numbers of cases of a wide variety of diseases within individual nations. No maps are included and only general distribution patterns within nations are mentioned.

338. MAY, JACQUES MEYER. Ecology of Human Disease. New York: MD Publications, 1959. 327 pp. $7.50. LC 58-13432.
Discusses relationships between disease and geographic factors surrounding it. A technical ecology of cholera, brucellosis, tuberculosis, leprosy, bacillary dysentery, yaws, amebiasis, measles, and others. A few good maps are included.

339. MAY, JACQUES MEYER. Studies in Disease Ecology. (Studies in Medical Geography, vol. 2) New York: Hafner Publishing, 1961. 613 pp. $18.50. LC 61-13002.
Covers the distribution, concentration, and control efforts concerning 12 diseases. Technical discussion of these diseases and the geographic agents contributing to them (physical, cultural, etc.). Well written with good use of maps and tables.

340. SIMMONS, JAMES S. Global Epidemiology, a Geography of Disease and Sanitation. Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1944-1954. 3 v. $37.00. LC SG44-249.
A good technical overview of public health habits and services and disease patterns and conditions in the eastern hemisphere (minus Europe and U.S.S.R.) and Oceania. Many maps and tables are included. Volume I includes South Asia, the Far East and Oceania, Volume II includes Africa and nearby islands, and Volume III includes the Near and Middle East.

341. STAMP, L. DUDLEY. The Geography of Life and Death. London: Collins, 1964. 160 pp.
An excellent introduction to medical geography. The book includes short discussions of a number of major world diseases and makes good use of maps showing disease distribution and malnutrition patterns.

342. STAMP, L. DUDLEY. Some Aspects of Medical Geography. (University of London Health Clark Lectures, 1962) New York: Oxford University Press, 1964. 103 pp. $3.40. LC 64-3577.
Good basic discussion of medical geography as a subject. This book covers the role of climate in health and disease and the mapping of disease and mortality. The expanding future of the subject is mentioned in this highly generalized book. Excellent cartography samples.

Works on Special Subjects:

343. MAY, JACQUES MEYER. The Ecology of Malnutrition in the Far and Near East: Food Resources, Habits, and Deficiencies. (Studies in Medical Geography, Vol. 3) New York: Hafner Publishing, 1961. 688 pp. $13.50. LC 61-14906.
A discussion of malnutrition and resultant disease patterns in twenty Asian nations (omitting Indonesia, Philippines, Korea, Japan, Soviet Asia). Each chapter covers a single nation's physical geography, food production, food distribution, actual weaknesses of diets, resulting nutritional diseases and possible conclusions. Well organized with excellent use of maps and tables.

344. MAY, JACQUES MEYER. The Ecology of Malnutrition in Five Countries of East and Central Europe. (Studies in Medical Geography, Vol. 4) New York: Hafner Publishing, 1963. 292 pp. LC 63-22413.
Similar to May's Ecology of Malnutrition in the Far and Near East, having many of the same strengths but somewhat weaker in organization. The book covers East Germany, Poland, Yugoslavia, Albania, and Greece.

345. TROMP, SOLCO W. Medical Biometeorology: Weather, Climate, and the Living Organism. New York: Elsevier Publishing, 1963. 991 pp. $45.00. LC 61-8869.

A very technical book concerning the effects of weather and climate on man. Well organized, with many maps and tables, the book considers physiological and psychological processes in man as affected by macroclimate and microclimate (including artificial climate). Not for the beginner.

9. GENERAL PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY

Bibliographies and Glossaries:

346. AMERICAN GEOLOGICAL INSTITUTE. Glossary of Geology and Related Sciences; a Cooperative Project. (NAS-NRC Publication 501) Washington: 1957. 325 pp. LC 57-60029 rev.

ALSO: Supplement, prepared by the Glossary Review Committee, J. Marvin, Chairman. Washington: 1960. 72 pp.

A thorough listing including definitions, usages, spelling, synonyms and foreign language forms of a variety of terms.

Serials:

347. LUND STUDIES IN GEOGRAPHY. SERIES A. PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY (Royal University of Lund, Department of Geography) 1-(1960-) Irregular. Lund: C. W. K. Gleerup.

An excellent series of monographs on a variety of topics. Some reprinted and some original. Chiefly in English but some in Swedish, German, etc.

General Works:

348. BERTIN, LEON. Larousse Encyclopedia of the Earth. New York: Putnam, 1961. 419 pp. $15.00.

A well illustrated and comprehensive treatment of the earth, its history, physical characteristics, and materials. Also contains a brief history of the evolution of life forms.

349. FINCH, VERNOR C., et al. Physical Elements of Geography. 4th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1957. 541 pp. $7.95. LC 56-12265.

ALSO: TREWARTHA, GLENN T.; ROBINSON, ARTHUR H.; and HAMMOND, EDWIN H. Fundamentals of Physical Geography. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1961. 409 pp. $7.25. LC 61-8661.

The first is a well written and very well illustrated text with particularly extensive treatment of weather and climate. The shorter volume has been organized and written afresh but is based largely on the more comprehensive work.

350. HORROCKS, N. K. Physical Geography and Climatology. New York: Longmans, Green, 1953. 368 pp. LC 53-13232.

An elementary text devoted to landforms, meteorology, and climatology; brief treatment of plants, soils, and oceanography. Ample use of maps, photos, and diagrams.

351. LAKE, PHILIP. Physical Geography. 4th ed. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1958. 483 pp. $4.50. LC 59-16103.

British text treating weather elements, the sea, and landforms (about 40 per cent of the text). Amply illustrated. Frequent use of British examples. Brief topical bibliography.

352. MONKHOUSE, FRANCIS J. Principles of Physical Geography. 5th ed. New York: Philosophical Library, 1964. 511 pp. LC 64-55175.

A well balanced, comprehensive, systematic study of man's physical environment with numerous regional examples.

353. STRAHLER, ARTHUR NEWELL. Introduction to Physical Geography. New York: Wiley, 1965. 455 pp. $7.50. LC 65-12699.

Short sections treat the earth as a planet and cover map projections. About 40 per cent devoted to landforms. Some elementary quantitative treatment of fluvial processes. Extensive treatment of climate.

354. STRAHLER, ARTHUR NEWELL. The Earth Sciences. (Harper's Geo-science Series) New York: Harper & Row, 1963. 681 pp. $9.95. LC 63-11290.

Distinctive for its modern treatment of the earth as a planet including topics such as time, tides, astronomy, geodesy, and magnetism. Substantial discussion of oceanography, weather, landforms, earth history. Outstanding diagrams. References.

355. VAN RIPER, JOSEPH EDWARDS. Man's Physical World. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1962. 637 pp. $8.50. LC 62-10848.

A well written introductory college text covering the entire field of physical geography systematically. Considerable emphasis on the dynamics of environmental change.

Works on Special Subjects:

356. ANDERSON, MARGARET S. (compiler). Splendour of the Earth, An Anthology of Travel. London: G. Philip, 1954. 404 pp.

A collection of fine descriptions of physical features drawn largely from literary works and organized topically by Climate, Oceans and Seas, Mountains and Plateaus, Rocks and Soil, and Work of Rain and Rivers.

357. BUTZER, KARL W. Environment and Archeology: an Introduction to Pleistocene Geography. Chicago: Aldine Publishing, 1964. 524 pp. $12.00. LC 64-21379.

An ambitious attempt to describe and analyze the natural environment of the glacial period. The theme "man and nature," as in geographies of the contemporary period, runs through the volume.

358. GUYOT, ARNOLD HENRY. The Earth and Man, Lectures on Comparative Physical Geography in its Relation to the History of Mankind. tr. from French by C. C. Felton. rev. ed. New York: Scribner, 1890. 334 pp. LC 6-15701.

A classic study of the physical environment and its influence on man. A new approach to teleological concepts.

359. HARRISON, CAROLYN LUCIA. Sun, Earth, Time and Man. Chicago: Rand McNally, 1960. 287 pp.

This lucid volume on mathematical geography explains many misunderstood concepts.

SUSLOV, S. P. Physical Geography of Asiatic Russia. See #1038.

360. UMBGROVE, JOHANNES H. F. Symphony of the Earth. The Hague: Nijhoff, 1950. 220 pp. LC 51-33512.

A highly readable treatment of the cyclical changes that the earth's crust undergoes during the passage of geologic time. Correlations also with the development of life forms. Written in conventional prose.

361. WIENS, HEROLD JACOB. Atoll Environment and Ecology. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1962. 532 pp. $15.00. LC 62-8266.

A comprehensive and encyclopaedic volume dealing with the physical and biological aspects of the coral atoll in its tropical setting; treats geology, climate, ocean currents, storms, fauna, flora and human life.

10. LANDFORMS

Serials:

362. GEOMORPHOLOGICAL ABSTRACTS. 1-(1960-). Quarterly. London: Department of Geography, London School of Economics.

Abstracts in English of articles from many journals in a variety of languages. Valuable tool.

Atlases:

363. FRANCE, INSTITUT GÉOGRAPHIQUE NATIONAL. Relief Form Atlas. Paris: 1956. 179 pp. LC 58-15490.

A wide range of typical landforms in French territory is handsomely represented by shaded relief maps, air photos and anaglyphs.

General Works:

364. CHORLEY, RICHARD J., DUNN, ANTHONY J. and BECKINSALE, ROBERT P. The History of the Study of Landforms or the Development of Geomorphology. Vol. 1, Geomorphology before Davis. London: Methuen; New York: Wiley, 1964. 678 pp. $16.75. LC 64-6231.

A well written work tracing the growth of ideas on the shape and nature of landforms with special emphasis on the origin of water-worn landscapes. The first of what is planned as a three-volume work.

365. COTTON, CHARLES A. Geomorphology, Introduction to the Study of Landforms. 5th ed. New York: Wiley, 1949. 505 pp. LC 50-13650.

A systematic approach with a large number of illustrations, chiefly from New Zealand, each accompanied by a brief description.

366. LEET, LEWIS DON, and JUDSON, SHELDON. Physical Geology. 2nd ed. Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1958. 502 pp. $9.50. LC 58-9190.

One of the newest textbooks in physical geology. Especially useful handling of geologic processes.

367. LOBECK, ARMIN KOHL. Geomorphology; an Introduction to the Study of Landscapes. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1939. $12.50. LC 39-17524.

A well written, excellently illustrated volume organized by process. Valuable for beginners or advanced students.

368. PENCK, WALTHER. Morphological Analysis of Land Forms; a Contribution to Physical Geology. tr. from German by H. Czech and K. C. Boswell. New York: St. Martin's, 1953. 429 pp. LC 53-13113.

Demonstrates how landforms result from interactions between internal and external forces and proposes laws covering the development of denudational forms.

369. SCHEIDEGGER, ADRIAN E. Theoretical Geomorphology. Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1962. 333 pp. $13.95. LC 61-17486.

A compilation of hypotheses and theories regarding the behavior of geomorphic processes and the origin of specific types of surface features. Useful in illustrating the diversity of thought still current in this youthful science.

370. SPARKS, B. W. Geomorphology. New York: Wiley, 1960. 371 pp. $6.75. LC 60-4033.

An introduction to advanced study which stresses deficiencies in present theories of geomorphology, and outlines geomorphology's place among the earth sciences.

371. THORNBURY, WILLIAM DAVID. Principles of Geomorphology. New York: Wiley, 1954. 618 pp. $8.50. LC 54-7553.

A standard general text of broad coverage. Largely classical in approach, but makes reader aware of areas of controversy.

372. WOOLDRIDGE, SIDNEY W., and MORGAN, RALPH S. An Outline of Geomorphology: The Physical Basis of Geography. New York: Longmans, Green, 1959. 409 pp. LC 60-931.

Valuable for its analysis of landforms in many parts of the world, especially in Europe.

Works on Special Subjects:

373 AHLMANN, HANS W. Glacier Variations and Climatic Fluctuations. (Bowman Memorial Lectures, Ser. 3) New York: American Geographical Society, 1953. 51 pp. LC 53-2861.

A discussion of the contribution that glaciology can make to the study of geomorphology and climate change.

374. BULLARD, FRED MASON. Volcanoes; in History, in Theory, in Eruption. Austin: University of Texas Press, 1962. 441 pp. $7.50. LC 61-10043.

A well written beautifully illustrated volume emphasizing classification and documenting the history of many famous volcanoes.

375. CHARLESWORTH, JOHN KAYE. The Quaternary Era, with Special Reference to Its Glaciation. London: E. Arnold, 1957. 2 v. $65.00. LC 57-2105.
Vol. 1 is a detailed study of glaciology and glacial geology; Vol. 2 a study of the Quaternary Period. Abundantly illustrated and with an excellent bibliography.

376. DARWIN, CHARLES ROBERT. The Structure and Distribution of Coral Reefs. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1962. 214 pp. $1.95. LC 62-3186. (First pub. 1889.)
This volume contains the classic and now generally accepted theory of subsidence in the formation of most coral atolls and reefs.

377. DAVIS, WILLIAM MORRIS. Coral Reef Problem. (American Geographical Society, Special Publication, No. 9) New York: A.G.S., 1928. 596 pp. LC 28-8928.
A thorough and critical study of the geomorphology of coral reefs, including theories of their origins.

378. DAVIS, WILLIAM MORRIS. Geographical Essays. New York: Dover Publications, 1954. 777 pp. $2.95. LC 54-11800. (First pub. 1909.)
A reprinting of Davis's finest essays including his theories concerning the geomorphic cycles.

379. DYSON, JAMES LINDSAY. The World of Ice. New York: Knopf, 1962. 292 pp. $6.95. LC 62-8682.
A beautifully written volume with many magnificent photographs describing and analyzing the mechanics of glaciers and their impact on the earth's surface.

FENNEMAN, NEVIN M. Physiography of Western United States. See #713.

FENNEMAN, NEVIN M. Physiography of Eastern United States. See #714.

380. FLINT, RICHARD FOSTER. Glacial and Pleistocene Geology. New York: Wiley, 1957. 553 pp. $12.50. LC 57-8884.
An exploration of the Pleistocene through stratigraphy, core sampling, and pollen analysis. Includes a discussion of permafrost and focuses on North America.

381. JOHNSON, DOUGLAS W. Shore Processes and Shoreline Development. New York: Wiley, 1919. 584 pp. LC 19-8228.
A "classic" describing, analyzing and classifying shoreline features. Well illustrated.

382. LEOPOLD, LUNA B.; WOLMAN, M. GORDON; and MILLER, JOHN P. Fluvial Processes in Geomorphology. San Francisco: W. H. Freeman, 1964. 522 pp. $10.00. LC 64-10919.
The first part of this pioneer work deals with processes of mass-wasting, while the second part deals with drainage pattern evolution and channel and slope development. An application of inductive quantitative techniques to a significant area of geomorphology.

383. LOBECK, ARMIN KOHL. Things Maps Don't Tell Us; An Adventure into Map Interpretation. New York: Macmillan, 1956. 159 pp. $5.95 LC 56-10626.
• The text interprets and analyzes the landforms presented in a series of physiographic and block diagrams taken from various parts of the world.

LOBECK, ARMIN KOHL. Block Diagrams and other Graphic Methods Used in Geology and Geography. See #120.

384. MONKHOUSE, FRANCIS JOHN. Landscape from the Air; a Physical Geography in Oblique Air Photographs. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1959. 52 pp. $1.75. LC 59-16258.
Fifty-two photographs from various parts of the world are analyzed carefully for the geomorphic information they reveal.

385. POWELL, JOHN WESLEY. Exploration of the Colorado River. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1957. 137 pp. $3.75. LC 57-6988. See #388.

386. RITTMANN, ALFRED. Volcanoes and Their Activity. 2nd ed. tr. from German by E. A. Vincent. New York: Interscience Publishers, 1962. 305 pp. $11.95. LC 62-10523.

A thorough study of volcanology, both theoretic and descriptive, which concludes that volcanic activity has played only a small part in the development of the earth's surface.

387. SHARPE, CHARLES F. S. Landslides and Related Phenomena; a Study of Mass-Movements of Soil and Rock. New York: Cooper Square Publishers, 1938. 137 pp. $5.00.

A pioneer study that is still the best single source available in English dealing with the varied phenomena of mass wasting that are of major importance in the development of slopes.

388. SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION. Exploration of the Colorado River of the West and Its Tributaries. Washington: G.P.O., 1875. 291 pp. LC 1-6671.

The original contains Powell's now classical work on the Grand Canyon. The 1957 edition omits some of the valuable scientific observations as well as some of the diagrams and maps.

389. STEERS, JAMES ALFRED. The Coastline of England and Wales. 2nd ed. London: Cambridge University Press, 1964. 750 pp. £5.5s.

Physical and geomorphological aspects of the shoreline are described and analyzed. A very thorough type study.

11. CLIMATOLOGY

Atlases:

390. U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE. Atlas of American Agriculture; Physical Basis, Including Land Relief, Climate, Soils, and Natural Vegetation of the United States. See #686.

VISHER, STEPHEN S. Climatic Atlas of the United States. See #687.

Serials:

391. METEOROLOGICAL MONOGRAPHS. 1-(1947-) Irregular. Boston: American Meteorological Society.

Each number is organized around a particular problem of meteorology or climatology and has contributions from a number of highly regarded specialists.

392. ROYAL METEOROLOGICAL SOCIETY, LONDON. QUARTERLY JOURNAL. 1-(1871-) Quarterly. London: E. Stanford.

Approximately one-half of the articles have a wide appeal to the undergraduate major in geography; the others are aimed at a more sophisticated audience and require considerable background in mathematics and physics.

393. WEATHER. 1-(1946-) Monthly. London: Royal Meteorological Society.

Written for the amateur weatherman, it contains excellent articles by leading specialists.

394. WEATHERWISE. 1-(1948-) Bimonthly. Boston: American Meteorological Society.

A magazine about weather written for students and interested laymen. Reports chiefly on hurricanes, typhoons, seasons of heavy snowfall and other unusual conditions.

General Works:

395. AMERICAN METEOROLOGICAL SOCIETY. Compendium of Meteorology. ed. by Thomas F. Malone. Boston: 1951. 1,334 pp. LC 52-1692.

Twenty-five sections appraise and summarize the entire field as of 1951. Sections on climatology, and weather anomalies are of special interest.

396. BLAIR, THOMAS ARTHUR and FITE, ROBERT C. Weather Elements; a Text in Elementary Meteorology. 5th ed. Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1965. 364 pp. LC 65-13636.

A well written, well illustrated text designed for geography students—emphasizes not only the elements but their significance to man.

397. BLUMENSTOCK, DAVID IRVING. The Ocean of Air. New Brunswick: Rutgers University Press, 1959. 457 pp. $6.75. LC 59-7509.

A highly readable overall summary of the atmosphere, its behavior, and its many implications to man.

398. BROOKS, CHARLES E. P. Climate in Everyday Life. New York: Philosophical Library, 1951. 314 pp. LC 51-3756.

A popular volume designed to discuss the influence of climate on man and to answer the most common questions about climate.

399. CRITCHFIELD, HOWARD J. General Climatology. Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1960. 465 pp. $8.95. LC 60-5131.

A non-technical highly readable treatment of three major phases of climatology—physical, regional and applied.

400. GENTILLI, JOSEPH. A Geography of Climate. 2nd ed. Perth: University of Western Australia Press, 1958. 172 pp.

An easily understood global view of climatic elements in their occurrence both in time and space.

401. HAURWITZ, BERNARD and AUSTIN, JAMES M. Climatology. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1944. 410 pp. $10.00. LC 44-8852.

An introductory text in a readable style which presents the field through both the topical and the regional approach.

402. KENDREW, WILFRED GEORGE. The Climates of the Continents. 5th ed. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1961. 608 pp. $8.80. LC 61-19753.

Valuable for its collection of temperature and precipitation averages throughout the world, and for its description of regional climates and their controls.

403. KENDREW, WILFRED GEORGE. Climatology, Treated Mainly in Relation to Distribution in Time and Place. 2nd ed. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1957. 400 pp. $7.20. LC 58-93.

A good introductory volume stressing climatic controls.

404. KOEPPE, CLARENCE EUGENE and DE LONG, GEORGE C. Weather and Climate. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1958. 341 pp. $7.95. LC 58-6687.

A reasonably complete, non-technical, up-to-date treatment of weather principles and their application to climatology.

405. KÖPPEN, WLADIMIR PETER. Die Klimate der Erde; Grundriss der Klimakunde. Berlin: de Gruyter, 1923. 369 pp.

A comprehensive, basic, and classic work in the field by one of the founders of modern climatology.

406. LANDSBERG, HELMUT ERICH. Physical Climatology. 2nd ed. DuBois, Pa.: Gray Printing, 1958. 446 pp.

A text for the intermediate or advanced student; well illustrated and documented by excellent bibliographies.

407. PETTERSSEN, SVERRE. Introduction to Meteorology. 2nd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1958. 327 pp. $7.95. LC 58-8045.

An elementary textbook in meteorology; does not require a previous background in calculus or physics.

408. RIEHL, HERBERT. Introduction to the Atmosphere. New York: McGraw Hill, 1965. 365 pp. LC 64-66294.

A text for non-specialist "terminal" courses. The volume is not highly mathematical yet avoids none of the modern views about the atmosphere. It is well written and well illustrated.

409. TREWARTHA, GLENN T. An Introduction to Climate. 3rd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1954. 402 pp. $8.50. LC 53-12438.
A view of world climates and climatic factors designed for students who have not had a thorough background of dynamic meteorology.

410. U. S. FEDERAL AVIATION AGENCY, FLIGHT STANDARDS SERVICE AND DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE, WEATHER BUREAU. Aviation Weather: For Pilots and Flight Operations Personnel. Washington: G.P.O., 1965. 300 pp. $2.00.
An easily read, non-technical introduction to meteorology with numerous 2-color diagrams, maps, charts, and many black and white photographs.

Works on Special Subjects:

411. BROOKS, CHARLES E. P. Climate Through the Ages; a Study of the Climatic Factors and Their Variations. rev. ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1949. 395 pp. LC 50-66.
An account of climate variations in time through the world's geologic history with emphasis on the Quaternary period.

412. BUDYKO, M. I. The Heat Balance of the Earth's Surface. tr. by Nina A. Stepanova. Washington: U. S. Department of Commerce, Weather Bureau, 1958. 259 pp. LC 58-61130.
A distributional analysis of various components of heat balance and application to a variety of problems in physical geography.

413. GARBELL, MAURICE ADOLPH. Tropical and Equatorial Meteorology. New York: Pitman, 1947. 237 pp. LC 47-3165.
Especially valuable reference book for geographers because of its emphasis on tropical climates and their interpretation.

414. GEIGER, RUDOLPH. The Climate Near the Ground. 2nd ed. tr. from German by Milroy N. Stewart. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1957. 494 pp. LC 57-1887. (4th edition in progress. Harvard.)
A study of micro-climate emphasizing the relationships between climate elements and the flora and fauna.

415. GREAT BRITAIN, METEOROLOGICAL OFFICE. Meteorological Glossary. compiled by D. H. McIntosh. London: Her Majesty's Stationer Office, 1963. 288 pp.
A useful and ready reference for identifying current meteorological terms and concepts. More complete than a dictionary but less detailed than an encyclopedia.

416. HARE, F. KENNETH. The Restless Atmosphere. rev. ed. New York: Hillary House, 1961. 192 pp. $3.00. LC 63-4272.
PB: Harper Torchbooks: The Science Library, TB 560. $1.35.
A study in dynamic climatology emphasizing process and analyzing the regional patterns in Britain and North America.

KIMBLE, GEORGE H. T. Our American Weather. See #716.

LEE, DOUGLAS H. K. Climate and Economic Development in the Tropics. See #1302.

MAURY, MATTHEW F. The Physical Geography of the Sea and Its Meteorology. See #475.

417. PEDELABORDE, PIERRE. The Monsoon. trans. by M. J. Clegg. London: Methuen, 1963. 196 pp. 21s.
Deals with quasi-permanent features of intertropical circulation, the dynamics of the monsoon and the regional climate patterns of monsoon Asia.

418. RIEHL, HERBERT. Tropical Meteorology. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1954. 392 pp. $11.00. LC 53-12051.
Presents a thorough analysis of tropical weather and climate with emphasis on controls.

419. SCHWARZBACH, MARTIN. Climates of the Past: an Introduction to Paleoclimatology. tr and ed. by Richard O. Muir. (University Series in Geology) Princeton: Van Nostrand, 1963. 328 pp. $10.75. LC 63-22918.

A study of paleoclimatology emphasizing physical climatology and its genetics. Contains an extensive bibliography.

420. SHAPLEY, HARLOW. Climatic Change; Evidence, Causes, and Effects. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1954. 318 pp. $7.00. LC 53-9041.

A study of the causes and effects of climatic change and the impact of these changes on man and vegetation. Very readable.

421. STEWART, GEORGE R. Storm. New York: Modern Library, 1947. 349 pp. $1.95. LC 48-243.

A brilliant novel concerned with the life history of a mid-latitude cyclonic storm and its impact on man.

422 TREWARTHA, GLENN T. Earth's Problem Climates. Madison: University of Wisconsin, 1961. 334 pp. $7.50. LC 61-5187.

An analysis of the unusual and extraordinary climates of the world, offering brief and precise descriptions of climatic characteristics and explanations of some of the problem climates. Climatic differentiation is discussed for Latin America, Australia, Africa, Asia, Europe, and North America.

U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE. Yearbook of Agriculture, 1941; Climate and Man. See #724.

WATTS, IAN E. M. Equatorial Weather, with Particular Reference to Southeast Asia. See #1117.

12. BIOGEOGRAPHY

General Works:

423. AMES, OAKES. Economic Annuals and Human Cultures. Cambridge: Botanical Museum of Harvard University, 1939. 153 pp. LC 42-14860.

Deals with the evolution of plants useful to man and the various uses that man has made of them. Many fine drawings are included.

ANDERSON, EDGAR. Plants, Man, and Life. See #255.

424. BRAUN-BLANQUET, JOSIAS. Plant Sociology, the Study of Plant Communities. tr. by George D. Fuller and Henry S. Conrad. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1932. 439 pp. $7.50. LC 32-30670.

A technical text dealing with the development of plant communities, their relationship to climatic and soil controls, and their position in conjunction with other plant communities.

425. CAIN, STANLEY ADAIR. Foundations of Plant Geography. New York: Harper, 1944. 556 pp. LC 44-5479.

A technical study of plant geography as a science and the concepts and methods useful in this field.

426. DANSEREAU, PIERRE MACKAY. Biogeography: an Ecological Perspective. New York: Ronald Press, 1957. 394 pp. $9.50. LC 57-6819.

Profusely illustrated and with fine maps and tables, this informative and well organized text assumes considerable background in physical geography, climatology and biology.

427. DARLINGTON, PHILIP JACKSON. Zoogeography: the Geographical Distribution of Animals. New York: Wiley, 1957. 675 pp. $16.00. LC 57-8882.

A geography of land animals and fresh water animals with emphasis on vertebrates. A refreshing style makes for good reading. Fine maps and tables give excellent support to the text.

428. ELTON, CHARLES SOUTHERLAND. The Ecology of Invasions by Animals and Plants. New York: Wiley, 1958. 181 pp. $5.75. LC 58-4723.

Ecological in approach; geographically oriented. A valuable text for anyone studying historical or contemporary invasion patterns of plants and animals.

429. EYRE, SAMUEL ROBERT. Vegetation and Soils, a World Picture. Chicago: Aldine Publishing, 1963. 324 pp. $7.95.

The non-technical vocabulary coupled with an excellent use of maps, tables and photographs makes this a useful introductory text for plant geography.

430. GLEASON, HENRY ALLAN and CRONQUIST, ARTHUR. The Natural Geography of Plants. New York: Columbia University Press, 1964. 420 pp. $10.00. LC 64-15448.

A layman's geography of plants (particularly trees) within the United States. Excellent photographs, maps and tables are included.

431. GOOD, RONALD D. The Geography of Flowering Plants. London: Longmans, Green, 1947. 403 pp. LC 48-4366.

A wealth of information, illustrated with many maps, tables, drawings, and photographs, is presented with a minimum of verbiage.

GRIEG-SMITH, PETER. Quantitative Plant Ecology. See #159.

432. GULICK, LUTHER HALSEY. American Forest Policy; a Study of Government Administration and Economic Control. New York: Duell, Sloan & Pearce, 1951. 252 pp. LC 51-10882.

A complete and detailed analysis of American forest policy, beginning with an account of American lumbering. Also discusses the effects of government administration and economic control of timberlands on national forestry policy.

433. HESSE, RICHARD; ALLEE, WARDER C.; and SCHMIDT, KARL P. Ecological Animal Geography. 2nd ed. New York: Wiley, 1951. 715 pp. $10.95. LC 51-12300.

A technical zoogeography. From a discussion of basic animal characteristics and needs the book moves into animal distribution in the sea, in inland water and on land. Many excellent drawings are included; few maps or tables.

434. HUBBS, CARL LEAVITT. ed. Zoogeography, a Symposium Presented on August 26-27, 1957, and December 28, 1957. Washington: American Association for the Advancement of Science, 1958. 509 pp. LC 58-59993.

An excellent collection of fifteen studies ranging from world butterfly distribution to pleistocene ecology. Many maps and tables are included.

435. OOSTING, HENRY JOHN. The Study of Plant Communities; an Introduction to Plant Ecology. 2nd ed. San Francisco: W. H. Freeman, 1956. 440 pp. $6.50. LC 56-11029.

A brief, informative introduction to the study of plant ecology. A good chapter on conservation is included.

436. POLUNIN, NICHOLAS VLADIMIR. Introduction to Plant Geography and Some Related Sciences. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1960. 640 pp. $11.00. LC 60-50391.

The book has considerable detail for its limited size and the technical vocabulary can be mastered with a minimum of difficulty. Includes an authoritative account of plant communities in northern lands.

437. SCHIMPER, ANDREAS F. W. Plant-Geography upon a Physiological Basis. rev. ed. tr. by William R. Fisher. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1903. 829 pp. LC 4-7861.

A prodigious study moving from the factors of plant existence and plant formations to a detailed study of plant geography by climatic regions. Excellent detail is enhanced by a profusion of tables, plates and photographs.

438. SCHMITHUESEN, JOSEF. Allgemeine Vegetationsgeographie. (Lehrbuch der allgemeinen Geographie, 4) Berlin: W. de Gruyter, 1961. 262 pp. LC 60-39260.

A study of world vegetation associations and their variation from place to place in relation to climate, soil, slope, drainage, etc. Excellent illustrations and a fine 650-item bibliography.

439. WALLACE, ALFRED RUSSELL. The Geographical Distribution of Animals. With a Study of the Relations of Living and Extinct Faunas as Elucidating the Past Changes of the Earth's Surface. New York: Hafner Publishing, 1962. 2 v. $24.00. LC 62-15789. (First pub. 1876.)

A new printing of the original "classic" published in 1876 and containing the original plates and tables. Although the language is somewhat technical the book is readable by students with a minimum of geologic and biologic preparation.

440. WULFF, EVGENII V. Introduction to Historical Plant Geography. tr. by Elizabeth Brissenden. (New Series of Plant Science Books, Vol. 10) Waltham, Mass.: Chronica Botanica, 1943. 223 pp. LC A43-2959.

An attempt to establish the origins and history of floral development from present plant characteristics and patterns. The text is informative and well mapped but, tragically, no sketches or drawings are included.

Works on Special Subjects:

441. AMERICAN GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY. World Geography of Forest Resources. ed. by Stephen Haden-Guest et. al. New York: Ronald Press, 1956. 736 pp. LC 56-10177.

A collection of papers divided into three sections dealing with general forest influence and use, a regional study of forests in the world, and a concluding outlook for future forest development and use.

442. CARTER, GEORGE FRANCIS. Plant Geography and Culture History in the American Southwest. (Viking Fund Publications in Anthropology, No. 5) New York: 1945. 140 pp. LC 45-7220.

Explores the importance of plant geography (particularly cultivated plants) to the development of human cultures in the southwestern United States.

443. CHAPMAN, VALENTINE JACKSON. Salt Marshes and Salt Deserts of the World. (Plant Science Monographs) New York: Wiley, 1960. 392 pp. $15.50. LC 60-3147.

Discusses the distribution, development, physiography, soils, and vegetation of salt marshes and deserts. Similarities and dissimilarities of these marshes and deserts in their various locales are given special attention.

444. CURTIS, JOHN THOMAS. The Vegetation of Wisconsin, an Ordination of Plant Communities. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1959. 657 pp. $7.50. LC 59-5308.

Extensive treatment of geologic, climatic and soil factors is included with many fine maps, tables and photographs. A fine case study.

445. KÜCHLER, AUGUST WILHELM. Potential Natural Vegetation of the Conterminous United States. (American Geographical Society, Special Publication No. 36) New York: A.G.S., 1964. Map and 1 v. in slipcase. LC 64-15417.

Map at the scale of 1:3,168,000 and a 150 page manual of explanation and description.

446. RICHARDS, PAUL WESTMACOTT. The Tropical Rain Forest; an Ecological Study. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1952. 450 pp. $11.50. LC 52-14310.

Although the text is well organized and written it is overshadowed by the outstanding use of diagrams and photographs to illustrate important characteristics of the tropical rain forest.

SHANTZ, HOMER LEROY and TURNER, B. L. Photographic Documentation of Vegetational Changes in Africa over a third of a Century. See #1230.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE. Yearbook of Agriculture, 1949, Trees. See #725.

447. ZEUNER, FRIEDRICH E. A History of Domesticated Animals. New York: Harper and Row, 1963. 560 pp. $10.75. LC 63-3135.

An intriguing study of a wide variety of domesticated animals including insects, fish, mammals and birds. Special attention is paid to farm and work animals. The problems and benefits of animal domestication are discussed.

13. SOILS

Bibliographies:

448. COMMONWEALTH BUREAU OF SOIL SCIENCE. Bibliography of Soil Science, Fertilizers and General Agronomy. Farnham Royal, Bucks: Commonwealth Agriculture Bureaux, 1931-1962. 8 v. to date.

A standard research tool. In addition to arrangement of references by subject, a geographical index is provided. A coding system allows rapid searching in depth.

General Works:

449. BENNETT, HUGH H. Soil Conservation. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1939. 993 pp. $6.00.

A detailed examination of the nature of soil erosion and methods for its control, with special attention to the United States and the regional aspects of the problem within the nation. Virtually a bible on the subject by the "father of soil conservation."

450. BUCKMAN, HARRY O. and BRADY, NYLE C. The Nature and Property of Soils; a College Text of Edaphology. 6th rev. ed. New York: Macmillan, 1960. 567 pp. $8.50. LC 60-5682.

One of the basic texts in elementary soil science. Special emphasis on application to agricultural practices.

EYRE, SAMUEL ROBERT. Vegetation and Soils. See #429.

451. GANSSEN, ROBERT. Bodengeographie, mit besonderer Berucksichtigung der Boden Mitteleuropas. Stuttgart: K. F. Koehler, 1957. 219 pp. 17.50 DM.

The only explicitly geographic booklength treatment of soils, and useful as far as it goes, although emphasis is on Central Europe. Good regional discussion and handling of relationships of soils with landforms, geology, vegetation, and agriculture within Germany.

452. JENNY, HANS H. Factors of Soil Formation; a System of Quantitative Pedology. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1941. 281 pp. $3.50. LC 41-14446.

An intermediate-level treatise on soil science that deals with each major factor of soil development in detail. Still an excellent statement of how soils are formed and why they differ

MOHR, EDWARD C. J. and VAN BUREN, F. A. Tropical Soils. See #1304.

453. NYE, P. H. and GREENE, D. J. The Soil under Shifting Cultivation. (Commonwealth Bureau of Soil Science, Technical Communication, No. 51) Harpenden, Eng.: Commonwealth Bureau of Soil Science, 1960. 156 pp. 20s.

A careful evaluation of the edaphic effects of shifting cultivation, as practiced in much of the "underdeveloped" world.

454. ROBINSON, GILBERT W. Soils; their Origin, Constitution, and Classification; an Introduction to Pedology. 3rd ed. New York: Wiley, 1951. 573 pp. $5.00. LC 50-58000.

This book remains the best work on pedogenesis in middle latitudes. The whole world is covered in outline.

455. RUSSELL, SIR EDWARD J. Soil Conditions and Plant Growth. 9th ed. New York: Wiley, 1961. $12.50. LC 61-4188.

An intermediate-level treatment of all aspects of soils, with particular emphasis on plant relationships.

456. U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE. Yearbook of Agriculture, 1938; Soils and Men. Washington: U.S.D.A., 1938. 1,232 pp. $1.75. LC Agr 7-1035.

A classic reference for general soil science that deals with the state of the subject in the United States in 1938, the value of soil as a resource to a nation, problems arising from its use, and a technical discussion of pedology.

457. U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE. Yearbook of Agriculture, 1957; Soil. Washington: U.S.D.A., 1957. 784 pp. $2.25. LC Agr 57-244.

An introductory survey of recent research and findings on all aspects of soils. Of greatest geographic significance is the last third of the volume dealing with regions, and the agricultural use and changes that have occurred through good management, or through mismanagement.

458. USDA. SOIL SURVEY STAFF. Soil Survey Manual. (Agricultural Handbook No. 18) Washington: U.S.D.A., 1951. 503 pp. $3.00. LC Agr. 51-386.

The official handbook and standard principles of soil survey as practiced in the United States. It is intended primarily for those engaged in field classification and mapping of soils.

459. USDA. SOIL SURVEY STAFF. Soil Classification, Comprehensive System, 7th Approximation. (Soil Survey Series 1948) Washington: Soil Conservation Service, 1960. 265 pp. $2.25. LC Agr. 60-310.

A detailed and advanced exposition of the latest system of soil classification.

14. OCEANS AND LAKES

Bibliographies:

460. INTERAGENCY COMMITTEE ON OCEANOGRAPHY. Bibliography of Oceanographic Publications. (Interagency Committee on Oceanography. Pamphlet No. 9) Washington: 1963. 23 pp.

A comprehensive annotated bibliography.

Atlases:

461. AMERICAN GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY OF NEW YORK. Serial Atlas of the Marine Environment. New York: 1962-. LC Map 62-2.

The seven folios released through mid-1965 cover such diverse topics as temperature, surface circulation and the distribution of various types of marine life.

462. RUSSIA (1923- USSR) VOENNO-MORSKOE MINISTERSTVO. Morskoi Atlas (Marine Atlas). Moscow: 1950-1958. 3 v. LC 56-45955.

A well designed, well printed atlas in color. Vol. I contains maps of the oceans, seas, bays, and ports. Vol. 2 covers historical materials and oceanography. Vol. 3 presents a map history of naval warfare.

463. U.S. HYDROGRAPHIC OFFICE. Oceanographic Atlas of the Polar Seas. (U.S. Hydrographic Office Publication No. 705) Washington: G.P.O., 1957-. LC Map 58-53.

Part I: Antarctic; Part II: Arctic. This atlas treats tides and currents, physical properties of the oceans, ice, wind, marine geology and marine biology.

464. U.S. WEATHER BUREAU. Climatological and Oceanographic Atlas for Mariners. Washington: U.S. Weather Bureau, 1959-. 2 v. LC Map 60-53.

Maps a great volume of data for the North Atlantic Ocean (vol. I) and for the North Pacific Ocean (vol. II). Coverage includes ice, tides, cloud cover, wind, precipitation, visibility, storms, and several other items.

Serials:

465. LIMNOLOGY AND OCEANOGRAPHY. (American Society of Limnology and Oceanography) 1-(1956-). Quarterly. University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan. Lawrence, Kansas: The American Society of Limnology and Oceanography.

A well executed journal dealing with physical, chemical, geological, and biological phenomena exhibited by natural bodies of water.

General Works:

466. BOLIN, BERT ed. The Atmosphere and the Sea in Motion; Scientific Contributions to the Rossby Memorial Volume. New York: Rockefeller Institute Press, 1959. 509 pp. $15.00. LC 59-14858.

Deals with physical oceanography: waves, tides, currents and their relation to the atmosphere. Quite technical.

467. CARSON, RACHEL LOUISE. The Sea Around Us. rev. ed. New York: Oxford University Press, 1961. 237 pp. $5.00. LC 61-6295.
A well-known best-seller dealing chiefly with physical and geological oceanography. Excellent introduction to the field. Includes annotated reading list.

468. COKER, ROBERT ERVIN. This Great and Wide Sea; an Introduction to Oceanography and Marine Biology. New York: Harper, 1962. 325 pp. $2.25.
A readable descriptive volume by a biologist. Deals with the oceans and their general characteristics.

469. COWEN, ROBERT C. Frontiers of the Sea; the Story of Oceanographic Exploration. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1960. 307 pp. $5.50. LC 60-8859.
A fine illustrated volume emphasizing the research being done in the 1950's.

470. DEFANT, ALBERT. Physical Oceanography. New York: Pergamon Press, 1961. 2 v. $35.00. LC 59-6845.
Detailed textbook, based on a foundation of physics, chemistry, and hydrodynamics. Very technical treatise.

471. HARDY, ALISTER C. The Open Sea, Its Natural History. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1956-59. 2 v. $15.00. LC 56-10823 rev.
A non-technical, well written account. Vol. I deals with the sea as an environment and with the world of plankton. Vol. II deals with fish and fisheries, with whales, turtles and animals of the sea floor.

472. HUTCHINSON, GEORGE EVELYN. A Treatise on Limnology. New York: Wiley, 1957. 2 v. LC 57-8888.
Volume I deals with the morphology of lakes, as well as their physical and chemical properties—a thorough, well-done work. Volume II deals with the biology of lakes and was in press in August, 1965.

473. INTERNATIONAL OCEANOGRAPHIC CONGRESS, NEW YORK, 1959. Oceanography; Invited Lectures Presented at the International Oceanographic Congress held in New York, 31 August-12 Sept. 1959. (American Association for the Advancement of Science. Publication No. 67) Washington: 1961. 654 pp. $14.75. LC 61-10503.
Contributions by 35 oceanographers on: history of the oceans, populations of the sea, the deep sea, boundaries of the sea, and cycles of organic and inorganic substances in the sea.

474. KING, CUCHLAINE A. M. An Introduction to Oceanography. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1963. 337 pp. $8.50. LC 63-13012.
A compact, introductory survey of oceanography. Does not require a background of physics, mathematics, and biology. Most aspects of oceanography are covered.

475. MAURY, MATTHEW F. The Physical Geography of the Sea and its Meteorology. ed. by John Leighly. (The John Harvard Library) Cambridge: Belknap Press of the Harvard University Press, 1963. 432 pp. $8.50. LC 63-10870.
This 100-year-old classic was the first volume to treat the sea as a dynamic whole. Valuable contributions have been added to this version by the editor.

476. SHEPARD, FRANCIS PARKER. The Earth beneath the Sea. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, 1959. 275 pp. $5.00. LC 59-10475.
Non-technical; deals with shore lines, beaches, continental shelves, geology of the sea bottom, submarine topography.

477. SHEPARD, FRANCIS P. Submarine Geology. 2nd ed. New York: Harper, 1963. 557 pp. $13.50. LC 63-7402.
A well-written text dealing with many phases of oceanography including: instrumentation; waves and currents; shorelines, beaches and shelves; continental slopes; submarine canyons; and coral reefs.

478. SVERDRUP, HARALD U.; JOHNSON, MARTIN W.; and FLEMING, RICHARD H. The Oceans; their Physics, Chemistry, and General Biology. New York: Prentice-Hall, 1942. 1,097 pp. LC 43-51021 rev.

The standard reference work on oceanography. Contains much descriptive material for geographic purposes.

Works on Special Subjects:

479. CHAPIN, HENRY and SMITH, FREDERICK G. The Ocean River. New York: Scribner, 1952. 325 pp. $3.95. LC 52-12093.
Deals chiefly with the Gulf Stream and its influences, direct and indirect, on man.

DAVIS, WILLIAM M. The Coral Reef Problem. See #377.

480. DEACON, GEORGE E. R. ed. Seas, Maps, and Men; an Atlas-History of Man's Exploration of the Oceans. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1962. 297 pp. LC 62-14615.
Tells the story of some of the great ocean exploring expeditions, then describes some of the great discoveries in marine biology, submarine archaeology, and physical and geological oceanography.

481. DEFANT, ALBERT. Ebb and Flow; the Tides of Earth, Air, and Water. tr. by A. J. Pomerans. (Ann Arbor Science Library) Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press, 1958. 121 pp. $4.00. LC 58-62520.
Excellent work in a fine translation—dealing chiefly with ocean tides.

482. EKMAN, SVEN PETRUS. Zoogeography of the Sea. tr. from Swedish by Elizabeth Palmer. (Textbooks of Animal Biology) London: Sidgwick and Jackson, 1953. 417 pp. LC A53-7067.
A descriptive, well-illustrated volume dealing with both shelf and pelagic fauna. Organized on a regional basis.

483. GUBERLET, MURIEL LEWIN. Explorers of the Sea; Famous Oceanographic Expeditions. New York: Ronald Press, 1964. 226 pp. $4.50. LC 64-13332.
Well written accounts of a dozen important expeditions.

484. GUILCHER, ANDRÉ. Coastal and Submarine Morphology. tr. from French by B. W. Sparks and R. H. W. Kneese. New York: Wiley, 1958. 274 pp. $7.50. LC 58-3741.
An easy-to-read, well illustrated volume devoted 2/3 to coastal geomorphology and 1/3 to submarine geomorphology.

JOHNSON, DOUGLAS WILSON. Shore Processes and Shoreline Development. See #381.

485. MUROMTŜEV, ALEKSEĬ MIKHAĬLOVICH. The Principal Hydrological Features of the Pacific Ocean. tr. from Russian by A. Birron and Z. S. Cole. Jerusalem: Israel Program for Scientific Translations, 1963. 417 pp. LC 64-60507.
Current Russian research on the Pacific, also quantitative and qualitative aspects of deep water observations.

486. WALFORD, LIONEL ALBERT. Living resources of the sea; opportunities for research and expansion. (A Conservation Foundation Study) New York: Ronald Press, 1958. 321 pp. $7.50. LC 58-5862.
Summarizes present knowledge concerning the living resources of the sea in order to determine how the harvest of the sea fisheries could be increased. Emphasis is placed on those regions where population pressures and food needs are most critical.

15. WATER RESOURCES

Atlases:

487. MILLER, DAVID WILLIAM. Water Atlas of the United States: Basic Facts about the Nation's Water Resources. Port Washington, N.Y.: Water Information Center, 1963. 8 pp. and 40 plates. $9.50. LC Map 63-11.
A compilation of U.S. maps presenting the occurrence of water and other related climatic phenomena and the various uses of water.

Serials:

488. WATER RESOURCES RESEARCH. (American Geophysical Union) 1-(1965-). Quarterly.

Established to include papers from the physical and social sciences, this journal is intended to serve new activities in water science.

General Works:

489. KELLER, REINER. Gewässer und Wasserhaushalt des Festlandes; eine Einfuhrung in die Hydrogeographie. Leipzig: Teubner, 1962. 520 pp. LC 62-40375.

Summary of the physical conditions affecting the distribution of water on land surfaces in time and space. Materials are drawn chiefly from European sources.

490. KUENEN, PHILLIP H. Realms of Water; Some Aspects of its Cycle in Nature. tr. and rev. by Max Hollander. New York: Wiley, 1955. 327 pp. $1.95. LC 56-884.

Some aspects of the cycle of water in nature are described, including water in the oceans, the atmosphere, on the surface of the earth, and below it.

491. LINSLEY, RAY K.; KOHLER, MAX A.; and PAULHUS, JOSEPH H. L. Applied Hydrology. (Civil Engineering Series) New York: McGraw-Hill, 1949. 689 pp. $13.00. LC 49-11989.

A standard reference text in hydrology.

492. NATIONAL SYMPOSIUM ON WATER RESOURCES, USE AND MANAGEMENT, AUSTRALIAN ACADEMY OF SCIENCE, 1963. Proceedings of a Symposium held at Canberra, Australia, September 1963, Sponsored by the Australian Academy of Science, 9-13 September, 1963. New York: Cambridge University Press, 1964. 529 pp. $35.00. LC 64-57187.

Forty major papers and discussion, presented by eminent scientists from Australia, U.S., and U.S.S.R. Topics range from meteorology to the socio-economic side of water development.

493. U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE. Water; Yearbook of Agriculture, 1955. Washington: U.S.D.A., 1955. 751 pp. LC Agr. 55-338.

A practical approach to the explanation of the nature, behavior, and conservation of water in agriculture. Some major subjects covered are: the need for water, water and the soil, watersheds, water for irrigation, drainage, water and wildlife, and water for farms and cities.

Works on Special Subjects:

494. ACKERMAN, EDWARD A. and LÖF, GEORGE O. G. Technology in American Water Development. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, 1959. 710 pp. LC 59-10066.

This study reviews the technical events important in water development, classifies them, and gives a case study for each class. It also discusses the potential impact of emerging technology on water development, and the organizational responses induced by technological change.

495. AMERICAN ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF SCIENCE. Water and Agriculture; a Symposium Presented at the Washington Meeting of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, December 29-30, 1958. ed. by Roy D. Hockensmith. (A.A.A.S. Publication No. 62). Washington: 1960. 198 pp. $5.00. LC 60-9765.

A collection of symposium papers on the scientific and technical aspects of water use for agriculture with some discussion of public planning issues.

496. ECKSTEIN, OTTO. Water Resource Development; the Economics of Project Evaluation. (Harvard Economic Studies, 104). Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1958. 300 pp. $6.50. LC 58-7501.

An examination of benefit-cost analysis in theory and practice, with special reference to flood control, navigation, irrigation and electric power.

497. HIRSHLEIFER, JACK; DE HAVEN, JAMES C.; and MILLIMAN, JEROME W. Water Supply, Economics, Technology and Policy. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1960. 378 pp. $7.50. LC 60-14355.

A critical analysis of present water supply practices and the presentation of a case for the application of principles of efficiency and economy to an industry which overbuilds and underprices.

498. KATES, ROBERT WILLIAM. Hazard and Choice Perception in Flood Plain Management. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 78). Chicago: 1962. 157 pp. $4.00. LC 62-21379.
A study of urban flood situations that inquires into how men view the risks and opportunities of their environment, and how this view affects their decisions regarding resource management.

499. LANGBEIN, WALTER B. and HOYT, WILLIAM G. Water Facts for the Nation's Future; Uses and Benefits of Hydrologic Data Programs. (Conservation Foundation) New York: Ronald Press, 1959. 288 pp. $5.00. LC 59-11262.
A discussion of the problems of collection and analysis of water data. Includes references to the agencies that collect and publish basic data on water use, occurrence, and related climatic phenomena.

500. LEOPOLD, LUNA B. and MADDOCK, THOMAS, JR. The Flood Control Controversy; Big Dams, Little Dams, and Land Management. New York: Ronald Press, 1954. 278 pp. $5.00. LC 54-7646.
Contrasts downstream and upstream aspects of flood control; and examines the effects of land management.

LEOPOLD, LUNA B; WOLMAN, M. GORDON; and MILLER, JOHN P. Fluvial Process in Geomorphology. See #382.

501. SYMPOSIUM ON THE ECONOMICS OF WATERSHED PLANNING, KNOXVILLE, TENNESSEE. Economics of Watershed Planning, ed. by G. S. Tolley and F. E. Riggs. Ames: Iowa State University Press, 1961. 339 pp. $3.95. LC 60-16602.
A presentation of the development of watersheds as part of the total picture of resource development. Areas covered include benefits from watershed development; the state of economic, hydrologic, geologic, and engineering data; potential investment opportunities in small watersheds; relationship between water and other property rights; and suggestions for fostering optimum watershed development.

502. THOMAS, HAROLD EDGAR. The Conservation of Ground Water; a Survey of the Present Ground-Water Situation in the United States. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1951. 327 pp. LC 51-5576.
A thorough review, although slightly dated, of the problems related to the occurrence and use of sub-surface water.

503. U.S. PRESIDENT'S WATER RESOURCES POLICY COMMISSION. A Water Policy for the American People; Report of the President's Water Resources Commission. Washington: G.P.O., 1950. 3 v. LC 50-62980.
A classic summation of the regional problems and potentials of major U.S. river basins, with major contributions by geographers.

504. WHITE, GILBERT FOWLER. Human Adjustment to Floods; a Geographical Approach to the Flood Problem of the United States. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 29). Chicago: 1945. 225 pp. LC A45-2901.
An examination of the nature and extent of the flood problem in the U.S., the range of human adjustment to floods, and possible implications for public policy.

505. WHITE, GILBERT FOWLER. Choice of Adjustment to Floods. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 93). Chicago: 1964. 150 pp. $4.00. LC 64-25664.
Examination of conditions in which managers of floodplain property choose among eight possible adjustments to floods. An example of analysis of factors affecting resource management decisions.

16. ENERGY AND MINERAL RESOURCES

Atlases

506. VAN ROYEN, WILLIAM; BOWLES, O.; and PEHRSON, E. W. Atlas of the World's Resources. Vol. 2 - The Mineral Resources of the World. New York: Prentice-Hall, 1952. 118 pp. $15.00. LC 52-9034.

The only annotated atlas in English devoted exclusively to world minerals. The accompanying text is designed to review the most important technical factors that enter into the exploitation of each of the minerals, the basic processing methods involved, the reserve situation, nationality of control and principal uses of the mineral in our modern economy.

General References:

U.S. BUREAU OF MINES. 1963 Minerals Yearbook. See #74.

507. UNITED NATIONS, STATISTICAL OFFICE. World Energy Supplies; 1929-1950. New York: 1950-. LC 58-680 rev. Published annually since 1950.

A country-by-country statistical review of energy resources.

U.S. BUREAU OF MINES. Mineral Facts and Problems. See #722.

General Works:

508. McDIVITT, JAMES. Minerals and Men: An Exploration of the World of Minerals and Its Effect on the World We Live In. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, for Resources for the Future, 1965. 168 pp. $1.95. LC 64-17636.

Gives economic perspective to physical characteristics of mineral resources.

509. U.S. AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT. Science, Technology, and Development. (U.S. Papers Prepared for the U.N. Conference on the Application of Science and Technology for the Benefit of the Less Developed Areas) Washington: G.P.O., 1963. 12 v.

The volume entitled "Natural Resources" contains two parts. Part I - energy, water, and river basin development; Part II - minerals and mining, mapping and geodetic control.

510. VOSKUIL, WALTER H. Minerals in World Industry. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1955. 324 pp. LC 54-8810.

Major emphasis is placed on iron and the energy minerals. The economic and geographic conditions that circumscribe production are given in detail. The material concludes with a comprehensive discussion of minerals in world affairs.

Works on Special Subjects:

511. AYRES, EUGENE and SCARLOTT, CHARLES A. Energy Sources; the Wealth of the World. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1952. 344 pp. LC 51-12558.

Thorough discussion of the use, potential, and change of energy sources.

512. CHARDONNET, JEAN C. A. Géographie Industrielle. (Les Sources d'Energie, Vol. 1) Paris: Editions Sirey, 1963. 520 pp.

Part I - Conditions--physical, technical, human, financial, political--necessary to explain the character of the economy of the sources of energy of the world; Part II - Production of energy, price structure; Part III - Implications of energy production in industrial and commercial activities.

513. CHURCH, MARTHA. The Spatial Organization of Electric Power Territories in Massachusetts. (University of Chicago, Dept. of Geography, Research Paper No. 69) Chicago: 1960. $4.00. 187 pp. LC 61-409.

Perhaps the most detailed and authoritative historical-geographical analysis of the electric energy industry of a region in English.

514. DALES, JOHN HARKNESS. Hydroelectricity and Industrial Development: Quebec, 1898-1940. (Studies in Economic History) Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1957. 269 pp. $5.50. LC 57-9074.

"The study of this area affords an illustration of the impact of new power sources upon the economy of an area poorly supplied with fuel. The technique of analysis is applicable to other areas and to power derived from atomic energy."

FARRELL, BRYAN H. Power in New Zealand; a Geography of Energy Resources. See #1266.

515. GEORGE, PIERRE. Géographie de l'Energie. (Géographie Économique et Sociale, T. 4) Paris: Librarie de Mèdicis, 1950. 469 pp. LC A51-7726.

A substantive study covering solid, liquid, and gaseous fuels as well as electrical energy.

516. HENDERSON, J. M. The Efficiency of the Coal Industry: an Application of Linear Programming. (Harvard Economic Studies, Vol. 103). Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1958. 146 pp. $4.50. LC 58-12735.

Examines the location pattern of coal production using the techniques of linear programming. An excellent example of this technique.

517. HJULSTRÖM, FILIP. Economic Geography of Electricity; an Outline. (Geographica, Skrifter fran Uppsala Universitets Geografiska Institutionen, No. 12). Uppsala: Appelbergs Boktryckeriaktiebolag, 1942. 233 pp. LC 51-47930.

The forerunner of most other writing by geographers on electricity.

HODGKINS, JORDAN A. Soviet Power: Energy Resources, Production and Potentials. See #1020.

518. LADOO, RAYMOND B. and MYERS, W. M. Nonmetallic Minerals. 2d ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1951. 605 pp. LC 51-2176.

Describes the mining, preparation and utilization of important nonmetallic minerals. Contains extensive bibliographies and numerous production charts organized by world regions.

LANDSBERG, HANS H.; FISCHMAN, LEONARD; and FISHER, JOSEPH L. Resources in America's Future; Patterns of Requirements and Availabilities, 1960-2000. See #541.

519. MANNERS, GERALD. The Geography of Energy. (Hutchinson University Library: Geography). London: Hutchinson University Library, 1964. 205 pp. $3.00. LC 64-5692.

This volume examines the principal factors which influence the contemporary pattern of production and consumption of energy. Emphasis is placed on analyzing the importance of transportation, markets and politics.

520. O'DELL, PETER R An Economic Geography of Oil. (Bell's Advanced Economic Geographies) London: Bell, 1963. 219 pp. $7.50. LC 63-25454.

The supply, demand, refining, transportation and distribution of petroleum are surveyed on a world scale. Major sections are devoted to the evaluation of the industry in relation to economic development.

521. PRATT, WALLACE E. and GOOD, DOROTHY eds. World Geography of Petroleum. (American Geographical Society, Special Publication No. 31) Princeton: A.G.S., 1950. 464 pp. $10.00. LC 50-11069.

A comprehensive discussion of the world's oil industry prior to 1950. Oil-bearing areas are the subject of Part One; Part Two describes the organization of the oil industry; Part Three discusses the problems encountered by the industry due to geology, topography, climate, vegetation, accessibility, population, and cultural and industrial development; Part Four deals with the geography of petroleum use.

522. SCHURR, SAM H. and NETSCHERT, BRUCE C. Energy in the American Economy, 1850-1975; an Economic Study of its History and Prospects. Washington: Johns Hopkins Press, for Resources for the Future, 1960. 774 pp. $12.50. LC 60-14304.

This volume investigates such basic questions as: What are the likely patterns of energy supply and demand in 1975? What was the relation between energy use and economic growth in this country? What is the meaning of the nation's change in recent years from a net exporter to a net importer of mineral fuels?

523. THIRRING, HANS. Power Production: the Practical Application of World Energy. London: Harrap, 1956. 399 pp. LC 57-4280.
Excellent treatment of the physical properties, measurement, and production of electric power from a technical point of view.

524. U.S. NATIONAL FUELS AND ENERGY STUDY GROUP. Report on an Assessment of Available Information on Energy in the U.S., to the Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs, U.S. Senate. (87th Cong. 2d sess. Senate Document No. 159) Washington: G.P.O., 1962. 501 pp. LC 62-64466.
A comprehensive, detailed, and authoritative appraisal of the present and future (to 1980) energy requirements of the United States, and of the Nation's ability to meet these requirements from known and probable reserves of energy sources in the U.S. and in the Western Hemisphere.

17. CONSERVATION AND RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

General Works:

525. BROWN, HARRISON SCOTT. The Challenge of Man's Future; an Inquiry Concerning the Condition of Man During the Years that Lie Ahead. New York: Viking Press, 1954. 290 pp. $3.75. LC 54-6422. PB: Compass Book C3. $1.45.
A popular account concerned with the earth's ability to support a rapidly growing population.

526. BURTON, IAN and KATES, ROBERT W. Readings in Resource Management and Conservation. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1965. 609 pp. $8.50. LC 65-14427.
A carefully edited volume of scholarly readings stressing the application of scientific methods for optimal use of land and water.

527. DARWIN, SIR CHARLES GALTON. The Next Million Years. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1953. 210 pp. LC 52-13372.
Despite the population explosion, the ever-increasing decay of nations and the more frequent relapses to barbarism, civilization will survive somewhere on the earth. A popular appeal.

528. FIREY, WALTER IRVING. Man, Mind and Land; a Theory of Resource Use. Glencoe, Ill.: Free Press, 1960. 256 pp. $6.00. LC 60-10894.
An original statement of a theory of resource use in terms of the technically possible, the culturally adoptable, and the economically gainful; a total view of resource behavior.

MARSH, GEORGE PERKINS. Man and Nature. See #268.

529. OSBORN, FAIRFIELD. Our Plundered Planet. Boston: Little, Brown, 1948. 217 pp. $3.95. LC 48-6167. PB: $1.95.
A popular account of man's misuse of the resource base through history. Man must adopt conservation techniques or civilization will fail.

530. SMITH, GUY-HAROLD. Conservation of Natural Resources. 2nd ed. New York: Wiley, 1958. 474 pp. $8.50. LC 58-10811.
A text using the traditional approach to conservation problems; written by a group of specialists and carefully edited.

THOMAS, WILLIAM L., JR. ed. Man's Role in Changing the Face of the Earth. See #273.

531. VOGT, WILLIAM. Road to Survival. New York: Sloan, 1948. 335 pp. $4.50. LC 48-7819.
A popular account showing graphically the consequences of the misuse and abuse of our natural resources.

Works on Special Subjects:

ACKERMAN, EDWARD A. and LÖF, GEORGE O. G. Technology in American Water Development. See #494.

BARNETT, HAROLD J. and MORSE, CHANDLER. Scarcity and Growth; the Economics of Natural Resource Availability. See #554.

532. BORGSTROM, GEORG. The Hungry Planet; The Modern World at the Edge of Famine. New York: Macmillan, 1965. 487 pp. $7.95. LC 65-20200.
A chilling report on man's failure to live up to the simple obligation of making sure of the next meal. A study of our already ravaged natural resources and their potential for supporting increased population growth.

533. CLAWSON, MARION, et. al. Land for the Future. Resources for the Future. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, 1960. 570 pp. $8.50. LC 60-9917.
A careful and detailed analysis of the major facts and issues concerning land and land policy, especially in the United States. The source book for much of the material in Land for Americans.

534. CLAWSON, MARION, et. al. Land for Americans; Trends, Prospects, and Problems. Chicago: Rand McNally, 1963. 141 pp. $2.25. LC 63-17447.
A shorter version of the preceeding volume designed for popular appeal and omitting much of the technical data.

535. CONFERENCE ON NATURAL RESOURCES AND ECONOMIC GROWTH, UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN, 1960. Natural Resources and Economic Growth. ed. Joseph J. Spengler. Washington: Resources for the Future, 1961. 306 pp. LC 61-13661.
Asserts that resources exert their influence in shaping the composition rather than the rate of growth; and that the influence of resources in the United States is neither as compelling nor as immediate as in former times or as important as it is in less developed countries.

536. DASMANN, RAYMOND F. Environmental Conservation. New York: Wiley, 1959. 307 pp. $6.50. LC 59-6761.
A well written appeal for an understanding of the need for conservation, especially wildlife management.

537. FISHER, JOSEPH L. and POTTER, NEAL. World Prospects for Natural Resources: Some Projections of Demand and Indicators of Supply to the Year 2000. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, for Resources for the Future, 1964. 80 pp. $1.50. LC 64-25068.
The authors have used indicators developed for analyzing the U.S. economy to study worldwide demand for natural resources and resource products in the recent past and in the year 2000.

GULICK, LUTHER H. American Forest Policy; A Study of Government Administration and Economic Control. See #432.

HIGHSMITH, RICHARD M. et al. Conservation in the United States. See #759.

538. JARRETT, HENRY, ed. Perspectives on Conservation; Essays on America's Natural Resources by John Kenneth Galbraith, and others. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, for Resources for the Future. 1958. 260 pp. LC 58-59888.
A study of conservation problems of the next 50 years through a critical evaluation of practices and results of the past 50 years.

539. JARRETT, HENRY, ed. Comparisons in Resource Management, Six Notable Programs in Other Countries and Their Possible U.S. Application. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, for Resources for the Future. 1961. 271 pp. $5.50. LC 61-18000.
Resource management in England, Sweden, Great Britain, West Germany, Canada, and France are examined in light of what the United States can learn from the experience of these countries.

540. KRUTILLA, JOHN V. and ECKSTEIN, OTTO. Multiple Purpose River Development; Studies in Applied Economic Analysis. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, for Resources for the Future, 1958. 301 pp. $4.50. LC 58-8814.

A theoretical examination of the economics of river development and an application to three cases.

541. LANDSBERG, HANS H., et al. Resources in America's Future; Patterns of Requirements and Availabilities, 1960-2000. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, for Resources for the Future. 1963. 1,017 pp. $15.00. LC 63-7233.

A painstaking technical evaluation of the adequacy of America's resource base to satisfy the needs of continued rapid expansion of productivity. The volume contains many tables and much technical data.

542. LANDSBERG, HANS H. Natural Resources for U.S. Growth; A Look Ahead to the Year 2000. Washington: Resources for the Future, 1964. 260 pp. $1.95. LC 64-24348.

A shorter popular version of the preceeding volume omitting much of the technical data.

LOWENTHAL, DAVID. George Perkins Marsh: Versatile Vermonter. See #207.

543. PARSON, RUBEN L. Conserving American Resources. 2nd ed. Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1964. 521 pp. $8.95. LC 64-10843.

A comprehensive treatment of natural resources. Provides background for each resource, a summary of the present status, and recommended conservation practices.

544. STAMP, L. DUDLEY. Land for Tomorrow; the Underdeveloped World. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1952. 230 pp. LC 52-8993.

A series of lectures exploring the possibilities of the "underdeveloped lands" playing an increasing role in food production for the population explosion. Concludes that the greatest potential lies in the already developed lands.

WHITAKER, J. RUSSELL and ACKERMAN, EDWARD A. American Resources, Their Management and Conservation. See #768.

18. GENERAL ECONOMIC GEOGRAPHY

General References:

545. CHISHOLM, GEORGE G. Handbook of Commercial Geography. 17th ed. Rewritten by L. Dudley Stamp and S. Carter Gilmour, eds. London: Longmans, 1962. 915 pp. LC 60-16277.

Especially valuable for the study of commodities. An authoritative source book of the economic geography of the world.

546. LÜTGENS, RUDOLPH, ed. Erde und Weltwirtschaft; ein Handbuch der Allgemeinen Wirtschaftsgeographie. Stuttgart: Franckh, 1950-1957. 5 v. LC 50-55304.

Deals with principles and patterns of world economic geography, with regional case studies.

Atlases:

547. THE ECONOMIST (London). Oxford Economic Atlas of the World. 2nd ed. London: Oxford University Press, 1959. 280 pp. $8.00. LC Map 60-119.

A collection of maps and parallel charts and texts detailing the production and trade of major commodities and related economic factors. Maps on global basis, with addition of general regional atlas maps. Emphasis on agricultural and mineral products.

548. GINSBURG, NORTON S. Atlas of Economic Development. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1961. 119 pp. $7.50. LC Map 61-6.

A series of global maps with accompanying texts and tables depicting, analyzing, and ranking variables relating to economic development on a national basis.

General Works:

549. ALEXANDER, JOHN W. Economic Geography. Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1963. 661 pp. $8.95. LC 63-11087.

A topical approach to the field, well documented with maps, charts, tabular data, and bibliographies. Rewarding sections on urban geography, location theory and statistical techniques.

550. BOESCH, HANS H. A Geography of World Economy. New York: Van Nostrand, 1964. 280 pp. $6.95. LC 64-2618.

Deals with topical economic geography within a broad synthesis of physical, historical, and cultural forces. Well illustrated with maps, plans, and charts.

551. FRYER, D. W. World Economic Development. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1965. 627 pp. LC 64-21629.

Topical treatment of worldwide economic geography and economic development.

552. THOMAS, RICHARD S. The Geography of Economic Activity: an Introductory World Survey. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1962. 602 pp. $8.95. LC 61-11396.

A well-rounded text with a topical approach. Maps and charts effectively integrated with the text. Aspects of under-development, trade, consumption, and theoretical economic geography are treated.

553. ZIMMERMANN, ERIC W. World Resources and Industries: a Functional Appraisal of the Availability of Agricultural and Industrial Resources. 2nd ed. New York: Harper, 1951. 832 pp. LC 51-10071.

The most comprehensive treatment available of world agricultural and industrial production. Contains useful concepts concerning utilization of resources.

Works on Special Subjects:

554. BARNETT, HAROLD J. and MORSE, CHANDLER. Scarcity and Growth: the Economics of Natural Resource Availability. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, 1963. 288 pp. $5.50. LC 63-9742.

A re-examination of the doctrine of diminishing returns. The study uses U.S. economic data from 1870 to 1957.

555. CHISHOLM, MICHAEL. Rural Settlement and Land Use: an Essay in Location. London: Hutchinson University Library, 1961. 207 pp. $3.00. NUC 63-3140.

Discusses and demonstrates, with examples at several scales, the distance-ordered regulations of the patterns of rural land use.

CONFERENCE ON NATURAL RESOURCES AND ECONOMIC GROWTH, University of Michigan, 1960. Natural Resources and Economic Growth: Papers Presented at a Conference. See #535.

556. ESTALL, R. C. and BUCHANAN, R. OGILVIE. Industrial Activity and Economic Geography: a Study of the Forces behind the Geographical Location of Productive Activities in Manufacturing Industry. New York: Humanities Press, 1961. 232 pp. $3.00 LC 61-3844.

Emphasizes the geographical aspects of major locational forces operative on manufacturing and concludes with generalized location studies of three major representative industries.

FIREY, WALTER I. Man, Mind and Land: a Theory of Resource Use. See #528.

557. GINSBURG, NORTON S., ed. Essays on Geography and Economic Development. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 62) Chicago, 1960. 173 pp. LC 60-2105.

Eleven essays by well-known geographers indicative of the problems in identifying, classifying and interpreting underdevelopment. Contrast between classificatory empiricism and provocative interpretation of local conditions.

558. HOOVER, EDGAR M. Location of Economic Activity. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1948. 310 pp. $6.95. LC 48-3997.

A contemporary reformulation of location principles deriving largely from Weber's individual firm approach. The first section of the book discusses factors determining the relative advantages of different types of location. The second part analyzes the causes of locational change. The third section considers the effects of political boundaries as barriers of trade; and the last part examines the aims and methods of public locational policy.

559. ISARD, WALTER. Location and the Space Economy: a General Theory Relating to Industrial Location, Market Areas, Land Use, Trade and Urban Structure. New York: Wiley, 1956. 350 pp. $8.95. LC 56-11026.

An approach to the development of a general theory of location relating it to regional development, empirical evidence of spatial regularities, the theory of the firm, market and supply areas, agricultural and urban land uses, and international trade theory.

ISARD, WALTER. Methods of Regional Analysis. See #155.

560. KINDLEBERGER, CHARLES P. Economic Development. (Economic Handbook Series) New York: McGraw-Hill, 1958. 325 pp. $7.50. LC 57-10909.

Among the best introductions to the development process.

561. LÖSCH, AUGUST. The Economics of Location. tr. from German by William H. Woglom and Wolfgang F. Stolper. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1954. 520 pp. $7.50. LC 52-9268.

A major theoretical treatise on the dispersion and location of farms, cities, and manufacturing centers in relation to their environment. It attempts to show how the growth and development of agriculture, manufacturing, and natural resources are interrelated.

PERLOFF, HARVEY S. et al. Regions, Resources and Economic Growth. See #763.

562. THOMAN, RICHARD S. and PATTON, DONALD J. Focus on Geographical Activity: a Collection of Original Studies. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1964. 199 pp. $5.95. LC 63-22528.

Thirty large-scale studies of localized human activities in varied natural and cultural settings. A balanced collection of studies of primary production (17 studies) with studies of manufacturing (8), services (4), and one study of a firm combining mining, transportation, manufacturing, wholesaling, and retailing.

19. AGRICULTURAL GEOGRAPHY

Bibliographies:

563. BLANCHARD, JOY R. and OSTVOLD, HAROLD. Literature of Agricultural Research. (University of California Bibliographic Guides, No. 1) Berkeley: University of California Press, 1958. 231 pp. $5.00. LC 57-12942.

An important guide to the literature, giving good coverage to periodicals, yearbooks, handbooks, dictionaries, encyclopedias, and bibliographies. Organized topically with equal coverage of physical and social science.

Serials:

564. BIOLOGICAL AND AGRICULTURAL INDEX. 1-(1916/18-) Monthly (except Sept.). New York: Wilson. (formerly: AGRICULTURAL INDEX)

A cumulative subject index to approximately 140 periodicals in such fields as: agricultural economics, ecology, soil science and rural sociology.

Atlases:

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE. Atlas of American Agriculture. See #686.

565. VAN ROYEN, WILLIAM. Atlas of the World's Resources. Vol. 1 - The Agricultural Resources of the World. New York: Prentice-Hall, 1954. 258 pp. LC 52-9034.

Maps of major crops and farm animals on a world scale are supplemented by numerous national or regional maps of far greater detail. Explanatory text organized by political units is written in a crisp style and adds greatly to the value of the work.

General Works:

CURWEN, ELIOT C. and HATT, GUDMUND. Plough and Pasture, the Early History of Farming. See #259.

566. DUMONT, RENÉ. Types of Rural Economy. tr. from French by Douglas Magnin. New York: Praeger, 1957. 555 pp. LC 57-12276.

This easily read volume by an agronomist treats the entire world but emphasizes Europe. For each rural economy the climate and soils are discussed and then land use patterns and agricultural methods are analyzed.

567. GEORGE, PIERRE, Géographie Agricole du Monde. (Que Sais-Je? Le Point des Connaissances Actuelles, 212) Paris: Presses Universitaires de France, 1946. 127 pp. LC 46-21301.

An example of the numerous French works in this field. Introductory in nature, dealing briefly with the history of agriculture and stressing contemporary problems of production for an expanding population. Emphasis on problems of Europe and the U.S.S.R.

568. KLAGES, KARL H. W. Ecological Crop Geography. New York: Macmillan, 1942. 615 pp. $8.95. LC 42-148[illegible]7.

The most comprehensive and authoritative source book on the ecological requirements of crops as distinct from the socio-economic requirements for their production. Numerous maps, tables and graphs are used to good advantage.

SAUER, CARL O. Agricultural Origins and Dispersals. See #269.

Works on Special Subjects:

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF SCIENCE. Water and Agriculture; a Symposium presented at the Washington Meeting of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, December 29-30, 1958. ed. by Roy D. Hockensmith. See #495.

BIDWELL, PERCY W. and FALCONER, JOHN I. History of Agriculture in the Northern United States, 1620 to 1860. See #748.

CHISHOLM, MICHAEL. Rural Settlement and Land Use, an Essay in Location. See #555.

570. CLARK, COLIN and HASWELL, MARGARET. The Economics of Subsistence Agriculture. London: St. Martin's, 1964. 218 pp. 30s. LC 64-15874.

A detailed and quite technical analysis dealing with the distribution of arable land and with the costs of and returns from farm production in various areas of subsistence agriculture. Contains a variety of tables and charts.

FREEMAN, THOMAS W. Geography and Planning. See #166.

GRAY, LEWIS C. History of Agriculture in the Southern United States to 1860. See #755.

571. GRIST, DONALD H. Rice, 3rd ed. (Tropical Agriculture Series) London: Longmans, 1959. 466 pp. $9.00. LC 59-4449.

HIGBEE, EDWARD C. American Agriculture: Geography, Resources, Conservation. See #758.

572. KOOL, RUDOLF. Tropical Agriculture and Economic Development. Wageningen: H. Veenman, 1960. 151 pp. LC 61-39390.

Agricultural advances and economic development in general will be difficult to attain in the tropics because of very serious handicaps imposed by the physical environment, because of low levels of technology, because of out-dated social conditions and because of insufficient sources of capital accumulation.

MEINIG, DONALD W. On the Margins of the Good Earth; the South Australian Wheat Frontier, 1869-1884. See #1268.

573. PHILLIPS, JOHN F. V. The Development of Agriculture and Forestry in the Tropics: Patterns, Problems and Promise. London: Faber and Faber, 1961. 212 pp. LC 61-14677.
The major thesis is that expansion and intensification of agricultural and forest production from tropical areas is essential and possible. Following an analytical discussion of the reasons for a poor past record the author concludes that the outlook for the future is fair to good.

PAN AMERICAN UNION. Plantation Systems of the New World. See #828.

RUSSELL, SIR EDWARD J. World Population and World Food Supplies. See #295.

TEMPANY, SIR HAROLD A. and GRIST, DONALD H. An Introduction to Tropical Agriculture. See #1309.

20. TRANSPORTATION

Bibliographies:

574. BLAISDELL, RUTH F. et al. Sources of Information in Transportation. (Transportation Center, Northwestern University) Evanston: Northwestern University Press, 1964. 262 pp. $5.00. LC 64-3945.
Best available reference for identifying sources of information for all modes of transportation in the United States.

575. SIDDALL, WILLIAM R. Transportation Geography; a Bibliography. (Bibliography Series. No. 1) Manhattan, Kan.: Kansas State University Library, 1964. 46 pp. $0.50. LC 64-64213.
A listing of books and articles in English, particularly those appearing from 1950 to 1963, arranged by general topic, transportation medium, and region. No annotation.

576. TRANSPORTATION ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA. Transportation Research; a Survey of Current Potential Transportation Research Subjects. 2nd ed. Washington: Transportation Association of America, 1960. 34 pp. LC 60-4822.
A list of transportation research underway, and of research "gaps" in the field. The former are listed by topic—major forms of transportation, historical studies, and urban studies. A new edition was being prepared in 1964.

577. WOLFE, ROY I. An Annotated Bibliography of the Geography of Transportation. (Institute of Transportation and Traffic Engineering, Information Circular No. 29). Berkeley: University of California Press, 1961. 61 pp. NUC 63-38575.

General Works:

578. CAPOT-REY, ROBERT. Géographie de la Circulation sur les Continents. Paris: Gallimard, 1946. 296 pp. LC 47-19178.
A general treatise on "circulation," a French concept that embraces both transportation and communication.

579. DAGGETT, STUART. Principles of Inland Transportation. 4th ed. New York: Harper & Bros., 1955. 788 pp. $6.00. LC 55-6348.
An excellent introduction to inland transportation, with emphasis on commodity movements, elements of traffic management, and carrier competition. The first third of the book is essentially a survey of the transportation history and geography of the United States.

580. OTREMBA, ERICH. Allgemeine Geographie des Welthandels und des Weltverkehrs. (Rudolph Lutgens, Erde und Weltwirtschaft, Bd. 4.) Stuttgart: Franck'sche Verlagshandlung, 1957. 380 pp.
An approach to the economic geography of the world in terms of comprehensive treatment of trade and transportation. In this topically organized work, major media of transportation and the principal trade commodities are handled in detail.

581. WOLFE, ROY I. Transportation and Politics. New York: Van Nostrand, 1964. 136 pp. PB: $1.45. LC 63-23666.

A brief, semipopular presentation of transportation geography that focuses on the political implications of the subject.

Works on Special Subjects:

582. ALEXANDERSSON, GUNNAR and NORSTRÖM, GÖRAN. World Shipping; an Economic Geography of Ports and Seaborne Trade. New York: Wiley, 1963. 507 pp. $17.50. LC 64-9833.

A comprehensive treatment of world shipping, sea routes, and hinterlands, with systematic and regional chapters, based on up-to-date statistics. Useful both as a text and as a basic reference volume.

583. . CHICAGO AREA TRANSPORTATION STUDY. Final Report. (Study Conducted under Sponsorship of State of Illinois, Department of Public Works and Buildings, County of Cook, Board of Commissioners of Cook County, and City of Chicago, Mayor, in Cooperation with U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Public Roads) Chicago: 1959-61. 3 v. LC 60-92541.

Perhaps the most comprehensive and significant of the various metropolitan transportation studies currently being used as basic sources for urban planning. The reciprocal relationships among urban structure, land use, and transportation are considered. Important for both factual content and methodology.

584. CHINITZ, BENJAMIN. Freight and the Metropolis; the Impact of America's Transportation Revolution on the New York Region. (New York Metropolitan Region Study No. 6.) Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1960. 211 pp. $4.50. LC 60-8006.

A comprehensive study of the past, present, and prospective patterns of freight handling by all forms of transportation in the New York metropolitan area.

585. FITCH, LYLE C. Urban Transportation and Public Policy. San Francisco: Chandler, 1964. 279 pp. $6.00. LC 64-15743.

A comprehensive review of urban transportation, with emphasis upon public mass transit and its public policy implications.

586. GARRISON, WILLIAM L. et al. Studies of Highway Development and Geographic Change. (Published in cooperation with Department of Commerce, Bureau of Public Roads, and Washington State Highway Commission) Seattle: University of Washington Press, 1959. 291 pp. $7.50. LC 59-12045 rev.

A pioneering and methodologically important work that presents "findings of investigations of the spatial pattern of shopping centers in their relation to highway improvements, relationships between highway travel and residential and commercial site selection, and the utilization of highway transportation in relation to the arrangement of customer tributary areas and supplying centers at local, regional, and national levels."

587. MORGAN, FREDERICK W. Ports and Harbours. London: Hutchinson University Library, 1952. 176 pp. $2.25. LC 52-11745.

An introductory treatise on port geography that discusses the concepts of harbors and ports, port classification, and port hinterlands.

588. THE PORT OF NEW YORK AUTHORITY COMPREHENSIVE PLANNING OFFICE. Metropolitan Transportation – 1980; a Framework for the Long Range Planning of Transportation Facilities to Serve the N.Y. – N.J. Metropolitan Region. New York: Port of New York Authority, 1963. 380 pp. $5.95. LC 63-16002.

A detailed discussion of the technical and economic aspects of all phases of intrametropolitan and inter-city transportation, with particular emphasis upon the planning implications for the metropolis.

589. PORTS OF THE WORLD, 1963. London: Shipping World, 1963. 5 pounds Sterling. LC 48-3083.

This is Volume 17 of an annual series that lists the ports of the world by nation and gives information as to operation, traffic, and available accommodations.

590. O'DELL, ANDREW C. Railways and Geography. London: Hutchinson University Library, 1956; and New York; Rinehart, 1957. 200 pp. 10 s 6d. and $1.50. LC A57-4353.

A useful worldwide survey of the physical and human factors that affect the development and operation of railroads. Great Britain and North America are treated in greater detail than other parts of the world.

591. OWEN, WILFRED. The Metropolitan Transportation Problem. Washington: Brookings Institution, 1956. 301 pp. $4.50. LC 56-10607.

The most satisfactory treatment to date of all aspects of intra-metropolitan transportation development and problems.

592. SEALY, KENNETH R. Geography of Air Transport. 2nd ed. New York: Rinehart, 1962. 207 pp. $3.00. LC 58-1671.

A useful pioneering effort to chart the geographic implications of a relatively new medium of transportation. A general background discussion is followed by brief analyses of world air routes and air traffic patterns in Europe, the United States, and the "underdeveloped areas."

593. SIEGFRIED, ANDRÉ. Suez and Panama. tr. from French by H. H. and Doris Hemming New York: Harcourt, Brace, 1950. 400 pp. $3.00. LC 40-32695.

A general, semipopular study of the historical and economic geography of the world's two most important canals.

594. ULLMAN, EDWARD L. American Commodity Flow; a Geographic Interpretation of Rail and Water Traffic Based on Principles of Spatial Interchange. Seattle: University of Washington Press, 1957. 215 pp. $4.00. LC 57-9184.

An important geographical treatment of American rail and water transportation, and the problems of spatial interaction, with particular emphasis on flow maps and maps of the origin and destination of commodities among the 48 states.

595. WINGO, LOWDON. Transportation and Urban Land. Washington: Resources for the Future, 1961. 132 pp. $2.00. LC 61-13662.

Presents mathematical models relating accessibility and land-use; demonstrates the role of internal transportation in ordering the urban structure.

21. MANUFACTURING GEOGRAPHY

General Works:

ESTALL, R. C. and BUCHANAN, R. OGILVIE. Industrial Activity and Economic Geography; a Study of the Forces behind the Geographical Location of Productive Activity in Manufacturing Industry. See #556.

596. MILLER, E. WILLARD. A Geography of Manufacturing. Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1962. 490. pp. $13.25. LC 62-9952.

This volume presents a survey of world manufacturing both regionally and systematically. The primary purpose is to describe and analyze the complex areal patterns associated with manufacturing.

597. SMITH, WILFRED. Geography and the Location of Industry; an Inaugural Lecture, November 1, 1951. Liverpool: Liverpool University Press, 1952. 20 pp. LC 52-35824.

Important statement of the geographical factors involved in industrial location.

598. WEBER, ALFRED. Theory of the Location of Industries. tr. from German by Carl J. Friedrich. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1957. 256 pp. $5.00.

One of the earliest statements of industrial location theory and the basis for most later work. Stresses the role of transport costs and the role of labor costs.

Works on Special Subjects:

599. AIROV, JOSEPH. The Location of the Synthetic-Fiber Industry; a Case Study in Regional Analysis. (Regional Science Studies, Vol. 2) Cambridge: Published jointly by the Technology Press of M.I.T. and Wiley, 1959. 203 pp. $11.50. LC 59-9336.

Analysis of one of the most rapidly growing industries in the world and its potential development in such areas as Puerto Rico and the American South. Develops the approach of interregional comparative cost analysis.

ALEXANDERSSON, GUNNAR. The Industrial Structure of American Cities; a Geographic Study of Urban Economy in the United States. See #745.

600. CUNNINGHAM, WILLIAM GLENN. The Aircraft Industry, a Study in Industrial location. Los Angeles: L. Morrison, 1951. 247 pp. $6.00. LC 51-5870.

The author has traced the location of the American aircraft industry from its earliest days to 1950, analyzing the factors that influenced its locational pattern in each period. This is one of the few studies of the locational pattern of a single industry.

DALES, JOHN HARKNESS. Hydroelectricity and Industrial Development: Quebec, 1898-1940. See #514.

FUCHS, VICTOR R. Changes in the Location of Manufacturing in the United States since 1929. See #754.

601. HOOVER, EDGAR M., JR. Location Theory and the Shoe and Leather Industries. (Harvard Economic Studies, Vol. 55). Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1937. 323 pp. LC 37-11818.

The location of two important American industries are examined historically. From this analysis, a set of tools have been developed that apply to a whole range of locational problems. Practical and theoretical approaches are reflected in the treatment of the industries.

602. ISARD, WALTER; SCHOOLER, EUGENE; and VIETORISZ, THOMAS. Industrial Complex Analysis and Regional Development; a Case Study of Refinery-Petrochemical-Synthetic-Fiber Complexes and Puerto Rico. (Regional Science Studies, Vol. 3) Cambridge: Technology Press of M.I.T., 1959. 294 pp. $8.75. LC 59-13032.

Develops the industrial complex approach to analysis, "a new approach which aims to complement and cultivate the area between input-output and linear programming methods, and individual industry comparative-cost study." Intended for fields of regional science, industrial geography and location, and regional economics and planning.

McCARTY, HAROLD H. The Measurement of Association in Industrial Geography. See #161.

603. MOUNTJOY, ALAN B. Industrialization and Under-Developed Countries. (Hutchinson University Library: Geography) London: Hutchinson University Library, 1963. 222 pp. $3.00. LC 64-4891.

Deals with the concept of under-development, population problems, industrialization, role of the physical environment, and the record of industrialization in five national case studies.

604. HUNKER, HENRY and WRIGHT, ALFRED J. Factors of Industrial Location in Ohio. Columbus: Ohio State University, Bureau of Business Research, 1963. 147 pp. LC 64-63378.

This study reviews Ohio's present position in the nation's industrial economy, and presents a summary of some of the major forces affecting industrial change. It is the result of a study of more than 500 industrial plants established in Ohio since World War II.

605. POUNDS, NORMAN J. G. The Geography of Iron and Steel. (Hutchinson University Library: Geography) London: Hutchinson University Library, 1959. 192 pp. $3.00. LC 60-599.

The purpose of this book is to survey the world's resources for the iron-smelting and steel-making industries and to analyze the development of these industries in the major producing countries.

POUNDS, NORMAN J. G. The Ruhr; a Study in Historical and Economic Geography. See #976.

U.S. NATIONAL RESOURCES PLANNING BOARD. Industrial Location and National Resources. See #767.

606. YASEEN, LEONARD C. Plant Location. rev. ed. New York: American Research Council, 1960. 226 pp. $10.00. LC 60-3272.

This volume presents basic guidelines to scientific plant location. Major chapters consider transportation systems, competitive advantages in raw material sources and markets, labor availability and costs, power, taxes, climate, site selection, and community analysis.

22. MARKETING

607. CANOYER, HELEN G. Selecting a Store Location. (U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce, Economic Series No. 56) Washington: G.P.O., 1946. 68 pp.

One of the first manuals for procedures in retail store location, with special attention to location needs by store types.

608. CLAVAL, PAUL. Géographie Général des Marchés. (Cahiers de Géographie de Besançon No. 10, Annales Littéraires d l'Université de Besançon, Vol. 58, Les Belles Lettres) Paris, 1962.

A broad theoretical study of the role of marketing mechanisms in ordering the geographies of both production and consumption.

609. COHEN, SAUL. B. ed. Store Location Research for the Food Industry. New York: N.A.W.G.A., 1961. 134 pp.

A systematic review of research techniques utilized in surveying market areas and in evaluating qualities of site for a specific industry.

610. NELSON, RICHARD L. The Selection of Retail Location, F. W. Dodge, New York. New York: F. W. Dodge Corp., 1959. 422 pp.

Methods used by a practicing location consultant in assessing the value of specific sites for various types of businesses, and for analyzing new planned shopping centers.

611. PAVER, JOHN and McCLINTOCK, MILLER. Traffic and Trade: An Introduction to the Relationship between the Daily Habitual Movement of People and their Trade Activities in Markets. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1935. 137 pp.

The pioneering study in using traffic analysis as the basis for determining trade patterns.

612. RATCLIFF, RICHARD U. The Problem of Retail Site Selection. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan, School of Business Administration, Bureau of Business Research, 1939. 93 pp.

Study of major store types in 24 Central Business Areas to verify the hypothesis that retail spatial structure assumes a predictable form in its relation to consumer buying behavior.

613. SIMMONS, JAMES. The Changing Pattern of Retail Location. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 92) Chicago: 1964. $4.00. 200 pp.

Analysis of the retail structure of the city as it has evolved in response to both market factors and the operations of the firm.

614. VAN CLEEF, EUGENE. Trade Centers and Trade Routes. (The Century Earth Science Series) New York: Appleton-Century, 1937. 307 pp. LC 37-11113.

An historical and morphological study of the trade center and the trade route as reciprocally related elements of the geographical environment.

23. URBAN GEOGRAPHY

Bibliographies:

615. BERRY, BRIAN, J. L. and PRED, ALLAN. Central Place Studies; a Bibliography of Theory and Applications. (Regional Science Research Institute. Bibliography Series, No. 1) Philadelphia: Regional Science Research Institute, 1961. 153 pp. LC 61-45239. also: BERNUM, H. G., et. al. Supplement Through 1964. 50 pp. 1965.

An annotated, critical bibliography of over one thousand items centrally or peripherally concerned with central place theory and its application to specific areas, containing, also, a noteworthy summary of the theory as developed by Walter Christaller.

616. BESTOR, GEORGE C. and JONES, HOLWAY R. City Planning: a Basic Bibliography of Sources and Trends. Sacramento: California Council of Civil Engineers and Land Surveyors, 1962. 195 pp. LC 61-15577.

Comprehensive, thoroughly annotated bibliography covering urban planning. Includes sections on commercial areas, community facilities, industrial areas, and land use.

617. CHAPIN, F. STUART, JR. Selected References on Urban Planning, Methods and Techniques. Durham, N.C.: University of North Carolina, Department of City and Regional Planning, 1963. $3.00.

Includes books and articles on (1) The Urban Economy, (2) Population Studies, (3) Studies of Activity Systems, (4) Studies of Urban Environmental Setting, (5) Land Use Planning, and numerous references to more specific aspects of urban planning.

General Works

618. BEAUJEU-GARNIER, JACQUELINE and CHABOT, GEORGES. Traité de Géographie Urbaine. Paris: A Colin, 1963. 493 pp.

Broad observations on the cities of the world; analysis of the city in terms of spatial organization, function, regional setting, and future development. Extensive bibliography.

619. DICKINSON, ROBERT E. City and Region. London: Routledge, 1964. 588 pp. $12.00.

A major contribution to knowledge of the size, spacing, and external relations of cities, which also deals with the physical and social regions of the city and with the concept of a region. Oriented to geographers and planners.

620. GEORGE, PIERRE. La Ville; le Fait Urbain à Travers le Monde. Paris: Presses Universitaires de France, 1952. 399 pp. LC 52-42699.

Concerned with the origins, location, internal structure and external relations of a number of cities. A comparative urban geography of worldwide scope, but emphasizing western Europe.

621. HAUSER, PHILIP M. and SCHNORE, LEO F. eds. The Study of Urbanization. New York: Wiley, 1965. 554 pp. LC 65-24223.

Up-to-date comprehensive survey of urban studies by the various social sciences: history, geography, political science, sociology, and economics. Rich bibliography. Harold M. Mayer surveys urban geography; Norton S. Ginsburg, the urban geography of "Non-Western" areas; and Brian J. L. Berry, the research frontiers in urban geography.

622. INTERNATIONAL GEOGRAPHICAL UNION. SYMPOSIUM IN URBAN GEOGRAPHY, LUND, 1960. Proceedings. (Lund Studies in Geography, Series B: Human Geography, No. 24) Lund: Royal University of Lund, Department of Geography, 1962. 602 pp. LC 64-3954.

A recent and major collection of theoretical and other papers dealing with urban geography; contributions from leading scholars all over the world.

623. MAYER, HAROLD M. and KOHN, CLYDE F. eds. Readings in Urban Geography. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1959. 625 pp. $8.00. LC 59-11973.

A selection of 54 articles by geographers and other social scientists on urban functions, and on the structure, distribution, and growth of cities.

624. SMAILES, ARTHUR, E. The Geography of Towns. (Hutchinson University Library: Geography) New York: Hutchinson University Library, 1953. 166 pp. $3.00. LC 54-7700.

An urban geography covering the origin, functions, and morphology of cities with particular emphasis on British examples.

Works on Special Subjects:

ALEXANDERSSON, GUNNAR. The Industrial Structure of American Cities; a Geographic Study of Urban Economy in the United States. See #745.

625. ALONSO, WILLIAM. Location and Land Use; toward a General Theory of Land Rent. (Joint Center for Urban Studies, Publications.) Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1964. 204 pp. LC 63-17193.

The relationship of agricultural rent theory to transportation cost is amplified by consideration of other factors to help explain the locational aspects of urban, especially residential, land uses. The approach employs equilibrium analysis and is mathematically oriented.

626. BARTHOLOMEW, HARLAND. Land Uses in American Cities. (Harvard City Planning Studies, 15) Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1955. 196 pp. $6.50. LC 55-5059.

Comparison of land uses and patterns in a large number of central and suburban cities, using comparable definitions, by a planning consultant primarily concerned with zoning and land use regulations.

627. BERRY, BRIAN J. L. Commercial Structure and Commercial Blight; Retail and Processes in the City of Chicago. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 85) Chicago, 1963. 235 pp. LC 63-21862.

Develops mathematical models describing the relationships between types and degrees of urban blight and types of commercial land use. Based on intensive field work and extensive statistical data.

628. UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, INTERNATIONAL URBAN RESEARCH. The World's Metropolitan Areas. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1959. 115 pp. $3.00. LC 59-5743.

A monumental comparative study of territorial extent and population of the world's metropolitan areas as of the 1950's. Includes a brief analysis of problems of delimiting urban boundaries and a short description of procedures used by IUR. Lists world's metropolitan areas of more than 100,000 inhabitants.

629. CHAPIN, F. STUART, JR. Urban Land Use Planning. 2nd ed. Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 1965. 498 pp. $7.95. LC 64-18666.

A summary of the determinants of urban land use, of the types of studies that are basic to urban land use planning, and of the practical steps in such planning. The theoretical background for urban land use planning is more fully developed in second edition than in the first.

630. CHRISTALLER, WALTER. A Critique and Translation of "Die Zentralen Orte in Suddeutschland." tr. by Carlisle Baskin. (University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, Michigan Publication no. 22,880) Ann Arbor: University Microfilms, 1957. 458X. MIC 57-3948.

Christaller's work, originally published in Germany in 1933, is the original classic statement of central place theory, a major contribution to urban geography, developed as a "general, purely deductive theory: to explain the size, number, and distribution of towns" in the belief that "there is some ordering principle governing the distribution."

DUNCAN, OTIS DUDLEY. Metropolis and Region. See #730.

631. FIREY, WALTER. Land Use in Central Boston. (Harvard Sociological Studies, Vol. 4) Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1947. 367 pp. LC 47-781.

Important investigation of the role of values in the evolution of land use patterns.

632. GEDDES, PATRICK. Cities in Evolution. rev. ed. New York: Oxford University Press, 1950. 241 pp. LC A51-8748.

A "venerable classic," first published in 1915, that is still important food for thought.

633. GIST, NOEL P. and FAVA SYLVIA F. Urban Society, 5th ed. New York: Crowell, 1964. 623 pp. $7.50. LC 64-11803.

The most recent edition of a standard comprehensive text in urban sociology, with emphasis upon the spatial or "ecological" structure of cities.

GOTTMANN, JEAN. Megalopolis; the Urbanized Northeastern Seaboard of the United States. See #772.

634. GUTKIND, ERWIN A. Revolution of Environment. London: K. Paul, 1946. 454 pp. LC 47-337 rev.

One of many important works by Gutkind. Considers urban settlement in a variety of cultural areas.

HIGBEE, EDWARD C. The Squeeze; Cities Without Space. See #731.

HOOVER, EDGAR M. and VERNON, RAYMOND. Anatomy of a Metropolis; the Changing Distribution of People and Jobs within the New York Metropolitan Region. See #773.

635. HORWOOD, EDGAR M. and BOYCE, RONALD R. Studies of the Central Business District and Urban Freeway Development. Seattle: University of Washington Press, 1959. 184 pp. $5.00. LC 59-14774.

Includes an examination of decentralization trends of banking and office functions, and the status of retail trade in central and outlying areas.

636. LYNCH, KEVIN. The Image of the City. (Publications of the Joint Center for Urban Studies) Cambridge, Mass.: Technology Press, 1960. 194 pp. $7.50. LC 60-7362.

The elements of the city's form as visualized and conceived by those living in it, and by trained observers. The city of conception is contrasted with the city of reality in three case-studies.

637. McKENZIE, RODERICK D. The Metropolitan Community. (Recent Social Trends Monographs) New York: McGraw-Hill, 1933. 352 pp. LC 33-8078.

An older classic by a sociologist, but with many geographical insights.

638. MITCHELL, ROBERT B. and RAPKIN, CHESTER. Urban Traffic, a Function of Land Use. (Publications of the Institute for Urban Land Use and Housing Studies, Columbia University) New York: Columbia University Press, 1954. 226 pp. LC 54-6483.

A significant methodological treatise.

639. MUMFORD, LEWIS. The Culture of Cities. New York: Harcourt, Brace, 1938. 586 pp. $8.75. LC 38-27277.

A wide-ranging historical and philosophical work that seeks to establish the basic principles upon which the "human environment-buildings, neighborhoods, cities, regions-may be renovated; and in so doing offers an extremely valuable historic-geographic survey of the Western city.

640. MUMFORD, LEWIS. The City in History: its Origins, its Transformations and its Prospects. New York: Harcourt, Brace, 1961. 657 pp. $11.50. LC 61-7689.

A summary of Mumford's life-work. To the earlier "Culture of Cities" (1938) are added extensive sections on the origin of the city, its transformation (up to medieval times), and the history of the suburb. The work is largely restricted to the Western City.

OWEN, WILFRED. The Metropolitan Transportation Problem. See #591.

641. PFOUTS, RALPH W. ed. The Techniques of Urban Economic Analysis. West Trenton, N.J.: Chandler-Davis Pub. Co., 1960. 410 pp. $4.25. LC 59-11409.

A selection of articles on methods of analysis of the economic base of cities and regions, with emphasis upon the basic-nonbasic approach.

642. PRED, ALLAN R. The External Relations of Cities During "Industrial Revolution;" with a Case Study of Göteborg, Sweden, 1868-1890. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper, No. 76) Chicago: 1962. 113 pp. LC 62-19701.

Relates recent advances in three somewhat separate fields: urban studies, location theory, and economic development, and applies them to a specific country (Sweden).

643. RATCLIFF, RICHARD U. Urban Land Economics. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1949. 533 pp. $8.50. LC 49-9330.

A basic work on urban land economics that includes discussion of land value, rent, competition for land, and other economic phenomena in the urban setting.

644. SJOBERG, GIDEON. The Preindustrial City, Past and Present. New York: Glencoe Free Press, 1960. 353 pp. $6.95. LC 60-10903.

An attempt to ascertain the unifying characteristics of the city prior to the onset of the industrial revolution; of particular interest to urban geographers is the first part dealing with the origin of cities and the internal structure of the preindustrial city.

645. THOMPSON, WILBUR R. A Preface to Urban Economics. Baltimore: Published for Resources for the Future by the Johns Hopkins Press, 1965. 413 pp. $7.50. LC 65-19537.

The econimics of urban growth and development.

646. TIEBOUT, CHARLES M. The Community Economic Base Study. (Committee for Economic Development. Supplementary Paper No. 16) New York: Committee for Ecomic Development, 1962. 86 pp. LC 62-22333.

An elementary treatment of principles of economic base analysis, with discussion of alternative methods and their applications.

647. VERNON, RAYMOND. Metropolis, 1985; an Interpretation of the Findings of the New York Metropolitan Region Study. (New York metropolitan region study, 9) Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1960. 252 pp. $5.00. LC 60-15243.

This is the concluding summary of a nine volume New York Regional Study. The other volumes, dealing with transportation, manufacturing, and various services, are also quite useful for descriptions of New York, and the rationale for the development of this large agglomeration.

WINGO, LOWDON. Transportation and Urban Land. See #595.

648. WINGO, LOWDON, et al. Cities and Space: the Future Use of Urban Land. Baltimore: Resources for the Future, Johns Hopkins Press, 1963. 261 pp. $5.50. LC 63-18694.

A collection of papers presented at a Resources for the Future forum in 1962. Notable for the diversity of viewpoints presented. Includes considerations of city design, social welfare, and land use law.

24. RECREATIONAL GEOGRAPHY

General Works:

649. CLAWSON, MARION. Land and Water for Recreation; Opportunities, Problems and Policies. (Policy Background Series) Chicago: Rand McNally, 1963. 144 pp. $2.25. LC 63-19360.

The best overall treatment of outdoor recreation from a social science point of view.

650. U.S. OUTDOOR RECREATION RESOURCES REVIEW COMMISSION. Outdoor Recreation for America, a Report to the President and to Congress. Washington: 245 pp. LC 62-60017.

The summary volume of the largest, most comprehensive recreation research effort ever undertaken in the United States.

Works on Special Subjects

651. BROCKMAN, CHRISTIAN F. Recreational Use of Wildlands. (The American Forestry Series) New York: McGraw-Hill, 1959. 346 pp. $9.50. LC 58-13857.

Encyclopedic text which is primarily useful as a reference work; extensive bibliography.

652. HUTH, HANS. Nature and the American: Three Centuries of Changing Attitudes. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1957. 250 pp. $7.50. LC 57-12393.

An historical analysis of changing attitudes towards nature and scenery, and a review of management of these resources.

25. MILITARY GEOGRAPHY

Bibliographies:

653. PELTIER, LOUIS C. Bibliography of Military Geography. Washington: Military Geography Committee, Association of American Geographers, 1962. 76 pp. (mimeo)

The most complete published bibliography of books and articles, with emphasis on those in English, German and French, but containing sources in a number of other languages as well.

Atlases:

RUSSIA (1923 - USSR) VOENNO - MORSKOE MINISTERSTVO. Morskoi Atlas (Marine Atlas). See #462.

654. THE WEST POINT ATLAS OF AMERICAN WARS. Chief Editor: Vincent J. Esposito. New York: Praeger, 1959. 2 v. LC 59-7452.

The two volumes contain 412 maps from the Colonial through the Korean Wars, each accompanied by a descriptive text. Topography, transportation routes, troop disposition and troop movements are covered.

General Works:

655. CLAUSEWITZ, MAJOR GENERAL KARL VON. On War. trans. by O. S. Matthijs Jolles. New York: Modern Library, 1943. 641 pp.

The best known military treatise in the western world. This work contains several significant sections on topics of military geographic interest, e.g., Space, Geometrical Elements, Country and Ground, and a number of special environmental conditions.

656. COLE, DAVID H. Imperial Military Geography; the Geographical Background of the Defence Problems of the British Commonwealth. 11th ed. London: S. Praed, 1953. 323 pp.

Revised through eleven editions of changing content and title. Emphasis is on British worldwide resources and commitments with no conceptual material presented.

657. EARLE, EDWARD M. ed. Makers of Modern Strategy; Military Thought from Machiavelli to Hitler. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1943. 553 pp. LC A43-3602.

A symposium by a group of well known scholars, containing chapters on the major strategic thinkers of the period covered.

658. HAUSHOFER, KARL. Wehr-Geopolitik, Geographische Grundlagen einer Wehrkunde. Berlin: Junker and Dünnhaupt, 1941. 195 pp. LC 43-42490.

A classic in military geography and geopolitics.

659. JOHNSON, DOUGLAS WILSON. Battlefields of the World War, Western and Southern Fronts; A Study in Military Geography. (American Geographical Society Research Series No. 3) New York: Oxford University Press, 1921. 648 pp. LC 21-8776.

The classic U.S. work in military geography; this example of the science of relationships school is based on field work for the Inquiry carried on after WW I by Isaiah Bowman and his corps of scholars.

660. KENT, SHERMAN. Strategic Intelligence for American World Policy. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1949. 226 pp. LC 49-8503.

Of interest to military geography both for its discussion of strategic intelligence and for its treatment of the problem of regional versus systematic intelligence.

661. U.S. AIR FORCE. RESERVE OFFICERS TRAINING CORPS. Military Aspects of World Political Geography. Alabama: Maxwell Air Force Base, 1959. 550 pp. LC 59-62284.

A world regional geography text with some emphasis on the "geopolitical prospectus" of each major region. The best example of the several similar texts used by the U.S. Military Schools.

PART IV. REGIONAL GEOGRAPHY

1. GEOGRAPHY OF THE ANCIENT AND MEDIEVAL WORLD

BUNBURY, SIR EDWARD H. A History of Ancient Geography among the Greeks and Romans. See #189.

662. CARY, MAX. The Geographic Background of Greek and Roman History. New York: Oxford University Press, 1949. 331 pp. $7.20. LC 49-3013.

A region-by-region account of the physical and human geography of the areas accessible to the Greeks and Romans, and how geographical fact interacted with historical events and conditions. An invaluable aid for anyone studying the geography of the classical period.

663. HERODOTUS. Histories. ed. by E. H. Blakeney and tr. from Greek by George Rawlinson. (Everyman's Library, reissue) New York: Dutton, 1964. 2 v. $1.95 each. LC 64-3686.
PB: tr. by Aubrey de Selincourt. Baltimore: Penguin Books (L34). $1.65.

The world of the 5th Century B.C. Greeks as reported by the indefatigable traveler who is often called the Father of Geography. Still a basic mine of information on the ancient world.

664. IBN BATTUTA. The Travels of Ibn Battuta, A.D. 1325-1354. tr. from Arabic by H. A. R. Gibb, with revisions and notes from the Arabic text ed. by C. Defrémery and B. R. Sanguinetti. (Hakluyt Society, Second Series; Vol. I, No. 110, Vol. II, No. 117) New York: Cambridge University Press, 1958 and 1962. 2 v. $12.00. LC 58-1319.

A readable and highly informative first-hand travel account of nearly all the 14th Century Islamic world by a widely travelled author.

665. IBN KHALDOUN. Muqaddimah. An Introduction to History. tr. from Arabic by Franz Rosenthal. (Bollingen Series, Vol. 43) New York: Pantheon Books, 1958. 3 v. $18.50. LC 58-5608.

A remarkable encyclopedic work covering much of the historical and scientific knowledge of medieval Islam by a writer whose keen analytical approach and advanced thinking on the philosophy of history have earned him a reputation as perhaps the first modern historian—or geographer. Most of the immediately geographic material is in Volume I.

666. NEWTON, ARTHUR P. ed. Travel and Travellers of the Middle Ages. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1949. 223 pp. 25 s. LC 51-8765.

A collection of essays on a broad range of topics within the range indicated by the title.

667. POLO, MARCO. The Description of the World. tr. from Italian by A. C. Moule and Paul Pelliot. London: G. Routledge, 1938. 2 v. LC 39-2110.

An account of Polo's protracted journeys in the Far East that had a major impact on late Medieval European notions about the area. Still a major source for the early history and geography of Eastern Asia.

668. STRABO. The Geography of Strabo. tr. from Greek by Horace L. Jones and John R. S. Sterrett. (Loeb Classical Library, first printed 1917-32) Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1960-61. 8 v. LC 17-13967.

An encyclopedic account of all the provinces of the Roman Empire and of other regions known to the Romans. Regarded by its contemporaries and others since as the most basic and reliable source of geographic data on the classical world.

669. WRIGHT, JOHN KIRTLAND. The Geographical Lore of the Time of the Crusades; a Study in the History of Medieval Science and Tradition in Western Europe. (American Geographical Society, Research Series, No. 15) New York: A.G.S., 1925. 563 pp. $5.00. LC 25-3474.
PB: New York: Dover, 1965. $2.75. Contains corrections, new introduction, and bibliographical notes.

European science and beliefs in the period 1100-1250. This work is principally historical, but relates geography to classical and medieval thought, religion, and science.

An excellent demonstration of how a first-rate historian of geography handles basic documents.

2. ANGLO-AMERICA

Bibliographies:

CANADA, DEPARTMENT OF MINES AND TECHNICAL SURVEYS, GEOGRAPHICAL BRANCH. Colonization and Settlement in the Americas; a Selected Bibliography. See #823.

671. HANDLIN, OSCAR et al. Harvard Guide to American History. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1954. 689 pp. $12.50. LC 53-5066.

An extensive bibliography of virtually every aspect of American life and civilization, in addition to historical topics.

672. U.S. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. A Guide to the Study of the United States of America. Representative Books Reflecting the Development of American Life and Thought. Prepared under the direction of Roy P. Basler by Donald H. Mugridge and Blanche P. McCrum. Washington: Library of Congress, 1960. 1,193 pp. $7.00. LC 60-60009.

A selection of 6,486 titles, liberally annotated, that afford an excellent introduction to every variety of study related to the United States.

Serials:

Note: American journals of general geographic interest are cited elsewhere in this list.

673. CAHIERS DE GÉOGRAPHIE DE QUEBEC. (Institut de Géographie, Université Laval, Quebec) 1-(1956-). Two nos. a year.

"Devoted to French Canada and general questions of geography. Book reviews. Notes and news. Section on teaching of geography." (Harris)

CANADIAN GEOGRAPHER. GÉOGRAPHE CANADIEN. See #14.

675. GEOGRAPHICAL BULLETIN (Canada, Department of Mines and Technical Surveys, Geographical Branch) 1-(1951-). Irregular but about twice a year. $3.50 a number.

"Original research articles on diverse aspects of the geography of Canada or its parts. Map notes. Book notes." (Harris)

676. REVUE DE GÉOGRAPHIE DE MONTRÉAL. (formerly: Revue Canadienne de Géographie). 1-(1947-). 2 nos. a year. Départment de Géographie, Université de Montréal, C.P. 6128, Montréal 26, Quebec. $6.00.

Although this periodical specializes in French Canada, it is not restricted to the region and is of general interest. Mainly in French, but some articles in English.

Atlases:

677. ADAMS, JAMES T. ed. Atlas of American History. New York: Scribner's. 1943. 360 pp. $10.00. LC Map 43-126.

Plates illustrating the geographic background of American social and economic development and historical events, with brief explanatory text and captions.

678. BRITISH COLUMBIA, NATURAL RESOURCES CONFERENCE. British Columbia: Atlas of Resources. ed. by J. D. Chapman and D. B. Turner. Victoria, 1956. 92 pp. LC Map 57-155.

A series of general physical, population, and historical plates followed by detailed maps of the physical resources of the Province. Brief accompanying text.

679. CANADA, DEPARTMENT OF MINES AND TECHNICAL SURVEYS, GEOGRAPHICAL BRANCH. Atlas of Canada. Ottawa: Queen's Printer, 1957. 110 plates. $25.00.

One of the great national atlases of the world. Double-page, full-color plates, many with large-scale insets, presenting all major aspects of Canada's geography. No text.

680. DURRENBERGER, ROBERT W. Patterns on the Land; Geographical, Historical and Political Maps of California. 2nd ed. Northridge, Calif.: Roberts, 1960. 68 pp. $2.95. LC Map 61-139.

Small-scale colored plates illustrating many aspects of the state's geography past and present. Brief captions and text.

681. HIGHSMITH, RICHARD M. ed. Atlas of the Pacific Northwest: Resources and Development. 3rd ed. Corvallis: Oregon State University Press, 1962. 168 pp. 97 maps. $5.00. LC Map 62-50.

Black-and-white plates of the physical features and economic resources of Washington, Oregon, Idaho, and western Montana. Brief commentaries.

682. ILLINOIS, DIVISION OF INDUSTRIAL PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT. Atlas of Illinois Resources. Springfield: 1958-. 6 v. to date.

This attractively done multi-volume work is both the most ambitious and the most successful of the various state or regional atlases produced in the United States. To date the following numbers have appeared:

Section 1: Water Resources and Climate. 1958. 58 pp.
Section 2: Mineral Resources. 1959. 59 pp.
Section 3: Forest, Wildlife, and Recreational Resources, 1960. 46 pp.
Section 4: Transportation. 1960. 50 pp.
Section 5: Manpower Resources. 1963.
Section 6: Agriculture in the Illinois Economy. 1962. 80 pp.

683. KERR, DONALD G. G. An Historical Atlas of Canada. Toronto: Nelson, 1960. 120 pp. $5.00. LC Map 61-5.

A major contribution to the study of Canadian historical geography. A combination of specially compiled plates, contemporary drawings, and brief commentary that illuminate all significant aspects of Canadian exploration, settlement, socio-economic development, and international relations.

684. LORD, CLIFFORD L. and ELIZABETH H. Historical Atlas of the United States. New York: Harcourt, Brace, 1948. 317 plates.

One-color plates, along with brief text, dealing with the general geographic background of the nation, historical events, settlement, social and economic changes, and military and other aspects of historical geography.

685. PAULLIN, CHARLES O. Atlas of the Historical Geography of the United States. ed. by John K. Wright (Carnegie Institution of Washington, Publication No. 401) Washington and New York: Published jointly by the Carnegie Institution of Washington and the American Geographical Society, 1932. 162 pp. 688 maps on 166 plates. LC Map 32-54.

One of the truly mighty monuments of American historical and geographic scholarship. Some contemporary drawings are reproduced, but most of the plates - dealing with a broad range of physical, historical, social, political, and economic topics - were painstakingly compiled from multiple sources. Detailed notes on source materials. An indispensable volume.

686. U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE. Atlas of American Agriculture: Physical Basis, Including Land Relief, Climate, Soils and Natural Vegetation of the United States. ed. by O.E. Baker. Washington: G.P.O., 1936. 6 v. $17.00. LC Agr 36-297.

This atlas - unfortunately never carried through to complete fruition - is the nearest and best approach to date to a genuine national atlas. The six separate folios deal only with the physical geography of the country, but do so in authoritative fashion, with detailed, carefully rendered plates and explanatory text.

687. VISHER, STEPHEN S. Climatic Atlas of the United States. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1954. 403 pp. $9.00. LC Map 53-383.

The hundreds of small-scale maps in this atlas deal clearly and simply with every imaginable aspect of American climate for which usable data are available.

688. WEIR, THOMAS R. Economic Atlas of Manitoba. Winnipeg: Manitoba Department of Industry and Commerce, 1960. 81 pp. LC Map 61-135.

The full-color plates and accompanying text in this superb publication deal with

Manitoba's resource base, population and settlement, and resource use. As good a regional atlas as has yet appeared on this continent.

General Works:

689. AMERICAN GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY. Readings in the Geography of North America. A Selection of Articles from the Geographical Review. (American Geographical Society of New York. Reprint Series, No. 5) New York: A.G.S., 1952. 466 pp. $3.00. LC 52-2969.

690. MEAD, WILLIAM R. and BROWN, E. H. The United States and Canada; a Regional Geography. (Hutchinson Advanced Geographies) London: Hutchinson, 1962. 368 pp. 35s. NUC 63-33734.

A regional approach to the subject by two well-informed British geographers. More readable than most and full of sharp comment.

691. PARKER, WILLIAM H. Anglo-America; Canada and the United States. (Systematic Regional Geography Series, Vol. 6) London: University of London Press, 1962. and New York: International Publications Service, 1963. 404 pp. 30s and $7.50. NUC 63-29690.

Part 1 of this work handles the geography of Anglo-America topically; but most of this better-than-average text consists of regional discussions.

692. PATTERSON, JOHN H. North America: A Regional Geography. 2nd ed. New York: Oxford University Press, 1962. 454 pp. $6.00. LC 62-52442.

A broad geographical view of the United States and Canada – both systematic and topical in approach – by a Scottish geographer. The development of North America is related to the exploitation and conservation of resources.

693. SHAW, EARL B. Anglo-America: a Regional Geography. New York: Wiley, 1959. 480 pp. $7.75. LC 59-11809.

A standard text that deals in turn with each of fourteen major regions.

694. SIEGFRIED, ANDRÉ. America at Mid Century. tr. from French by Margaret Ledésert. New York: Harcourt, Brace, 1955. 357 pp. $5.75. LC 55-7422.

A refreshing, deeply perceptive, highly readable view of the nature of the American land and people by a widely travelled French geographer. Organized by major themes.

695. SMITH, J. RUSSELL and PHILLIPS, M. OGDEN. North America; its People and the Resources, Development, and Prospects of the Continent as the Home of Man. New York: Harcourt, Brace, 1942. 1,016 pp. $6.00

A highly durable and most readable standard text that deals with the continent in terms of intimate knowledge and understanding. Organized regionally.

696. WHITE, C. LANGDON; FOSCUE, EDWIN, J.; and McKNIGHT, TOM L. Regional Geography of Anglo-America. 3rd ed. Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1964. 524 pp. $8.95. LC 64-10071.

The approach in this richly detailed standard text is a regional one.

697. WRIGHT, ALFRED J. The United States and Canada: a Regional Geography. 2nd ed. New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1956. 590 pp. $7.00. LC 56-5053.

After discussing the physical resources and general economic geography of Anglo-America in its opening chapters, most of this book is devoted to a series of regional analyses.

698. WRITERS' PROGRAM. The American Guide Series. No standard entry is possible for this indispensable collection of scores of regional and local guidebooks compiled and published by the W.P.A. Writers' Program from the mid-1930's to 1942. Each state is represented, many of the larger metropolises, and a number of smaller places or rural tracts of special interest. Although much of the information is obsolescent after a quarter-century, the essays on major aspects of the history, geography, society, and culture of the area and spot data on its points of interest still have not been superseded by any other series. The books have been kept in print by commercial publishers. For a complete list see: WRITERS' PROGRAM. Catalogue, WPA Writers' Program Publications, the

American Guide Series, the American Life Series. Washington: G.P.O., 1942. 54 pp. LC 42-37616.

Works on Special Subjects:

Historical Geography

699. BARROWS, HARLAN H. Lectures on the Historical Geography of the United States as Given in 1933. ed. by William A. Koelsch. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 77) Chicago, 1962. 248 pp. $4.00. LC 62-19702.

As the title indicates, this is literally the transcript of a series of lectures in one of the most celebrated courses of its kind. If any single theme or subject dominates, it is the advance of the frontier and the interaction of man, land, and historic circumstances in the frontier zone.

700. BARTLETT, RICHARD A. Great Surveys of the American West. (The American Exploration and Travel Series, 38) Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1962. 408 pp. $7.95. LC 62-16475.

Accounts of four major post-Civil War surveys led by Powell, Hayden, King, and Wheeler.

701. BROWN, RALPH H. Mirror for Americans; Likeness of the Eastern Seaboard 1810. (American Geographical Society, Special Publication No. 27) New York: A.G.S., 1943. 312 pp. LC 43-9759.

The regional geography of the United States in 1810, as it might have been written by a contemporary geographer. An interesting – and informative – experiment in scholarship.

702. BROWN, RALPH H. Historical Geography of the United States. New York: Harcourt, Brace, 1948. 596 pp. LC 48-1500.

A scholarly, well-written narrative and geographic analysis of the settlement and occupation of the major regions of the United States until 1870. Still the best and most comprehensive essay of its sort.

703. GILBERT, EDMUND W. The Exploration of Western America. 1800-1850: an Historical Geography. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1933. 233 pp. LC 33-18707.

An unusually thorough and well-documented account, particularly valuable for its many references to and excerpts from Federal reports and maps.

704. MACKINTOSH, WILLIAM A. and JOERG, WOLFGANG L. G. eds. Canadian Frontiers of Settlement. Toronto: Macmillan, 1934-40. 8 v. (Volumes are numbered 1, 2, 4-9; Vol. 3 was never issued.)

This monumental series of monographs deals exhaustively with every aspect of pioneer history, economy, and life for each major segment of the frontier.

705. PATTISON, WILLIAM D. Beginnings of the American Rectangular Land Survey System, 1784-1800. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper, No. 50) Chicago: 1957. 248 pp. $3.00. LC 58-946.

A definitive essay on the first tentative experiments in eastern Ohio with the system of land survey soon to be adopted for the entire national domain. Rich in sidelights on the historical geography of the period and region.

706. SEMPLE, ELLEN CHURCHILL. American History and its Geographic Conditions. rev. and ed. with Clarence F. Jones. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1933. 541 pp. LC 33-8691.

Despite its overemphasis on the impact of the physical environment, this remains a classic work in the geographic literature. Its major preoccupation is the geographic factors behind major historical events, such as the advance of the frontier or the Civil War.

707. THWAITES, REUBEN GOLD, ed. Early Western Travels, 1748-1846; a Series of Annotated Reprints of Some of the Best and Rarest Contemporary Volumes of Travel, Descriptive of the Aborigines and Social and Economic Conditions in the Middle and Far West, During the Period of Early American Settlement. Cleveland: A. H. Clark, 1904-1907. 32 v. LC 4-6902.

708. TURNER, FREDERICK JACKSON. The Frontier in American History. New York: Holt, 1949. 375 pp. First published in 1920.

Thirteen collected essays, led off by the epochal "Significance of the Frontier in American History" by the historian whose ideas concerning the pivotal importance of the frontier experience for the whole of American life have had a major impact on both geographers and historians.

709. U.S. BUREAU OF THE CENSUS. Historical Statistics of the United States, Colonial Times to 1957; a Statistical Abstract Supplement. (Prepared with the cooperation of the Social Science Research Council) Washington: G.P.O., 1960. 789 pp. $6.00. LC A60-9150.
Continuation to 1962 and Revisions. 1965. 154 pp. $1.00.

Time series, from the earliest possible date up through the 1950's, for hundreds of important statistical items. A major statistical achievement and an indispensable reference.

Physical Geography

710. ATWOOD, WALLACE W. The Physiographic Provinces of North America. Boston: Ginn, 1940. 536 pp. $10.50. LC 40-33578.

Broad regional coverage of the landforms of the United States and Canada. Well illustrated, relatively brief treatment of each region.

711. BOWMAN, ISAIAH. Forest Physiography; Physiography of the United States and Principles of Soil in Relation to Forestry. New York: Wiley, 1911. 759 pp. $5.00. LC 11-29383.

One of the classic statements on the principles of physiography as illustrated by discussing the landform regions of the United States.

712. BRAUN, E. LUCY. Deciduous Forests of Eastern North America. New York: Hafner, 1950. 596 pp. $12.50. (Map on linen separately, $2.50.) LC Agr 50-119.

A detailed, classic study of the vegetation of eastern North America, with special emphasis on the central Appalachians.

713. FENNEMAN, NEVIN M. Physiography of Western United States. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1931. 534 pp. $11.50. LC 31-4608.

This volume and its companion work on the eastern United States remain the standard reference on the subject of American landforms despite a strong emphasis on genetic process that almost excludes description of present-day morphology.

714. FENNEMAN, NEVIN. Physiography of Eastern United States. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1938. 714 pp. $13.50. LC 38-9303.

See preceding item.

715. JAEGER, EDMUND C. North American Deserts (with a chapter by Peveril Meigs) Stanford: Stanford University Press, 1957. 308 pp. $5.95. LC 57-9307.

A naturalist surveys the desert regions of North America.

716. KIMBLE, GEORGE H. T. Our American Weather. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1955. 322 pp. $4.95. LC 54-9711.
PB: MB 28- Indiana University Press (Midland Books), 1961. $1.95.

A sprightly month-by-month semi-popular description of American weather, with sidelights on meteorology and general climatology.

MILLER, DAVID W.; GERAGHTY, JAMES J.; and COLLINS, ROBERT S. Water Atlas of the United States; Basic Facts about the Nation's Water Resources. See #487.

718. RILEY, CHARLES M. Our Mineral Resources; an Elementary Textbook in Economic Geology. New York: Wiley, 1959. 338 pp. $7.50. LC 59-11807.

A broad survey of U.S. mineral resources from both the geological and economic standpoints.

719. SHELFORD, VICTOR E. The Ecology of North America. Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 1963. 610 pp. $10.00. LC 63-7255.

A detailed analysis of each of the major floristically defined ecological zones of North America. Some discussion of climate and fauna. Bibliography.

720. SHIMER, JOHN A. This Sculptured Earth – The Landscape of America. New York: Columbia University Press, 1959. 255 pp. $7.50. LC 59-10628.

721. THORNBURY, WILLIAM D. Regional Geomorphology of the United States. New York: Wiley, 1965. 609 pp. $14.75. LC 65-12698.

An amply illustrated description and genetic analysis of each of 27 major landform regions. A sound and well-informed text.

722. U.S. BUREAU OF MINES, INTERIOR DEPARTMENT. Mineral Facts and Problems. (Bulletin 556) Washington: G.P.O., 1956. 1,042 pp. $5.75. LC 56-60859.

A comprehensive treatment of minerals in the United States, with particular reference to the development of submarginal resources. A balanced and uniform coverage of different commodities to facilitate the comparative study of minerals.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE. Yearbook of Agriculture, 1938, Soils and Man. See #456.

724. U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE. Yearbook of Agriculture, 1941. Climate and Man. Washington: G.P.O., 1941. 1,248 pp. LC Agr 7-1035.

This symposium on the effects of climate on various aspects of agriculture is somewhat out of date; but Part 2, "Climate and Agricultural Settlement" is still valuable.

725. U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE. Yearbook of Agriculture 1949. Trees. Washington: G.P.O., 1949. 944 pp. $2.00. LC 4-18127.

Old but valuable material. The most geographically pertinent sections are those dealing with company-owned forests and with the various national forests.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE. Yearbook of Agriculture, 1957. Soil. See #457.

727. U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, FOREST SERVICE. Timber Resources for America's Future. (Forest Resource Report, No. 14) Washington: G.P.O., 1958. 713 pp. $7.00. LC Agr 58-92.

The most comprehensive and authoritative treatise to date on the nation's forest resources and the problems of dealing with them.

Human Geography

728. BOGUE, DONALD J. The Population of the United States. (Scripps Foundation for Research on Population Problems, Studies in Population Distribution No. 14). New York: Free Press of Glencoe, 1959. 873 pp. $19.95. LC 59-12184.

This massive book, based largely on official statistics, is a fundamental reference work on the population characteristics of the United States.

729. DRIVER, HAROLD E. Indians of North America. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1961. 668 pp. $10.95. LC 61-6504.

"A comprehensive comparative description and interpretation of native American culture from the Arctic to Panama." An authoritative treatment that takes up in turn each of a score or more of major topics.

730. DUNCAN, OTIS DUDLEY, et al. Metropolis and Region. Baltimore: Resources for the Future, by Johns Hopkins Press, 1960. 587 pp. $8.50. LC 60-10656.

A treatment in depth of the social and economic ties between American cities and their hinterlands, i.e., the metropolitan integration of the country. The approach is both general and theoretical on the one hand and specific and local on the other.

731. HIGBEE, EDWARD C. The Squeeze: Cities without Space. New York: Wm. Morrow, 1960. 348 pp. $5.95. LC 60-14496.
PB: New York: Appollo Editions, Inc. (A 43-AE) $1.85.

A lively, semi-popular survey of the problems being encountered by the rapidly expanding cities of mid-Twentieth Century America.

732. JENSEN, MERRILL ed. Regionalism in America. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1951. 425 pp. $4.75. LC 51-6901.

The regional concept explored, historically and regionally, and in its manifestations in various phases of American culture by fifteen prominent scholars.

733. KROEBER, ALFRED L. Cultural and Natural Areas of Native North America. (Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology. Vol. 38) Berkeley: University of California Press, 1939. 242 pp. $6.50. LC A 40-56.

A masterly synthesis of what is known about the location, population, ecology, and cultural identity of the aboriginal groups inhabiting all of North America during immediate pre-contact time.

734. KURATH, HANS. A Word Geography of the Eastern United States. (Michigan University Studies in American English, 1.) Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press, 1949. 88 pp. 163 maps. $4.00. LC 49-50233.

Analysis and interpretation, through text and maps, of the spatial distribution of selected elements in the American vocabulary, and a tentative postulation of linguistic regions for the Eastern Seaboard.

735. NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES-NATIONAL RESEARCH COUNCIL, DIVISION OF EARTH SCIENCES, COMMITTEE TO SELECT TOPOGRAPHIC QUADRANGLES ILLUSTRATING CULTURAL GEOGRAPHY. Rural Settlement Patterns in the United States as Illustrated on One Hundred Topograhic Quadrangle Maps. Washington: 1956. 56 pp. LC 56-60043.

A listing of the maps, covering all 48 states in the conterminous U.S., and brief comments.

736. SEALOCK, RICHARD B. and SEELY, PAULINE A. A Bibliography of Place Name Literature, United States, Canada, Alaska, and Newfoundland. Chicago: American Library Association, 1948. 331 pp. $4.50. LC 49-7039.

An exhaustive list of all pertinent material published up through the time of editing. More recent supplements have been appearing in the American Name Society's journal Names. Arranged by state and province. Author and subject indices.

737. STEWART, GEORGE R. American Ways of Life. New York: Doubleday, 1954. 310 pp. $3.95. LC 54-7323.

Looks perceptively at several facets of American culture, relying mainly on the historical approach. By a writer who is novelist, historian, linguist, and general student of Americana.

738. TAEUBER, CONRAD F. and TAEUBER, IRENE B. The Changing Population of the United States. (Social Science Research Council in Cooperation with the U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Census. Census Monograph Series) New York: Wiley, 1958. 357 pp. $7.75. LC 57-13451.

An authoritative account, chiefly organized along historical lines, of the major characteristics of the American population past and present. Some maps and numerous tables.

739. TAYLOR, CARL C. et al. Rural Life in the United States. New York: Knopf, 1949. 549 pp. $6.75. LC 49-7411.

An authoritative survey of the rural sociology of the United States by topic and region that contains a wealth of data and ideas for the geographer.

740. TUNNARD, CHRISTOPHER and REED, HENRY HOPE. American Skyline: the Growth and Form of Our Cities and Towns. New York: New American Library of World Literature, 1956. (MD 175 - NAL-Ment; a Mentor Book) 224 pp. PB: $0.50. LC 56-3993.

The only well-rounded discussion of the evolution of the American urban landscape yet published - and a good one. Many valuable sidelights on the general historical geography of the nation.

741. TUNNARD, CHRISTOPHER and PUSHKAREV, BORIS. Man-made America: Chaos or Control? An Inquiry into Selected problems of Design in the Urbanized Landscape. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1963. 479 pp. $15.00. LC 62-16243.

One of the better representatives of the recent spate of books on the befouling and "uglification" of the American scene - the problems and some possible solutions.

742. VEYRET, PAUL. La Population du Canada. (Université de Grenoble. Publications de la Faculté des Lettres, 7) Paris: Presses Universitaires de France, 1953. 158 pp. $2.25. LC A 54-513.

A demographic treatise on the Canadian population.

743. WISSLER, CLARK. Indians of the United States; Four Centuries of their History and Culture. New York: Doubleday, 1944. 319 pp.

The development and character of Indian culture in pre-European and modern times. Each region or major cultural group is dealt with in turn.

Economic Geography

ACKERMAN, EDWARD A. Technology in American Water Development. See #494.

744. ALDERFER, EVAN and MICHL, H. E. Economics of American Industry. 3rd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1957. 710 pp. $8.50. LC 57-7993.

An analysis of the economics and locational characteristics of American manufacturing, industry by industry. The final section deals with recent shifts in pattern.

745. ALEXANDERSSON, GUNNAR. The Industrial Structure of American Cities; a Geographic Study of Urban Economy in the United States. Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 1956. 133 pp. $6.50. LC 56-7647.

An analysis of all cities with more than 10,000 inhabitants and of the various classes of economic activity in terms of employment and of "basic" versus "non-basic" functions. Already a well-established "classic."

746. BARACH, ARNOLD B. U.S.A. and its Economic Future: New York: Twentieth Century Fund, 1964. 148 pp. $1.95. LC 64-3304.

A paperback based on the much bulkier "America's Needs and Resources" by J. F. Dewhurst (see #753). While not geographical in approach, it presents much material of intense interest to the geographer.

747. BERRY, BRIAN J. L. and HANKINS, THOMAS D. A Bibliographic Guide to the Economic Regions of the United States. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Papers No. 87) Chicago, 1963. 101 pp. $4.00. LC 63-23096.

Lists 378 relevant items, most of them annotated.

748. BIDWELL, PERCY W. and FALCONER, JOHN I. History of Agriculture in the Northern United States to 1860. (Carnegie Institution of Washington, Publication No. 358) Washington: 1925. 512 pp. LC 25-13458.
ALSO: Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith. $8.00. A reissue.

An interpretative account of the development and distribution of agriculture from the first settlements in New England to 1860. Numerous footnotes to original sources. (See also: #755.)

749. BOGUE, DONALD J. and BEALE, CALVIN L. Economic Areas of the United States. (Scripps Foundation for Research in Population Problems. Studies in Population Distribution, No. 15) New York: Free Press of Glencoe, 1961. 1,162 pp. $30.00. LC 61-9161.

An encyclopedic, illustrated survey of the economic and population characteristics of the United States, as organized regionally according to Bogue's system of State Economic Areas. Contains a great wealth of detail.

750. CLAWSON, MARION and HELD, BURNELL. Federal Lands: Their Use and Management. Baltimore: Resources for the Future, by Johns Hopkins Press, 1957. 501 pp. $8.50. LC 57-12121.

An economic appraisal of the use and management of Federal lands.

CLAWSON, MARION; HELD, BURNELL; and STODDARD, C. H. Land for the Future, See #533.

752. CLAWSON, MARION. Land for Americans: Trends, Prospects and Problems; Based on the Resources for the Future Study: Land for the Future, by Marion Clawson and Others. Chicago: Rand McNally, 1963. 141 pp. $2.25. LC 63-17447.

A useful summary of perhaps the most comprehensive of recent analyses of a host of related land-use problems.

CLAWSON, MARION. Land and Water for Recreation—Opportunities, Problems, and Policies. See #649.

753. DEWHURST, JAMES FREDERIC, et al. America's Needs and Resources: a New Survey. New York: Twentieth Century Fund, 1955. 1,148 pp. $10.00. LC 55-6987.

An exhaustive and useful compendium on problems of present and future resource exploitation.

754. FUCHS, VICTOR R. Changes in the Location of Manufacturing in the U.S. since 1929. (Social Science Research Council, Committee on an Analysis of Economic Census Data, Economic Census Study, 1) New Haven: Yale University Press, 1962. 566 pp. $10.00. LC 62-8244.

As detailed a statistical analysis of regional shifts in American industrial activity as has appeared to date.

755. GRAY, LEWIS C. History of Agriculture in the Southern United States to 1860. (Carnegie Institution of Washington, Publication No. 430) Washington: 1933. 2 v. LC 33-6309.

ALSO: Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith. 2 v. $16.00. A reissue.

This companion volume to Bidwell's treatise (see #748) traces changes in the nature and location of farming in the South, with numerous references to original materials.

GULICK, LUTHER H. American Forest Policy. See #432.

756. HAYSTEAD, LADD and FITE, GILBERT C. Agricultural Regions of the United States. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1955. 288 pp. $5.95. LC 55-9620.

A broad and readable survey of the eleven farming regions into which these agricultural economists have divided the nation.

757. HIGBEE, EDWARD C. The American Oasis: the Land and its Uses. New York: Knopf, 1957. 262 pp. $5.00. LC 56-5788.

Regional differences in farming in terms of soil, water, and conservation problems. Less technical than the author's "American Agriculture."

758. HIGBEE, EDWARD C. American Agriculture: Geography, Resources, Conservation. New York: Wiley, 1958. 399 pp. $8.95. LC 58-10803.

A detailed agricultural geography of the United States. Essentially regional in approach, it includes numerous type studies of individual farms.

759. HIGHSMITH, RICHARD M. et al. Conservation in the United States. Chicago: Rand McNally, 1962. 322 pp. $6.75. LC 62-8299.

A solid, but digestible, appraisal of conservation in the United States, past, present, and future, written from a missionary point of view. Each resource is evaluated in terms of its role in the general economy.

LANDSBERG, HANS H. Natural Resources for United States Growth. See #542.

760. MARSCHNER, FRANCIS J. Land Use and Its Patterns in the United States (U.S. Department of Agriculture, Agriculture Handbook No. 153). Washington: G.P.O., 1959. 277 pp. LC Agr. 59-243.

A brief, but unusually good, introduction to the physical and historical geography of the country, followed by detailed analyses of land-use patterns based primarily on discussions of characteristic aerial photos.

761. McCARTY, HAROLD H. The Geographic Basis of American Economic Life. New York: Harper, 1940. 702 pp. $3.75. LC 40-5883.

A regional approach to the economic resources of the United States and their exploitation. This work verges on a general geographic text.

762. McLAUGHLIN, GLENN E. Growth of American Manufacturing Areas; a Comparative Analysis with Special Emphasis on Trends in the Pittsburgh District. (University of

Pittsburgh. Bureau of Business Research. Monographs, No. 7) Pittsburgh: 1938. 359 pp. $3.00. LC 38-12935.

A thoroughgoing statistical analysis and interpretation of changes and inter-regional differentials in industrial workers, population, and value added, for American manufacturing as a whole.

763. PERLOFF, HARVEY S. Regions, Resources, and Economic Growth. Baltimore: Resources for the Future, by Johns Hopkins Press, 1960. 716 pp. $12.00. LC 60-12311.

A major study that examines regional differences in economic growth in the United States, and the impact of changing locations of industry on regional economics. Includes an evaluation of possible methodologies.

764. STOVER, JOHN F. American Railroads. (University of Chicago, History of American Civilization Series) Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1961. 302 pp. $5.00. LC 61-8081.
PB: New York: University of Chicago Press, 1962. (20-Chic) $1.95.

A brief, but useful, historically oriented approach to railroad development and problems.

765. U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE. Agriculture, 1954, Graphic Summary; Land Utilization, Farm Machinery and Facilities, Farm Tenure. (U.S. Census of Agriculture 1954, Special Reports, 4) Washington: G.P.O., 1957. 192 pp. $1.25.

Essentially an atlas of recent characteristics of American farming. Some tabular material and brief explanatory text.

766. U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE. Yearbook of Agriculture 1958. Land. Washington: G.P.O., 1958. 605 pp. $2.25.

A valuable symposium on the nature of the use and conservation of agricultural land past and present, land tenure, and future planning.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE. Yearbook of Agriculture 1955. Water. See #493.

767. U.S. NATIONAL RESOURCES PLANNING BOARD. Industrial Location and National Resources. Washington: G.P.O., 1943. 360 pp. $1.50. LC 43-53694.

An exploration of the relations among industrial location, economic resources, and the changing rates of economic growth in the various sections of the country.

768. WHITAKER, J. RUSSELL, and ACKERMAN, EDWARD A. American Resources; their Management and Conservation. New York. Harcourt, Brace, 1951. 497 pp. $7.50. LC 51-2124.

Deals with the ecology and management of soils, trees, grass, water, minerals, the wild biota, and recreational resources.

Regional Works:

Northeastern States

769. ALBION, ROBERT G. and POPE, J. B. The Rise of New York Port, (1815-1860). (Archon Book) Hamden, Conn.: Shoe String Press, 1961. 485 pp. $12.50. LC 61-65630. First published in 1939.

A classic study explaining the growth of New York, with emphasis on factors other than the Erie Canal.

770. AMERICAN GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY. New England's Prospect: 1933. ed. by John K. Wright (American Geographical Society, Special Publication No. 16) New York: A.G.S., 1933. 502 pp. $5.00. LC 33-4573.

A collection of studies on the geographic background of the region and its various economic and social problems.

771. BRUSH JOHN E. The Population of New Jersey. 2d ed. New Brunswick, N.J.: Rutgers University Press, 1958. 123 pp. $3.75. LC 58-63533.

A thorough, carefully executed geographic analysis of past and present population characteristics for the state and its principal regions. A type example of its genre.

FIREY, WALTER. Land Use in Central Boston. See #631.

772. GOTTMANN, JEAN. Megalopolis: the Urbanized Northeastern Seaboard of the United States. New York: Twentieth Century Fund, 1961. 810 pp. $10.00. LC 61-17298. PB.: Cambridge, Mass.: M.I.T. (M.I.T. 8) $3.95.

A detailed geographic interpretation of the area between Portland, Maine and Washington, D.C. as the prototype of the super-metropolitan agglomeration resulting from the coalescence of cities into a nodal region. Well-written in the rich tradition of French regionalism, it deals with the historical, physical, social, political, and economic aspects of the region.

773. HOOVER, EDGAR M. and VERNON, RAYMOND. The Anatomy of a Metropolis: the Changing Distribution of People and Jobs within the New York Metropolitan Region. (New York Metropolitan Region Study, No. 1) Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1959. 345 pp. $6.00. LC 59-12971.
PB: New York: Anchor Books. A 298-Anch. $1.45.

The introductory work in a series of volumes on the New York metropolitan region. Valuable in terms of economic concepts and factual data for the world's largest city, but weak in geographic methodology.

774. MURPHY, RAYMOND E. and MURPHY, MARION M. F. Pennsylvania: a Regional Geography. Harrisburg: Pennsylvania Book Service, 1937. 591 pp. $4.00. LC 38-904.

A detailed region-by-region geographic analysis of the state—one of the most useful state geographies available.

Southeastern States

775. BOWMAN, MARY J. and HAYNES, WILLIAM W. Resources and People in East Kentucky; Problems and Potentials of a Lagging Economy. Baltimore: Resources for the Future, by Johns Hopkins Press, 1963. 448 pp. $10.00. LC 63-17668.

A deeply probing analysis by two economists of the social and economic changes and various crises of a classic "problem area," with particular attention to the details of the coal industry. Richly illustrated and supplied with statistics, a model study of its sort.

776. FORD, THOMAS R. ed. The Southeastern Appalachian Region: A Survey. Lexington: University of Kentucky Press, 1962. 308 pp. $10.00. LC 62-13456.

A symposium on Southern Appalachian population, economy, society, and folk arts, with special emphasis on changes during the past quarter century. The most thorough study to date of this major "problem area."

777. GOTTMANN, JEAN, Virginia at Mid-century. New York: Holt, 1955. 584 pp. $10.00. LC 55-8141.

A multi-faceted regional study by the noted French geographer. This is almost unique as a full-dimensional geographical monograph on an American Region.

778. MERRENS, HARRY ROY. Colonial North Carolina in the Eighteenth Century: a Study in Historical Geography. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1964. 293 pp. $7.50. LC 64-13555.

The settlement, economy, and transport network of North Carolina in the 1770's reconstructed painstakingly from all possible sources in a model study of historico-geographic method.

779. ODUM, HOWARD W. Southern Regions of the United States. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1936. 664 pp. $4.00. LC 36-10075.

A comprehensive survey and interpretation of the society and economy of the South, both as a total region and in its constituent regions.

780. OLMSTEAD, FREDERICK LAW. The Cotton Kingdom: a Traveller's Observations on Cotton and Slavery in the American Slave States; based on Three Former Volumes of Journeys and Investigations by the Same Author. ed. with Introduction by Arthur M. Schlesinger. New York: Knopf, 1953. 626 pp. $7.50. LC 52-12193.

A recently edited version of perhaps the most important and perceptive first-hand account of land, labor, and society in the ante-bellum South. The work of this gifted social critic and landscape architect remains a basic source for the historical geography of the South.

781. PARKINS, ALMON E. The South: Its Economic-Geographic Development. New York: Wiley, 1938. 528 pp. $5.00. LC 38-11312.
The standard geographic text on the South. The approach is primarily a topical one.

782. VANCE, RUPERT B. Human Geography of the South: a Study in Regional Resources and Human Adequacy. 2nd ed. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1935. 596 pp. $2.50. LC Agr. 36-577.
Although written by a sociologist, there is much in this highly intelligent treatment of the society, culture, land, and economy of the region that will interest the geographer.

North Central States and the Great Plains

783. BOYCE, RONALD R. ed. Regional Development and the Wabash Basin. (prepared in cooperation with the Wabash Valley Advisory Committee of the Council on Community Development, University of Illinois). Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 1964. 224 pp. $6.95. LC 64-12252.
Fourteen essays on all major aspects of the present economy and resource development of the Wabash Basin and the problems of future development, with special emphasis on water management.

CURTIS, JOHN T. Vegetation of Wisconsin. See #444.

784. GARLAND, JOHN H. ed. The North American Midwest: a Regional Geography. New York: Wiley, 1955. 252 pp. $8.00. LC 55-9845.
This collection of essays on the constituent sub-regions of the Middle West is the standard text on the region.

785. MALIN, JAMES C. The Grassland of North America: Prolegomena to its History; with Addenda. rev. ed. Lawrence, Kan.: by the author, 1956. 469 pp. $4.00. LC 57-1653.
The historical and agricultural geography of Kansas and neighboring states, and American conceptions concerning grasslands are discussed and interpreted in a stimulating fashion by a major regional historian.

786. McMANIS, DOUGLAS R. The Initial Evaluation and Utilization of the Illinois Prairies, 1815-1840. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 94) Chicago: 1964. 109 pp. $4.00. LC 64-23588.
A detailed analysis of the reasons for the relatively retarded occupance by Middle Western pioneers of one of the world's richest agricultural tracts.

787. MAYER, HAROLD M. The Port of Chicago and the St. Lawrence Seaway. Chicago: University of Chicago Press. 1957. 283 pp. $5.00 LC 57-2850.
A full-scale study of a major new transportation route and its impact on the trade and general economy of the Middle West's leading city.

788. SAUER, CARL O. Geography of the Ozark Highlands of Missouri. (Geographical Society of Chicago, Bulletin No. 6) Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1920. 148 pp. $2.00. LC 18-21014.
This doctoral dissertation, one of the first of its kind, was an important model for American regional geography for some years to come, and is still a valuable source of information on a region of considerable physical and historical interest.

789. WEAVER, JOHN E. and ALBERTSON, F. W. Grasslands of the Great Plains; their Nature and Use. Lincoln, Nebr.: Johnson Publishing, 1956. 395 pp. $6.50. LC 56-9095.
A study of bio-grography and general ecology and the effects of drought and overgrazing.

790. WEBB, WALTER PRESCOTT. The Great Plains. New York: Blaisdell, 1959. $8.00. First published in 1931.
PB: New York: Grosset & Dunlap (29-UL, University Library), 1957. 525 pp. $1.95. LC 57-4356.

This is one of the classics, a seminal work on the trials and errors of humid-land settlers in a subhumid environment. Cultural, technological, and physical factors are dealt with in satisfying fashion.

The West

791. ATWOOD, WALLACE W. The Rocky Mountains. (American Mountain Series, Vol. 3) New York: Vanguard Press, 1945. 324 pp. $5.00. LC 45-11358.

The Rocky Mountain region viewed from many angles – geologically, historically, scenically, and anecdotally – by a geographer who made them his lifelong study.

792. BARTZ, FRITZ. Alaska. (Geographische Handbucher) Stuttgart: K. F. Koehler, 1950. 384 pp. dm 28. LC A50-4610. (in German)

A topical approach to the various physical and human aspects, past and present, of the 50th state.

793. CARTER, GEORGE F. Plant Geography and Culture History in the American Southwest. (Viking Fund Publications in Anthropology, No. 5) New York: Viking Fund, 1945. 140 pp. $1.50. LC 45-7220.

The origins, domestication, diffusion, and cultural significance of maize, squashes, beans, and other aboriginal foodplants in the American Southwest.

794. FREEMAN, OTIS W. and MARTIN, HOWARD H. eds. The Pacific Northwest, an Overall Appreciation. 2nd ed. New York: Wiley, 1954. 540 pp. $8.50. LC 54-9235.

An unusually comprehensive systematic geography of Washington, Oregon, Idaho, and western Montana by 30 authors, including specialists in other fields, as well as professional geographers.

795. GRUENING, ERNEST H. The State of Alaska. New York: Random House, 1954. 606 pp. $7.50. LC 54-7799.

A comprehensive, well-informed survey of the history and the current political, social, and economic problems of the 50th state.

796. LANTIS, DAVID W.; STEINER, RODNEY; and KARINEN, JOHN. California: Land of Contrast. Belmont, Calif: Wadsworth, 1963. 509 pp. $15.00. LC 63-19465.

A highly detailed geography of the state organized in terms of its quite varied subregions.

797. NELSON, LOWRY. The Mormon Village: A Pattern and Technique of Land Settlement. Salt Lake City: University of Utah Press, 1952. 296 pp. $5.00. LC 53-164.

A major work on the origins and character of the distinctive Mormon settlement pattern.

798. PARKMAN, FRANCIS. The Oregon Trail; Sketches of Prairie and Rocky-Mountain Life. New York; Dodd, Mead, 1964. 337 pp. $4.50. LC 64-14819.
PB:. New York: Airmont, 1964. (CL 37-Airmont) $0.50.

A classic first-hand account of a major immigrant route in the 1840's and of the unsettled country through which it ran.

799. POWELL, JOHN WESLEY. Report on the Lands of the Arid Region of the United States; with a More Detailed Account of the Lands of Utah. ed. by Wallace Stegner. (The John Harvard Library) Cambridge: Belknap Press (of Harvard University Press), 1962. 202 pp. $5.00. LC 62-11401.

A reissue of the classic report of 1879, one that marked the development of a distinctive approach to arid land development and laid the basis for modern irrigation policy.

800. ROGERS, GEORGE W. Alaska in Transition: the Southeast Region. Baltimore: Resources for the Future, by Johns Hopkins Press, 1960. 384 pp. $7.00. LC 59-14895.

A detailed analysis of the Alaskan Panhandle.

801. STEGNER, WALLACE E. Beyond the Hundredth Meridian; John Wesley Powell and the Second Opening of the West. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1954. 438 pp. $6.00. LC 53-9245.
PB: Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1962. (Sentry Editions) 20-Sen Ed. $2.45.

A study of Powell's career as explorer and scientist-statesman, of the evolution of Federal policy toward the Western lands, and of the early years of the U.S. Geological Survey.

802. ZIERER, CLIFFORD M. ed. California and the Southwest. New York: Wiley, 1956. 376 pp. $9.75. LC 56-7167.
A topic-by-topic geography of California, Arizona, Nevada, and Utah by 32 authors.

Canada

803. BLANCHARD, RAOUL. L'Ouest du Canada Français. (Publications de l'Institut Scientifique Franco-Canadien) Montreal: Librairie Beauchemin, 1953. $8.00.
A systematic analysis of the geographical setting and human geography of Montreal. One of a series of volumes on French Canada by a veteran French regional geographer.

804. CHAPMAN, L. J. and PUTNAM, DONALD F. The Physiography of Southern Ontario. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1951. 284 pp. $4.00. LC A 51-10864.
The emphasis in this detailed, largely regional, examination of Ontario landforms is on glacial features.

805. CLARK, ANDREW H. Three Centuries and the Island; A Historical Geography of Settlement and Agriculture in Prince Edward Island, Canada. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1959. 287 pp. $10.00. LC 59-2157.
A detailed, historical geography of Canada's smallest province that emphasizes changes in land-use and farming.

806. PUTNAM, DONALD F. Regional Geography of Canada. Toronto: Dent, 1956. 520 pp. $4.50. LC 57-31378.
One of the better geographic texts on Canada. As the title indicates, the approach is regional.

807. SIEGFRIED, ANDRÉ. Canada. tr. from French by H. H. Hemming and Doris Hemming. New York: Harcourt, Brace, 1937. 341 pp. $3.00. LC 37-27316.
A stimulating interpretation of Canada's broad geographic features, with emphasis on the human elements, by a major French geographer.

808. TAYLOR, GRIFFITH. Canada; a Study of Cool Continental Environments and their Effect on British and French Settlement. 3rd ed. London: Methuen, 1957. 526 pp. 45s.
The historical and human geography of Canada is shown as strongly influenced by an economically marginal physical environment in this detailed text illustrated by the author.

809. TANNER, VÄINÖ. Outlines of the Geography, Life and Customs of Newfoundland Labrador (the Eastern Part of the Labrador Peninsula) Based upon Observations Made during the Finland-Labrador Expedition in 1937 and the Tanner Labrador Expedition in 1939 and upon Information Available in the Literature and Cartography. (Acta Geographica 8, No. 1) Helsingfors: O.-y. Tilgmann a.-b., 1944. 906 pp. LC A46-2684.
An exhaustive monograph and the standard repository for information on all aspects of the physical and human geography of Labrador.

3. LATIN AMERICA

Bibliographies and Basic References:

810. UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, CENTER OF LATIN AMERICAN STUDIES. Statistical Abstract of Latin America for 1960. Los Angeles: University of California Press, 1961. 48 pp. $2.00. LC 56-63659 rev.
A convenient reference with a wealth of statistical data effectively arranged for both scholar and layman.

811. DAVIES, HOWELL ed. South American Handbook 1963; a Year Book and Guide to the Countries and Resources of South and Central America, Mexico and Cuba. 39th ed. Chicago: Rand McNally, 1963. 875 pp. $4.00.
A carefully edited guidebook, directed to a British audience, that contains many use-

ful historical and economic items, in addition to the usual geographical information and details for the general traveler.

812. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, HISPANIC FOUNDATION. Handbook of Latin American Studies. Annual since 1935. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1936-47 and Gainesville: University of Florida Press, 1948 . $17.50. LC 36-32633.

Essentially a selected, annotated bibliography of the more important recent publications on Latin America. A highly useful bibliographic tool for students interested in the literature of the humanities and the social sciences (including geography).

813. PAN AMERICAN UNION, DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC AFFAIRS. Annotated Index of Aerial Photographic Coverage and Mapping of Topography and Natural Resources Undertaken in the Latin American Member Countries of the OAS. Washington: 1964-65. 19 v. $3.00 each.

An exhaustive, country-by-country inventory of all known aerial photography, topographic and planimetric mapping, and maps of geology, soils and land capability, vegetation, ecology, land use, and forests. The photos and maps are located on index maps and also given full bibliographic citation. A basic research tool.

Serials:

814. REVISTA GEOGRÁFICA. (Pan-American Institute of Geography and History, Commission on Geography) 1- (1941-). 2 numbers a year. The Editor, Instituto Pan-Americano de Geografia e Historia, Comissão de Geografia, Av. Churchill, 129, 12° andar, S. 1204, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil.

The leading geographical serial covering all the Americas. Original articles; extensive bibliographical section; reviews and notes on recent publications; obituaries; professional news and reports from the Institute and various nations. In English, Spanish, and Portuguese; the Spanish and Portuguese articles have English summaries.

General Works:

815. BUTLAND, GILBERT J. Latin America; a Regional Geography. New York: Wiley, 1960. 373 pp. $5.95. LC 60-52036.

A brief, overall treatment of Latin America intended primarily for high school use, but adaptable for beginning college courses.

816. HUMBOLDT, ALEXANDER VON and BONPLAND, AIMÉ. Personal Narrative of Travels to the Equinoctual Regions of the New Continents during the Years 1799-1804. tr. from French by Helen Maria Williams. London: Longmans, 1814-29. 7 v. LC 1-20782.
ALSO: abr. ed. tr. from French and ed. by Thomasina Ross. London: G. Bell & Sons, 1884 and 1907. 3 v. LC 6-1503 rev. 2.

A classic work, possibly the greatest of the general accounts of Latin America, and still timeless in its value as a reference.

817. JAMES, PRESTON E. Latin America. 3rd ed. New York: Odyssey Press, 1959. 942 pp. $8.00. LC 59-1159.

Widely used as the standard text and reference on Latin America. Regionally organized, and particularly strong on Brazil.

818. OVIEDO, GONZALO FERNANDEZ DE. Natural History of the West Indies ca. 1530. tr. from Spanish and ed. by Sterling A. Stroudemire. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1959. 140 pp. $2.50. LC 59-63487.

An abridged version of one of the principal early Colonial sources on the lands and peoples of the "West Indies," i.e., Spanish America – a comprehensive survey and compilation by an acute observer.

819. PLATT, ROBERT S. Latin America; Countrysides and United Regions. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1943. 564 pp. LC 43-74.

A view of Latin American geography from a novel point of view – a series of reconnaissance field vignettes focused on individual farms or "occupance items." These selected case studies are designed to capture the considerable cultural and economic variety of a vast region.

00100

820. VASQUEZ DE ESPINOSA, ANTONIO. Compendium and Description of the West Indies ca. 1625. tr. from Spanish by Charles Upson Clark. (Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collection, Vol. 102) Washington: Smithsonian Institution, 1942. 862 pp. $2.50. LC 42-38630.

A monumental, encyclopedic survey of Spanish America during the height of the Colonial period by a widely-travelled compiler, who relied on both his own observations and on collected documents and oral reports. An invaluable source of detailed information on both physical and human geography.

821. WAGLEY, CHARLES ed. Social Science Research on Latin America; Report and Papers of a Seminar on Latin American Studies in the United States Held at Stanford, Calif., July 8-August 23, 1963. New York: Columbia University Press, 1964. 338 pp. $4.00. LC 65-11971.

The status of research on Latin America in the fields of geography, history, anthropology, political science, economics, and sociology. James J. Parson's valuable essay on "The Contribution of Geography to Latin American Studies," pp. 33-85, covers European and Latin American works as well as North American.

Works on Special Subjects:

822. AVILA, FERNANDO BASTOS DE. Immigration in Latin America; a Study Made with the Cooperation of the Intergovernmental Committee for European Migration. Washington: Pan American Union, 1964. 299 pp. LC 65-60561.

Deals with immigration into Latin America during recent decades and the contributions by immigrants to the society and economy of the area.

823. CANADA, DEPARTMENT OF MINES AND TECHNICAL SURVEYS, GEOGRAPHICAL BRANCH. Colonization and Settlement in the Americas; a Selected Bibliography. com. by S. C. Wiley, (Bibliographical Series, No. 25) Ottawa: 1960. 68 pp. $0.50.

Some two-thirds of this useful list of references deals with Latin America.

824. DAVIS, KINGSLEY ed. A Crowding Hemisphere; Population Change in the Americas. (American Academy of Political and Social Science, Vol. 316) Philadelphia, 1958. 206 pp. $3.00. LC 58-14730.

An analysis of the demographic, social, and economic aspects of rapid population increase in the Western Hemisphere—and most especially in Latin America—by a group of leading specialists.

825. GUZMAN, LOUIS E. An Annotated Bibliography of Publications on Urban Latin America. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography) Chicago: 1952. 53 pp. LC 53-25909.

Probably the most extensive list of its kind yet assembled.

826. HANSON SIMON G. Economic Development in Latin America; an Introduction to the Economic Problems of Latin America. Washington: Inter-American Affairs Press, 1951. 531 pp. $7.00. LC 51-718.

This general survey of recent economic change and problems includes valuable discussions of several aspects of Latin America's economic geography.

827. JOHNSON, JOHN J. ed. Continuity and Change in Latin America. Stanford: Stanford University Press, 1964. 282 pp. $6.75. LC 64-17001.

This collection of essays by a group of distinguished social scientists provides an up-to-date analysis of social, economic, and political change in Latin America.

828. PAN AMERICAN UNION. Plantation Systems of the New World. (Social Science Monographs, VII) Washington: 1959. 212 pp. $1.00. LC PA 60-132.

A collection of papers and discussions thereof contributed for the most part by anthropologists and sociologists, but including at least three items by geographers. Particularly useful for students concerned with the Brazilian or West Indian plantation.

829. RICH, JOHN L. The Face of South America; an Aerial Traverse. (American Geographical Society, Special Publication No. 26) New York: A.G.S., 1942. 299 pp. LC 42-13820.

The regional geography of the continent illustrated, with appropriate commentary, by snapshots taken by the author during flights across South America. An excellent selection of photographs.

830. ROSEVEARE, G. H. The Grasslands of Latin America. (Imperial Bureau of Pasture and Field Crops, Bulletin 36) Aberystwyth: 1948. 291 pp. LC 49-53383.

A detailed account of the botany, ecology, economic use, and management problems of each of the major grassland formations of Latin America.

831. STEWARD, JULIAN H. ed. Handbook of South American Indians. (U.S. Bureau of American Ethnology, Bulletin 143) Washington: G.P.O., 1946-59. 7 v. $87.50. LC 46-26504 rev. 2.

The indispensable reference work on the subject. All aspects of aboriginal life are treated both systematically and regionally, as indicated by volume titles:

V. 1. Marginal Tribes - $15.00
V. 2. Andean Civilizations - $20.00
V. 3. Tropical Forest Tribes - $18.00
V. 4. Circum-Caribbean Tribes - $15.00
V. 5. Comparative Anthropology of South American Indians - $17.00
V. 6. Physical, Anthropological, Linguistic, and Cultural Geography of South American Indians - $17.00
V. 7. Index - $5.00.

832. STEWARD, JULIAN H. and FARON, LOUIS C. Native Peoples of South America. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1959. 481 pp. $8.95. LC 58-10010.

An effective summary of the more important material originally published in the "Handbook of South American Indians."

833. U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE. Agricultural Geography of Latin America. (Foreign Agricultural Service, Miscellaneous Publication No. 743) Washington: Foreign Agricultural Service, 1958. 96 pp. $0.65. LC 58-194.

A highly useful agricultural atlas that presents, by means of maps and commentary, the spatial patterns of the more important crops and types of livestock.

834. WILLEY, GORDON R. ed. Prehistoric Settlement Patterns in the New World. (Viking Fund Publications in Anthropology, No. 23) New York: Wenner-Gren Foundation, 1956. 202 pp. LC 57-134.
ALSO: Available through Johnson Reprint.

A collection of essays by anthropoligists that is a valuable reference for geographers concerned with Latin American historical geography. While the volume touches upon prehistoric settlement throughout the Americas, the bulk of it is devoted to Middle and South America.

Regional Works:

The West Indies and the Guianas

835. ALEXANDER, CHARLES S. The Geography of Margarita and Adjacent Islands, Venezuela. (University of California Publications in Geography, Vol. 12, No. 2) Berkeley: University of California Press, 1958. 108 pp. $2.00. LC A58-9195.

An account in depth of the physical, cultural, and, most particularly, the historical geography of an atypical portion of Latin America that was discovered and exploited by Europeans at a quite early date.

836. HERSKOVITS, MELVILLE J. Life in a Hatian Valley. New York: Knopf, 1937. 350 pp. $8.50. LC 37-4442.

This – and the following item by the Herskovitses – is an analysis of the society, economy, and culture of a restricted locality of predominantly Negroid race and culture that throws considerable light on the life and history of the larger community. Still a classic in its field.

837. HERSKOVITS, JELVILLE J. and HERSKOVITS, FRANCES S. Trinidad Village. New York: Knopf, 1947. 351 pp. $8.50. LC 47-1309.

See preceding item.

838. IRELAND, GORDON. Boundaries, Possessions and Conflicts in Central and North America and the Caribbean. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1941. 432 pp. $4.50. LC A41-1330.

A detailed examination of the conflicts, physical and diplomatic, and of the consequent adjustments of the disputed (i.e. virtually all) boundaries of the region.

839. JONES, CLARENCE F. and PICÓ, RAFAEL eds. Symposium on the Geography of Puerto Rico. Rio Piedras: University of Puerto Rico Press, 1955. 503 pp. $4.50. LC 55-43948.

A summary of a series of detailed studies of Puerto Rico's land-use pattern and economic geography conducted in the 1940's by a group of young geographers from the United States as the basis for a more effective rural economy.

840. LEYBURN, JAMES G. The Haitian People. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1941. 342 pp. $4.00. LC 41-27832.

A sociologist views the history, culture, religion, and the social, economic, and political structure of Haiti and its persistent problems of health, education, and overpopulation.

841. LOWENTHAL, DAVID ed. The West Indies Federation; Perspectives on a New Nation. (American Geographical Society, Research Series No. 23, published in cooperation with Carleton University) New York: Columbia University Press, 1961. 142 pp. $3.00. LC 61-7176.

Four essays that explore the past and current problems of the British Caribbean and the prospects for the ill-fated Federation. Useful selected bibliography.

842. MARRERO Y ARTILES, LEVI. Geografía de Cuba. Habana: ALFA Press, 1951. 736 pp. LC A51-8561.

The standard text on the subject.

843. ORTIZ, FERNÁNDEZ FERNANDO. Cuban Counterpoint; Tobacco and Sugar. tr. from Spanish by Harriet de Onís. New York: Knopf, 1947. 312 pp. $4.00. LC 47-1035.

A highly stimulating interpretation of Cuba's historical sociology – the particular pattern of land and people seen, in large part, as the product of the competition between the two diametrically opposed cash crops that have dominated the island.

844. PICÓ, RAFAEL. The Geographic Regions of Puerto Rico. Rio Piedras: University of Puerto Rico Press, 1950. 256 pp. $1.50. LC 51-26021.

A detailed regional description of the island, and the standard work on the subject.

845. PLATT, RAYE R.; WEAVER, JOHN C.; FAIRCHILD, JOHNSON E.; and WRIGHT, JOHN K. The European Possessions in the Caribbean Area. (American Geographical Society Map of Hispanic America, Publ. No. 4) New York: A.G.S., 1941. 112 pp. $1.00. LC 41-4517.

An inventory of facts, mostly geographical, concerning the British, French, Dutch, and American holdings in the Caribbean as they were on the eve of World War II.

846. RUBIN, VERA D. ed. Caribbean Studies; a Symposium. 2nd ed. Seattle: University of Washington Press, 1960. 132 pp. $3.00. LC 60-50973 rev.

An important collection of scholarly papers and discussions given at a symposium covering many aspects of Antillean society, history, and culture, by some highly qualified authors and critics.

847. SCHUCHERT, CHARLES. Historical Geology of the Antillean-Caribbean Region, or the Lands Bordering the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea. New York: Wiley, 1935. 811 pp. LC 35-18213.

A comprehensive treatment of the structural and stratigraphic history of the Caribbean area, and an original synthesis that has never been superseded.

848. SMITH, RAYMOND T. British Guiana. New York: Oxford University Press, 1962. 218 pp. $4.00. LC 62-4677.

The history, society, economy, and other major aspects of British Guiana described and analyzed by one of the country's keenest interpreters.

Mexico and Central America

849. ASCHMANN, H. HOMER. The Central Desert of Baja California; Demography and Ecology. (Ibero-Americana, No. 42) Berkeley: University of California Press, 1959. 315 pp. LC A59-9851.

The aboriginal ecology of one of Latin America's most difficult physical habitats and the subsequent shattering of Indian life after European contact and conquest has been reconstructed painstakingly and lucidly on the basis of field work and documentary sources. A model study of its kind.

850. COOK, SHERBURNE F. and SIMPSON, LESLEY B. The Population of Central Mexico in the Sixteenth Century. (Ibero-Americana No. 31) Berkeley: University of California Press, 1948. 241 pp. $3.75. LC A48-69.

In this and the following item, population density and distribution in one of Latin America's major zones of human occupance, past or present, has been reconstructed through contemporary documents and a consideration of changing soil characteristics.

851. COOK, SHERBURNE F. Soil Erosion and Population in Central Mexico. (Ibero-Americana No. 34) Berkeley: University of California Press, 1949. 86 pp. $1.50. LC A50-9113.

See preceding item.

852. COVARRUBIAS, MIGUEL. Mexico South; the Isthmus of Tehuantepec. New York: Knopf, 1946. 429 pp. $12.50. LC 46-8111.

A general account of the peoples of Tehuantepec, including aspects of their cultural geography and history. Handsomely illustrated by the author.

853. DENEVAN, WILLIAM. The Upland Pine Forests of Nicaragua; a Study in Cultural Plant Geography. (University of California Publication in Geography, Vol. 12, No. 4) Berkeley: University of California Press, 1961. 69 pp. $1.50. LC 61-64418.

This study of North America's southernmost pine forest in its physical and cultural setting supports the thesis that the creation and persistence of the formation must be attributed to human activity. Particularly notable as a study establishing the interdependence of the physical and cultural elements of a region.

854. GREAT BRITAIN, COLONIAL OFFICE. Land in British Honduras; a Report of the British Honduras Land Use Survey Team. ed. by D. H. Romney. (Colonial Research Publication No. 24) London: H.M.S.O., 1959. 327 pp. LC 60-31587.

A far more ambitious study than the title suggests – a thoroughgoing investigation of virtually all aspects of the physical and economic geography of this lightly settled land and suggestions for future optimal use. There are many maps in the text; but the separate box of seven maps showing land-use, vegetation, rainfall, and soils is especially outstanding.

855. HILL, A. DAVID. The Changing Landscape of a Mexican Municipio; Villa Las Rosas, Chiapas. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 91) Chicago: 1964. 121 pp. $3.00. LC 64-18653.

The analysis of the economic ecology and cultural landscape, and changes therein, in what has been a relatively isolated, impoverished community in southeastern Mexico.

IRELAND, GORDON. Boundaries, Possessions and Conflicts in Central and North America and the Caribbean. See #838.

856. LEWIS, OSCAR. Life in a Mexican Village; Tepoztlan Restudied. Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 1951. 512 pp. $7.50. LC 51-11683 rev.
PB: IV-9-UIP (Insight Books, Van Nostrand), 1963. $2.95.

Detailed descriptions of the economic system, including division of labor, land tenure, agricultural practices, and local industry, and of interpersonal relations and of the life cycle within the same community studied 20 years earlier by Redfield.

857. McBRIDE, GEORGE McCUTCHEN. Land Systems of Mexico. (American Geographical Society, Research Series No. 12) New York: A.G.S., 1923. 204 pp. LC 23-13064.

Monographic treatment of the evolution of the rural landscape and agrarian structure of Mexico.

858. McBRYDE, F. WEBSTER. Cultural and Historical Geography of Southwest Guatemala. (Institute of Social Anthropology, Smithsonian Institution, Publ. 4) Washington: G.P.O., 1947. 184 pp. CL 47-30636.

A thorough treatment of the area - including its physical geography - based on extensive field observation as well as other sources. Particularly valuable for its treatment of aboriginal agriculture, cropping systems, and marketing, and for its many original maps.

859. MEXICO, DIRECCIÓN GENERAL DE GEOGRAFÍA Y METEOROLOGÍA. Bibliografia Geográfico de Mexico. comp. and ed. by Angel Batalla Bassols. México: 1955. 652 pp. LC 55-4962.

An exhaustive listing of studies relevant to Mexico's geography.

860. PRESCOTT, WILLIAM H. The Conquest of Mexico. (Everymans Library, No. 397 and 398) New York: Dutton, 1957. 2 v. $1.95 each. LC A10-1958.

One of the principal landmarks of American historiography. In addition to a narrative account of one of the most engrossing episodes in human history, there is a highly readable account of Mexico on the eve of the Conquest in a classic that has never been fully superseded.

861. REDFIELD, ROBERT. Tepoztlan, A Mexican Village; a Study of Folk Life. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1930. 247 pp. $7.50. LC 30-15556.

One of the earliest studies of its kind for any part of the world and still a basic document for an understanding of village life and organization in Mexico. Also see #856.

862. SANDNER, GERHARD. Agrar-Kolonisation in Costa Rica. Siedlung, Wirtschaft und Socialgefüge an der Pioniergrenze. (Schriften des Geographischen Institut der Universität Kiel, 19) Kiel: Schmidt & Klaunig, 1961. 199 pp. 27.00 DM.
ALSO: Spanish edition by Instituto Geográfico de Costa Rica, San José, 1962-64. 2 v.

A detailed account of the advancing Costa Rican settlement frontier, past and present, based on years of meticulous fieldwork as well as a thorough analysis of documents. Many useful maps and photographs.

863. SAUER, CARL O. The Aboriginal Population of Northwestern Mexico. (Ibero-Americana No. 10) Berkeley: University of California Press, 1935. 33 pp. $0.35. LC A35-394.

Estimates of the size and location of the pre-European population of the area based on early documents and field observations by the author.

864. SAUER, CARL O. Colima of New Spain in the Sixteenth Century. (Ibero-Americana No. 29) Berkeley: University of California Press, 1948. 104 pp. $2.00. LC A48-6711*.

A detailed account of the human geography (based on early Spanish chronicles) of Colima on the eve of the Conquest.

865. SCHMIEDER, OSCAR. The Settlements of the Tzapotec and Nije Indians, State of Oaxaca, Mexico. (University of California Publications in Geography, Vol. 4) Berkeley: University of California Press, 1930. 184 pp. $2.50. LC A30-1459.

A well-documented description of the cultural and historical geography of one of the more interesting segments of southern Mexico.

866. SHATTUCK, GEORGE C. The Peninsula of Yucatan; Medical, Biological, Meteorological, and Sociological Studies. (Carnegie Institution of Washington, Publ. No. 431) Washington; 1933. 576 pp. $9.00. LC 33-18284.

As the title indicates, a collection of essays on a number of phases of the physical and human setting of the region.

867. SIMPSON, LESLEY B. Exploitation of Land in Central Mexico in the Sixteenth Century. (Ibero-Americana No. 36) Berkeley: University of California Press, 1952. 92 pp. $1.50. LC A52-9257.

An analysis of the profound ecological and economic revolution resulting from drastic declines in Indian population during the 16th Century.

868. STANISLAWSKI, DAN. The Anatomy of Eleven Towns in Michoacán. (Institute of Latin American Studies, Latin American Studies No. 10) Austin: University of Texas Press, 1950. 77 pp. LC A5-9535.

Settlement form and function among a group of towns in southwestern Mexico.

869. STEPHENS, JOHN L. Incidents of Travel in Central America, Chiapas, and Yucatan. New York: Harper, 1841. 2 v. $10.00. LC 3-21697.
ALSO: ed. by Richard L. Predmore. New Brunswick: Rutgers University Press, 1949 and 1956. 2 v. $10.00. LC 49-9589*.

Detailed description and narrative by the effective discoverer of ancient Mayan civilization. This well-written account is still useful for the study of 19th Century Central America. The drawings are famous in their own right.

870. WAGNER, PHILIP L. Nicoya; a Cultural Geography. (University of California Publications in Geography, Vol. 12, No. 3) Berkeley: University of California Press, 1958. 55 pp. $1.25. LC A58-9471.

A detailed description of a poorly known section of Latin America that contains some noteworthy material on settlement morphology and traditional forms of agriculture. Interesting example of the geographic treatment of a smaller region.

871. WEST, ROBERT C. ed. Natural Environment and Early Cultures. (Handbook of Middle American Indians, Vol. 1) Austin: University of Texas Press, 1964. 560 pp. $15.00. LC 64-10316.

A fundamental reference work. Good coverage on the geology, landforms, climate, plant life, soils, fauna, and other aspects of the physical geography of Mexico and Central America, along with a treatment of early, i.e. pre-Hispanic, cultures.

872. WHETTEN, NATHAN L. Rural Mexico. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1948. 671 pp. $12.50. LC 48-8023*.

The standard work in English on the demography and social and economic aspects of rural Mexico, with emphasis on the ejido system and changes since 1910.

873. WHETTEN, NATHAN L. Guatemala; the Land and the People. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1961. 399 pp. $7.50. LC 61-7189.

A basic survey of the social structure and economy of Guatemala. The treatment of population characteristics is especially worthwhile.

874. WOLF, ERIC R. Sons of the Shaking Earth. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1959. 302 pp. $5.00. LC 59-12290.
PB: P90-Phoen. 1962. $1.50.

A useful brief account of the culture history of Mexico and Guatemala.

The Andean Countries

(Venezuela, Colombia, Ecuador, Peru, Bolivia, and Chile)

875. BOWMAN, ISAIAH. The Andes of Southern Peru; Geographical Reconnaissance along the Seventy-Third Meridian. New York: Holt, 1916. 336 pp. LC 17-1921.

One of the finest regional treatments, based on a cross-section of the Andes along the seventy-third meridian carried out in the field. Original use of the "regional diagram" as a method of geographic description.

876. BOWMAN, ISAIAH. Desert Trails of Atacama. (American Geographical Society, Special Publication No. 5) New York: A.G.S., 1924. 362 pp. LC 24-2631.

Another notable study in regional geography, based on many months of field study in the desert of North Chile during the early decades of the present century.

877. BUTLAND, GILBERT J. The Human Geography of Southern Chile. (Institute of British Geographers, Publ. No. 24) London: G. Philip, 1958. 132 pp. 20s.

An excellent survey of the physical landscape, present economic geography, and evolution of settlement in one of the world's most isolated regions.

878. CRIST, RAYMOND E. The Cauca Valley, Colombia; Land Tenure and Land Use. Baltimore: Waverley Press, 1952. 118 pp. LC 52-26897.

A general regional geography of the valley based, in large part, on the author's fieldwork and emphasizing problems of land-use and land tenure.

879. FORD, THOMAS R. Man and Land in Peru. new ed. Gainesville: University of Florida Press, 1962. 176 pp. $4.00. LC 55-9942.

A sociologist treats the evolution of land tenure and social systems from pre-Conquest times to the present, and the implications of the current concentration of control in terms of levels of living, food production, and problems of agrarian reform.

880. GORDON, BURTON L. Human Geography and Ecology in the Sinú Country of Colombia. (Ibero-Americana No. 39) Berkeley: University of California Press, 1957. 136 pp. $3.00. LC A58-9064.

A general regional and historical geography of a humid tropical area in northern Colombia.

881. INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT. The Economic Development of Venezuela. (Report of a Mission Organized at the Request of the Government of Venezuela) Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, 1961. 494 pp. $8.50. LC 61-11502.

Like other studies in this series, the main emphasis falls on fiscal policy and the more technical aspects of economics; but there are useful sidelights on the resource situation and general economic geography.

882. JOHNSON, GEORGE R. and PLATT, RAYE R. Peru from the Air (American Geographical Society, Special Publication No. 12) New York: A.G.S., 1930. 150 pp. $5.00. LC 30-33980.

A photographic reconnaissance of the country – from coastal desert to Amazon Basin – with brief textual commentary. The pictures are both handsome and instructive.

883. LINKE, LILO. Ecuador; Country of Contrasts. 3rd ed. (under the auspices of the Royal Institute of International Affairs) New York: Oxford University Press, 1960. 193 pp. $4.00. LC 60-4406.

A general survey of Ecuador's land, society and culture, history, politics, and economy. A compact and competent introduction.

884. McBRIDE, GEORGE M. The Agrarian Indian; Communities of Highland Bolivia and Peru. (American Geographical Research Series No. 5) New York: Oxford University Press, 1921. 27 pp. $0.50. LC 21-13295.

A brief essay on social and agricultural systems and land tenure in a region of strongly persistent aboriginal culture.

885. McBRIDE, GEORGE M. Chile; Land and Society. (American Geographical Society Research Series No. 19) New York: A.G.S., 1936. 408 pp. $4.00. LC 36-5607.

A regional monograph presenting the characteristics and problems of Chile as of about 1930. Changes since then have made this work chiefly one of historical value; but it is still valuable as an example of regional method, as well as of historical record.

886. MONGE, CARLOS. Acclimatization in the Andes; Historical Confirmation of Climatic Aggression in the Development of Andean Man. tr. from Spanish by Donald F. Brown. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, 1948. 130 pp. $2.75. LC 48-3834.

An outstanding study of the influence of altitude upon man and his activities.

887. OSBORNE, HAROLD. Bolivia, a Land Divided. 3rd rev. ed. London: Oxford University Press, 1964. 181 pp. $4.80. LC 64-1698.

A good account of the geography, history, and economy of Bolivia, including considerable up-to-date material on developments in the Oriente.

888. PARSONS, JAMES J. Antioqueño Colonization in Western Colombia. (Ibero-Americana No. 32) Berkeley: University of California Press, 1949. 225 pp. $3.00. LC A50-9151.

An outstanding example of modern regional analysis, treating an area of recent frontier advance.

889. PRESCOTT, WILLIAM H. History of Conquest of Peru. New York: Harper, 1947. 2 v. $1.75. LC 2-11720.
ALSO: rev. ed. New York: Heritage Press, 1957. 504 pp. $6.00. LC 57-3308.

PB: Dolphin Books. C166-Dolp. 559 pp. $1.45.

A classic account of the Spanish conquest of the Inca empire. It contains many background details of interest to the historical geographer.

890. RUDOLPH, WILLIAM E. Vanishing Trails of Atacama. (American Geographical Society, Research Series No. 24) New York: A.G.S., 1963. 87 pp. LC 63-17919.

A recent re-survey of the north Chilean desert country studied a half century earlier by Isaiah Bowman. Also see #876.

891. WEST, ROBERT C. Colonial Placer Mining in Colombia. (Lousiana State University Studies, Social Science Series No. 2) Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1952. 159 pp. $3.00. LC 52-14234.

An historical geography of the dominant industry in northwest Colombia, with special emphasis on extractive techniques, population, labor, and settlement, transport, and associated enterprises of various types.

892. WEST, ROBERT C. The Pacific Lowlands of Colombia; a Negroid Area of the American Tropics. (Louisiana State University Studies, Social Science Series No. 8) Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1957. 278 pp. $5.00. LC 57-12094.

A thoroughgoing account of the physical, historical, and human geography of northwestern Colombia, with emphasis on the role of gold mining and the influx of a Negro slave population. Based primarily on careful field work in a difficult, but highly interesting, region.

893. WHYMPER, EDWARD. Travels amongst the Great Andes of the Equator. New York: Scribner, 1892. 456 pp. LC 1-21680.
ALSO: (Chiltern Library, No. 28) Longmans, 1949. 272 pp. $2.50. LC 51-5481.

This is not only a classic in the literature of mountaineering but also contains much data on the physical geography of Ecuador and the life and customs of its people.

Brazil

894. BRAZIL. INSTITUTO BRASILEIRO DE GEOGRAFIA E ESTATISTICA. Bibliografia Geografico-Estatistica Brasileira. Vol. 1, 1936-1950. Rio de Janeiro: Conselho Nacional de Estatistica, 1956. 362 pp. LC 60-33237.

A useful bibliography of all works of a geographical or statistical nature published during the specified period by the I.B.G.E. Index and cross references.

895. BRAZIL, INSTITUTO BRASILEIRO DE GEOGRAFIA E ESTATISTICA. Atlas do Brasil (Geral e Regional). 2nd ed. Rio de Janeiro: Instituto Brasileiro de Geografia e Estatistica, 1959. 165 pp. LC map 60-210.

The plates and accompanying brief discussions in this national atlas provide a valuable overview of relief, hypsometry, climate, vegetation, economic activity, transport, and population, as well as the usual place locations, for Brazil as a whole and for each of its major regions.

896. CARMIN, ROBERT L. Anápolis, Brazil: Regional Capital of an Agricultural Frontier. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 35) Chicago: 1953. 172 pp. $3.00. LC 55-1624.

An illuminating study of the capital of Goias State and of its place in the regional economy.

897. DA CUNHA, EUCLIDES. Rebellion in the Backlands. tr. from Portuguese and with notes by Samuel Putnam. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1944. 526 pp. Originally published as "Os Sertões", Rio de Janeiro. 1905.

A literary masterpiece dealing with man's attempts to conquer the backland regions of Northeast Brazil.

898. FREYRE, GILBERTO DE MELLO. The Masters and the Slaves. tr. from Portuguese by Samuel Putnam. New York: Knopf, 1946. 537 pp. LC 46-6716. Originally published as "Casa-Grande e Senzala," Rio de Janeiro, 1933.

A brilliant sociological study of the formation and disintegration of the patriarchal society that evolved on the sugar cane plantations of the northeast coast of Brazil in the 16th Century. Fundamental to any approach to the geography of this region.

900. INTERNATIONAL GEOGRAPHICAL UNION, BRAZILIAN NATIONAL COMMITTEE. XVIIIth International Geographical Congress, Rio de Janeiro, 1956. Excursion Guidebooks. Rio de Janeiro: IGU Brazilian National Committee (Av. Presidente Antonio Carlos 40, 9° Andar), 1956. 9 v. LC 59-34528.

These guidebooks are documents of lasting value as the best regional accounts yet available for much of Brazil. All except Nos. 2 and 6 were published in English as well as French.

No. 1: West Central Plateau and Mato Grosso "Pantanal." 130 pp.
No. 2: Zone Metallurgique de Minas Gerais et Vallée du Rio Doce. 162 pp.
No. 3: The Coffee Trail and Pioneer Fringes 255 pp.
No. 4: Paraiba Valley, Serra da Mantiqueira and São Paulo City and Surroundings. 269 pp.
No. 5: The Coastal Lowlands and Sugarcane Zone of the State of Rio de Janeiro. 195 pp.
No. 5: Bahia. 254 pp.
No. 7: Northeast. 231 pp.
No. 8: Amazonia. 216 pp.
No. 9: The Southern Plateau. 299 pp.

901. MONBEIG, PIERRE. Ensaios de Geografia Humana Brasileira. Sao Paulo: Libraria Martins, 1940. 293 pp. LC 42-50290.

A collection of essays on several aspects of Brazil's human geography by a French geographer who has long specialized in the subject.

902. MONBEIG, PIERRE. Pionniers et Planteurs de Sao-Paulo. (Foundation Nationale des Sciences Politiques, Cahiers 28) Paris: A. Colin, 1952. 376 pp. 15 NF. LC A53-621.

An outstanding study of the processes involved in the settlement of Sao Paulo State; in the high tradition of French regional monographs.

903. PIERSON, DONALD. Negroes in Brazil; a Study of Race Contact at Bahia. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1942. 392 pp. $4.50. LC 42-18926.

A comprehensive account of the history and sociology of a major segment of the Brazilian population, with special attention to Bahia State.

904. REVISTA BRASILEIRA DE GEOGRAFIA. (Conselho Nacional de Geografia). 1-(1939-). Quarterly. Beira-mar 436, Edificio Iguacu, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil.

"A substantial scholarly journal with research articles on diverse aspects of the geography of Brazil. Comments. Notes." (Harris) Extensive English summaries of each article in Portuguese.

905. SCHMIEDER, OSCAR. The Brazilian Culture Hearth. (University of California Publications in Geography, Vol. 3, No. 3) Berkeley: University of California Press, 1929. 39 pp. $0.50. LC A29-797.

A brief, but valuable, exposition of the cultural-geographical evolution of Brazil during its long Colonial period.

906. SMITH, THOMAS LYNN. Brazil; People and Institutions. rev. ed. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1963. 667 pp. $12.50. LC 63-13239.

A rural sociologist analyzes the demographic variety of Brazil in a massive work that contains a wealth of data concerning regions, levels of living, land tenure, settlement patterns, socio-political institutions, and other matters.

907. WAGLEY, CHARLES. Amazon Town; a Study of Man in the Tropics. New York: Macmillan, 1953. 305 pp. $5.00. LC 53-12218.
PB: Knopf, 1964. $2.50.

Life in a small community on the lower Amazon, as reported and interpreted by a leading student of Brazilian anthropology.

908. WAGLEY, CHARLES. An Introduction to Brazil. New York: Columbia University Press, 1963. 322 pp. $5.95. LC 63-17538.

An interpretation by a social anthropologist of Brazilian unity and diversity, with special emphasis on social structure and regional variation and the problems of achieving national unity. An excellent brief introduction to a vast, complex nation.

909. WALLACE, ALFRED R. Narrative of Travels on the Amazon and Rio Negro; with an Account of the Native Tribes and Observations on the Climate, Geology, and Natural History of the Amazon Valley. (Minerva Library of Famous Books, No. 6) New York: Ward, Lock, 1889. 363 pp. $0.75. LC 5-4386.

This account by the famous naturalist is perhaps the most notable of the many travel books describing the vast Amazon Basin.

910. WEBB, KEMPTON E. The Geography of Food Supply in Central Minas Gerais. (National Research Council Publication No. 642. Division of Earth Sciences, Foreign Field Research Program, Report No. 4) Washington: National Research Council and National Academy of Sciences, 1959. 110 pp. $2.00. LC 59-60278.

A study of the processes whereby an area is supplied with basic food commodities; the physical and economic milieu of food production and marketing. Important not only for data on a leading Brazilian state but also as a type example of its genre.

Argentina and Paraguay

911. JEFFERSON, MARK S. W. Peopling the Argentine Pampa. (American Geographical Society, Research Series No. 16) New York: A.G.S., 1926. 211 pp. $4.00. LC 27-1783.

Immigration and settlement in one of the world's great frontier zones and the evolution of transportation and the rural economy. Based in large part upon extensive fieldwork.

912. KRAUSE, ANNEMARIE. Mennonite Settlement in the Paraguayan Chaco. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 25) Chicago: 1952. 143 pp. $4.00.

A detailed analysis of social and geographic conditions based upon personal observation in one of the most interesting zones of Teutonic settlement in Latin America.

913. TAYLOR, CARL C. Rural Life in Argentina. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1948. 464 pp. $7.50. LC 48-6217.

A rural sociologist deals with the peopling of Argentina, the regional variations in types of farming and settlement, levels of living, and agricultural colonization and resettlement.

4. EUROPE

Bibliographies and General References:

914. EDELMAN, CORNELIUS H. and EEUWENS, B. E. P. Bibliography on Land and Water Utilization and Conservation in Europe. (No. FAO/55/11/7708) Rome: FAO, 1955. 347 pp. LC 56-1798.

Excellent coverage on various sources of information.

915. DEFFONTAINES, PIERRE ed. Larousse Encyclopedia of Geography: Europe. New York: Prometheus Press, 1961. 444 pp. $17.50. LC 61-14332.

An authoritative work by 63 eminent French geographers and leaders of French culture. Well documented and illustrated.

Atlases:

916. NEUNDÖRFER, LUDWIG. Atlas of Social and Economic Regions of Europe. Frankfurt am Main: Universität Frankfurt am Main, Soziographisches Institut, 1963-. LC Map 63-420.

An atlas of the non-Communist nations of Europe that is appearing serially. The multi-colored plates thus far issued cover occupational structure, agriculture, industry, birth rates, and reproductive change, by blocks of countries. Accompanying text in German, French, and English.

General Works:

917. GOTTMANN, JEAN. A Geography of Europe. 3rd ed. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1962. 788 pp. $10.95. LC 62-8176.

After a relatively brief systematic introduction, Gottmann makes a careful geographic analysis of the continent by major regional divisions, states, or groups of states. Basic problems are brought out clearly at the end of each chapter. Abundant and excellent illustrations.

918. HOFFMAN, GEORGE W. ed. A Geography of Europe, Including Asiatic U.S.S.R. 2nd ed. New York: Ronald Press, 1961. 815 pp. $10.50. LC 61-7732.
A multiple-author book, richly illustrated with maps and photographs; outstanding in terms of its coverage of the historical and physical geography of all Europe and its various parts.

HOUSTON, JAMES M. A Social Geography of Europe. See #240.

919. OGILVIE, ALAN G. Europe and its Borderlands. New York: Thomas Nelson, 1957. 340 pp. LC 57-2576.
Written for university students and to interest a wider public in the complex interplay of physical and historical factors that have molded the cultural landscape of Europe.

Works on Special Subjects:

920. COON, CARLETON S. The Races of Europe. New York: Macmillan, 1939. 399 pp. LC 39-10651.
Detailed analysis of the ethnic groups of Europe; lengthy pictorial appendix.

921. DEWHURST, J. FREDERIC et al. Europe's Needs and Resources, Trends and Prospects in 18 Countries. New York: Twentieth Century Fund, 1961. 1,198 pp. $12.00. LC 61-11607.
A multiple-author book dealing with postwar Europe's population, resources and their utilization, economics, and technology. Projections are given for 1970. Extensive use of tables and charts.

922. DOVRING, FOLKE. Land and Labor in Europe, 1900-50; a Comparative Survey of Recent Agrarian History. (Studies in Social Life, 4) The Hague: Nijhoff, 1956. 480 pp. $11.50. LC 57-3731.
Contains statistical material on land resources, population, and related settlements. Extremely useful book on the historical and social background of European agriculture.

923. EAST, W. GORDON. An Historical Geography of Europe. 4th ed. London: Methuen, 1962. 492 pp. $8.50. LC 36-5232.
Reconstructs past geographies of Europe from the time of the Roman Empire to the late nineteenth century.

924. EGLI, EMIL and MULLER, HANS R. Europe from the Air. London: Harrap, 1959. 223 pp. $15.00. LC 60-1592.
A collection of 180 excellent photographs, covering physical and cultural subjects.

925. LAMARTINE YATES, PAUL. Food, Land and Manpower in Western Europe. London: Macmillan, 1960. 294 pp. $7.00. LC 60-3985.
An analysis of agriculture and nutrition in non-Communist Europe in relation to food requirements of the population.

926. PROUDFOOT, MALCOLM J. European Refugees, 1939-1952; a Study in Forced Population Movement. (Northwestern University Studies, Social Science Series, No. 10) Evanston, Ill.: Northwestern University Press, 1956. 542 pp. $6.50. LC 57-1778.
Scholarly analysis of an important European problem.

927. WHITTLESEY, DERWENT S. Environmental Foundations of European History. New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1949. 160 pp. LC 49-10058.
A general historical geography of Europe.

Regional Works:

Northern and Western Europe

928. ALEXANDER, LEWIS M. Offshore Geography of Northwestern Europe; the Political and Economic Problems of Delimitation and Control. (Association of American Geographers, Monograph Series 3) Chicago: Rand McNally, 1963. 162 pp. $5.00. LC 63-9453.

A detailed analysis of maritime boundaries in Northwest Europe, and of their effects on commercial fishing.

929. BELGIUM, COMITÉ NATIONAL DE GÉOGRAPHIE. Atlas de Belgique. Brussels: Institut Géographique Militaire, 1950. LC Map 55-350.

Invaluable source of information, beautifully produced. Covers Belgium in Europe, cartography and geophysics, physical geography, human geography, economic geography, regional geography, and administration.

930. BIRD, JAMES. The Major Seaports of the United Kingdom. London: Hutchinson, 1963. 454 pp. $26.50.

Careful analysis of the physical environment, history, dock systems, markets and industries of the major British ports.

931. BURKE, GERALD L. The Making of Dutch Towns; a Study in Urban Development from the Tenth to the Seventeenth Centuries. London: Cleaver-Hume Press, 1956. 176 pp. LC 57-389.

Richly illustrated account of the growth and planned development of Dutch towns.

932. BEST, ROBIN H. and COPPOCK, J. T. The Changing Use of Land in Britain. London: Faber & Faber, 1962. 253 pp. 42s. LC 63-2580.

Covers rural and urban changes during the present century.

933. DARBY, H. CLIFFORD. ed. An Historical Geography of England before A.D. 1800; Fourteen Studies. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1951. 566 p. $9.50. LC 36-18359.

Fourteen studies by eleven authors; concerned with the reconstruction of past geographies from prehistoric times to the end of the eighteenth century. Becoming a classic in its field.

934. DARBY, H. CLIFFORD. The Domesday Geography of England. Cambridge University Press, 1952-62. 4 v. to date.

Vol. 1: The Domesday Geography of Eastern England, 1952. $15.00. LC 53-6108.
Vol. 2: The Domesday Geography of Midland England, 1953. $13.00. LC 54-12144.
Vol. 3: The Domesday Geography of South-East England, 1962. $22.50. LC 62-6262.
Vol. 4: The Domesday Geography of Northern England, 1962. $19.50. LC 62-53452.

A classic study in historical – almost archeological – geography, reconstructing the life and organization of a period from unique source materials.

935. DEFFONTAINES, PIERRE and DELAMARE, MARIEL JEAN-BRUNHES. Atlas Aérien de la France. Paris: Gallimard, 1955-62. 4 v. LC 56-45306.

Physical and cultural geography of France magnificently represented on air photos with accompanying maps and text.

936. MARTONNE, EMMANUEL DE. Geographical Regions of France. tr. by H. C. Brentnall. 2nd ed. London: Heinemann, 1950. 224 pp. LC 52-16016.

An excellent book covering the distinctive characteristics of nearly all the regions of France. Stresses the importance of field observations.

937. DICKINSON, ROBERT E. The West European City; a Geographical Interpretation. 2nd ed. (International Library of Sociology and Social Reconstruction) London: Routledge and K. Paul, 1962. 582 pp. $11.00. LC 51-8811.

A general and comparative treatment of the functions and internal development and structure of West European cities, with noteworthy comparative functional area maps of major cities.

938. DOLLFUS, JEAN. Atlas of Western Europe. Chicago: Rand McNally, 1963. 46 pp. LC MAP 63-452.

Collection of 27 maps of 15 West European Countries, depicting political, administrative divisions, physical and climatic features, major mineral deposits, demographic distributions, and agricultural and manufactural land uses. There is a brief commentary on each map.

939. DURY, G. H. The British Isles: A Systematic and Regional Geography. New York: Norton, 1961. 503 pp. LC 61-19393.

Contains a systematic analysis of geographical characteristics as well as detailed regional coverage. Well illustrated with maps and diagrams. Extensive bibliography.

940. FINLAND, GEOGRAPHIC SOCIETY OF FINLAND. Atlas of Finland. ed. by Leo Aario. Helsinki: Kustannusosakeyhtiö Otava, 1960. LC Map 62-91.

Revised version of atlas produced between 1925-1928. A basic collection of unusually good maps.

941. FLEURE, HERBERT J. A Natural History of Man in Britain: Conceived as a Study of Changing Relations between Men and Environments. (The New Naturalist Series, 18) London: Collins, 1951. 349 pp. LC 52-17011.

An important study of sequent occupance (the succession of cultures more or less separate in time and each leaving its distintive pattern on the earth) in Britain.

942. FOX, SIR CYRIL F. The Personality of Britain; its Influence on Inhabitant and Invader in Prehistoric and Early Historic Times. 4th ed. Cardiff: Natural Museum of Wales, 1959. 99 pp. LC 48-16446.

Well-illustrated account of the influence of environment upon the inhabitants and invaders of The British Isles in early times.

943. FRANCE, COMITÉ NATIONAL FRANÇAIS DE GÉOGRAPHIE. Atlas de France. 2nd ed. Paris. 1951-. LC Map 54-1163.

An excellent, serially-issued regional atlas, covering geomorphology, climatology, hydrography, biogeography, agriculture, industry, human and political geography.

944. FREEMAN, THOMAS W. Ireland, its Physical, Historical, Social and Economic Geography. (Dutton Advanced Geographies) New York: Dutton, 1950. 555 pp. $8.50. LC 50-13912.

A detailed analysis of the country as a whole and of its various regions.

945. FREEMAN, THOMAS W. The Conurbations of Great Britain. Manchester: Manchester University Press, 1959. 393 pp. LC 60-4967.

A very useful study, with ample statistical materials, of the administrative, economic and social impact of the metropolitanization of Great Britain.

JONES, EMRYS. A Social Geography of Belfast. See #265.

946. LISTER, LOUIS. Europe's Coal and Steel Community; an Experiment in Economic Union. New York: Twentieth Century Fund, 1960. 495 pp. $8.00. LC 60-9007.

Well-written, detailed account of the evolution of the Schuman Plan, the operations of the ECSC, and its relation to the EEC and other international economic organizations.

MACKINDER, SIR HALFORD J. Britain and the British Seas. See #318.

947. MALMSTRÖM, VINCENT H. A Regional Geography of Iceland. (National Research Council, Publication No. 584) Washington: National Research Council, 1958. 255 pp. LC 58-60026.

A basic work on Iceland's physical and cultural geography.

948. MALMSTRÖM, VINCENT H. Norden: Crossroads of Destiny. (Van Nostrand Searchlight Book, No. 25.) Princeton: Van Nostrand, 1965. 128 pp. $1.45.

Examines the differences in history and geography among the three Scandinavian countries, Finland, and Iceland. The final chapter explores the "changing strategic significance of Norden as a whole."

949. MEAD, WILLIAM R. An Economic Geography of the Scandinavian States and Finland. London: University of London Press, 1958. 302 pp. $8.50. LC 59-2437.

This book offers valuable insights into the economic-geographic character of Scandinavia. It is not a complete analysis, but the presentation is stimulating.

950. MILLWARD, ROY. Scandinavian Lands. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1964. 488 pp. $9.00

A two-part text. Part I deals with the physical geography of Denmark, Norway, Sweden and Finland while Part II deals with the human and economic geography of the region.

951. MITCHELL, JEAN B. Great Britain: Geographical Essays. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1962. 612 pp. $8.50. LC 62-6796.

A multiple-author book in which three systematic chapters are devoted to relief, climate, vegetation and soils, and population. The remainder - 27 chapters - consists of regional essays covering England, Wales and Scotland.

952. MONKHOUSE, FRANCIS J. A Regional Geography of Western Europe. (Geographies for Advanced Study, 6.) London: Longmans, 1959. 726 pp. $8.75. LC 60-138.

A comprehensive coverage of the physical and cultural geography of France, Belgium, Netherlands, and Luxemburg according to the physical regions of that area. Many excellent maps and photographs.

953. NIELSEN, NIELS ed. The Atlas of Denmark. Copenhagen: Hagerup, 1949-61. 2 v. LC 51-3841.

Covers the major aspects of the physical geography of Denmark with emphasis upon glacial landforms.

954. O'DELL, ANDREW C. The Scandinavian World. London: Longmans, 1957. 549 pp. LC 58-512.

A thorough coverage of the geography of Scandinavia, with emphasis upon its physical character. Includes Greenland, Iceland, and the Faeroe Islands as well as Finland.

955. ORMSBY, HILDA R. (JONES). France: A Regional and Economic Geography. 2nd ed. rev. New York: Dutton, 1950. 525 pp. LC 50-12866.

A detailed regional analysis of France; included also are chapters on agriculture, industries and communications. A standard English-language text, now somewhat out of date.

956. OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS. Atlas of Britain and North Ireland. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1963. 200 pp. 24 page gazetteer. $100.00. LC Map 63-436.

Provides excellent distribution maps of British geography, economics, and sociology on uniform scales. A cartographic landmark.

957. PLATT, RAYE R. ed. Finland and its Geography. (An American Geographical Society Handbook) New York: Duell, Sloan, Pearce, 1955. 510 pp. LC 55-7472.

A useful, comprehensive geographic handbook on Finland.

958. SMITH, WILFRED. Economic Geography of Great Britain. 2nd ed. London: Methuen, 1953. 756 pp. LC 53-3371 rev.

A systematic analysis of the industrial geography of Great Britain, preceded by an historical introduction and concluding with a summary of the character of British economy and the balance of its several parts.

959. SØMME, AXEL C. Z. A Geography of Norden; Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway, Sweden. Oslo: J. W. Cappelens Forlag, 1960; New York: Wiley, 1962. 363 pp. $10.25. LC 60-52120.

A comprehensive survey of the Scandinavian countries produced for the 1960 International Geographical Congress in Sweden. Both the text and the maps are of high quality. Excellent as a picture of the north of Europe in the late 50's.

960. STAMP, SIR L. DUDLEY. The Land of Britain: its Use and Misuse. 2nd ed. rev. London: Longmans, 1950. 507 pp. LC 51-6529.

Summarizes Stamp's pioneering work on land classification mapping in Britain. Also provides excellent coverage of Britain's geology, geomorphology, climate, soils, and types of farming.

961. STAMP, SIR L. DUDLEY and BEAVER, STANLEY. The British Isles: a Geographic and Economic Survey. 4th ed. London: Longmans, 1954. 780 pp. LC 54-12962.
A geographic and economic survey. Well illustrated with maps and photographs.

962. STEERS, JAMES A. Field Studies in the British Isles. London: Nelson, 1964. 528 pp. LC 64-56443.
A series of special micro-studies on various problems or areas in the British Isles, as compiled for the 20th International Geographical Congress meetings in London.

963. SVENSKA SÄLLSKAPET FÖR ANTROPOLOGI OCH GEOGRAFI. Atlas över Sverige. Stockholm: Generalstabens Litografiska Anstalts Förlag, 1953. Map 54-1462.
An excellent, exhaustive representation of various physical and cultural elements of the geography of Sweden.

964. WATSON, J. WREFORD and SISSONS, J. B. eds. The British Isles; a Systematic Geography. Edinburgh: Nelson, 1964. 452 pp. 45s. LC 64-56444.
Twenty-two systematic essays covering aspects of the physical, historical, cultural, economic and political geography of the United Kingdom and Ireland. Also, a summary of British geography and geographers.

Central and Eastern Europe

965. ATLAS OF CENTRAL EUROPE. London: Murray, 1963. 52 pp. 42s. LC Map 64-539.
A collection of large-scale maps of the area; compiled and printed by the Bertelsmann Cartographical Institute.

966. BURGHARDT, ANDREW F. Borderland; a Historical and Geographical Study of Burgenland, Austria. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1962. 365 pp. $8.00. LC 62-15992.
A painstakingly thorough, clearly written study of one of the pivotal areas of Central Europe. Excellent maps.

967. DICKINSON, ROBERT E. Germany: A General and Regional Geography. 2nd ed. New York: Dutton, 1961. 716 pp. LC 62-12596.
A thorough, detailed, and well-written study in which the author succeeds in blending historic and cultural features with physical and economic to evoke the "personality" of the regions of Germany.

THE ECONOMIST (LONDON). The U.S.S.R. and Eastern Europe. (Oxford Regional Economic Atlases) See #1003.

968. GUTKIND, ERWIN A. Urban Development in Central Europe. (International History of City Development, Vol. 1) Glencoe, Ill.: Free Press, 1964. 491 pp. $17.95. LC 64-13231.
Based on "cross-disciplinary studies and a comparative juxtaposition of urban development in individual countries." Richly illustrated, detailed analysis.

969. HOFFMAN, GEORGE W. The Balkans in Transition. New York: Van Nostrand, 1963. 124 pp. $1.45. LC 63-23579.
Brief analysis of changing conditions in Albania, Bulgaria, and Yugoslavia. Based on field observations and long-term study of the area.

970. HOFFMAN, GEORGE W. and NEAL, FRED W. Yugoslavia and the New Communism. New York: Twentieth Century Fund, 1962. 546 pp. $8.00. LC 62-13485.
A valuable study of a country which has attempted to develop its own brand of socialism and to solve the problems of minority integration and federal administration, all on a restricted agricultural and industrial resource base.

971. KERTESZ, STEPHEN D. East Central Europe and the World: Developments in the Post-Stalin Era. (International Studies of the Committee on International Relations,

University of Notre Dame.) South Bend: University of Notre Dame, 1962. 386 pp. $6.50. LC 62-13609.

Essays by European and American scholars, largely on individual countries.

972. MUTTON, ALICE F. A. Central Europe; a Regional and Human Geography. London: Longmans, 1961. 475 pp. $8.75.

A richly illustrated regional text on the physical and human geography of Benelux, the two Germanys, Switzerland, Austria, and Czechoslovakia.

973. POUNDS, NORMAN J. G. Divided Germany and Berlin. (Van Nostrand Searchlight Books, No. 1.) Princeton: Van Nostrand, 1962. 128 pp. $1.45. LC 62-4148.

Examines Germany today and traces its historical background.

974. POUNDS, NORMAN J. G. Poland between East and West. (Van Nostrand Searchlight Books, No. 22.) Princeton: Van Nostrand, 1964. 132 pp. $1.45. LC 64-4686.

Emphasizes the changes in Poland's boundaries and the continuity of the spirit of Polish nationalism.

975. POUNDS, NORMAN J. G. The Economic Pattern of Modern Germany. London: Murray, 1963. 133 pp. LC 63-24619.

Deals for the most part with the Federal Republic of Western Germany.

976. POUNDS, NORMAN J. G. The Ruhr: a Study in Historical and Economic Geography. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1952. 283 pp. LC 52-14950.

The economic development of the Ruhr is analyzed at three separate periods – 1800, 1850, and 1900 – as a prelude to presenting the geographic picture in the mid-twentieth century. A final chapter assesses the significance of the Ruhr in the early post-war economy of Europe.

977. POUNDS, NORMAN J. G. The Upper Silesian Industrial Region. (Indiana University Publications, Slavic and East European Series, Vol. 11) Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1958. 242 pp. LC 59-62540.

A monograph on the development of the Silesian industrial region from the eighteenth century to the present. Emphasis is placed on the analysis of heavy industries.

978. POUNDS, NORMAN J. G. and PARKER, WILLIAM N. Coal and Steel in Western Europe; the Influence of Resources and Techniques on Production. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1957. 381 pp. LC 57-3652.

Treats the origin of the modern iron and steel industry in Europe, its transformation and growth in the nineteenth century, and its growth and stabilization in the twentieth century.

979. WANKLYN, HARRIET G. Czechoslovakia. New York: Praeger, 1954. 445 pp. LC 54-11993.

A political and social study; the best English-language introduction to Czechoslovakia.

980. ZAUBERMAN, ALFRED. Industrial Progress in Poland, Czechoslovakia and East Germany, 1937-62. London: Oxford University Press, 1964. 338 pp. $8.00. LC 64-4614.

An excellent analysis of industrial growth, labor force, and foreign trade, with a concentration on energy, metal and chemical industries.

Mediterranean Europe

981. BARBERO, G. Land Reform in Italy; Achievements and Perspectives. (FAO Agricultural Studies, No. 53) Rome: 1961. 199 pp. LC 62-5209.

A study of the economic effects of the land reform scheme inaugurated in Italy in 1950.

BIROT, PIERRE and DRESCH, JEAN. La Mediterranée et le Moyen-Orient. See #1147.

982. BRADFORD, SAXTON E. Spain in the World. (Searchlight Books, No. 3) Princeton: Van Nostrand, 1962. 121 pp. $1.45. LC 62-4099.

A good treatment of Spain's resources and especially the regional diversity and the political problems produced thereby.

983. DICKINSON, ROBERT E. The Population Problem of Southern Italy; an Essay in Social Geography. Syracuse: Syracuse University Press, 1955. 116 pp. $3.00. LC 56-40.

A pioneer study of a retarded or stranded economic region, particularly noteworthy for its analysis of the varied settlement patterns and their evolution.

984. HOUSTON, JAMES M. Western Mediterranean World; an Introduction to its Regional Landscapes. London: Longmans, 1964. 800 pp. $12.60.

Analyses landscapes in terms of landforms, ecological cover of soils and plants, and the cultural legacies imposed by man. Well illustrated with maps.

985. INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND REDEVELOPMENT. The Economic Development of Spain; Report of a Mission Organized by the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development at the Request of the Government of Spain. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, 1963. 416 pp. $8.50. LC 63-8811.

Reliable survey of economic development problems and prospects.

986. NEWBIGIN, MARION I. Southern Europe: a Regional and Economic Geography of the Mediterranean Lands. 3rd ed. rev. London: Methuen, 1949. 404 pp. LC 50-2812.

A classic, containing numerous sketch maps and diagrams.

987. SEMPLE, ELLEN C. The Geography of the Mediterranean Region; its Relation to Ancient History. New York: Holt, 1931. 737 pp. LC 31-33866.

The tightly-phrased, vivid and even poetic sentences of this volume are documented by a total of 2,776 references. The book is considered by many a classic volume in content and style of writing.

988. SIEGFRIED, ANDRÉ. The Mediterranean. tr. from French by Doris Hemming. London; Duell, 1948. 221 pp. $3.75. LC A50-776.

Discusses the broad physical features of the area as well as its human geography. A book to be read critically and with caution, yet it offers useful ideas.

989. STANISLAWSKI, DAN. The Individuality of Portugal; a Study in Historical-Political Geography. Austin: University of Texas Press, 1959. 248 pp. $5.00. LC 59-8119.

A political, historical survey of the Portuguese culture area, with particular emphasis upon economic and historical developments prior to the sixteenth century.

990. STANISLAWSKI, DAN. Portugal's Other Kingdom: the Algarve. Austin: University of Texas Press, 1963. 273 pp. $5.75. LC 63-7363.

Describes the geographic personality of a province in southern Portugal; a scholarly analysis of the associations of men and land.

991. WALKER, DONALD S. A Geography of Italy. London: Methuen, 1958. 256 pp. $5.95. LC 58-2193.

A comprehensive textbook, covering regional, economic, physical and historical aspects of the area.

992. WALKER, DONALD S. The Mediterranean Lands. New York: Wiley, 1962. 524 pp. $7.50. NUC 63-73380.

Primarily concerned with the geography of the region but also dwells upon its history. Clear photographs and well executed maps.

993. WAY, RUTH. A Geography of Spain and Portugal. London: Methuen, 1962. 362 pp. LC 62-5701.

Well illustrated, up-to-date text.

5. THE U.S.S.R.

Bibliographies:

994. HORECKY, PAUL L. ed. Basic Russian Publications: an Annotated Bibliography on Russia and the Soviet Union. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1962. 313 pp. $6.50. LC 62-20022.

Lists the best and most up-to-date of the Russian-language literature on all aspects of the U.S.S.R. Chapter 2, "The Land," by Chauncy D. Harris presents and annotates 121 major titles on geography.

995. HORECKY, PAUL L. ed. Russia and the Soviet Union: a Bibliographic Guide to Western-Language Publications. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1965. 473 pp. $8.95. LC 65-12041.

An excellent selected and annotated list. In Chapter 3, "The Land," Chauncy D. Harris offers 49 of the more important works on the geography of the Soviet Union in English, French, and German.

996. MAICHEL, KAROL. Guide to Russian Reference Books. Vol. 1. General Bibliographies and Reference Books. Vol. 2. History, Auxiliary Historical Sciences, Ethnography and Geography. (Hoover Institution Bibliographical Series, 10 and 18) Stanford: Stanford University, Hoover Institution on War, Revolution and Peace, 1962 and 1964. 2 v. Vol. 1 $5.00, Vol. 2 $12.00. LC 62-14067.

Chapter F in Volume 2, "Geography," pp. 189-227 lists and annotates more than 300 bibliographies, mostly in Russian, on the geography of the Soviet Union, classified by region and topic. The most comprehensive and extensive bibliography of Soviet bibliographies of geography.

997. U.S. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, REFERENCE DEPARTMENT. Soviet Geography: a Bibliography. ed. by Nicholas R. Rodionoff. Washington: Library of Congress, 1951. 2 v. $4.60. LC 51-62891.

A comprehensive bibliography of Soviet geography up through 1950.

Serials:

998. AKADEMIIA NAUK S.S.S.R. IZVESTIIA, SERIIA GEOGRAFICHESKAIA. (Akademiia Nauk S.S.S.R. Moskva). 1- (1951-). 6 nos. a year.

"The most comprehensive Soviet geographical periodical. Scholarly articles on all phases of Soviet geography, especially physical and economic geography and natural resources and their utilization." (Harris) In Russian with supplementary table of contents in English.

999. GEOGRAFICHESKOE OBSHCHESTVO S.S.S.R. IZVESTIIA. 1- (1865-). 6 nos. a year.

"Oldest of the Russian geographical periodicals. Articles, especially on physical geography of the Soviet Union. Notes. Reviews. Discussions." (Harris) In Russian with supplementary English table of contents.

1000. SOVIET GEOGRAPHY: REVIEW AND TRANSLATION (American Geographical Society). 1- (1960-). Monthly except July and August. American Geographical Society, Broadway at 156th St., New York, N.Y. 10032.

This publication is both a translation of key current articles by Soviet geographers and a continuous survey of the field of Soviet geography through translations of tables of contents of leading journals and brief news notes.

Atlases:

1001. ATLAS SEL'SKOGO KHOZIAISTVA S.S.S.R. (Atlas of Agriculture of the U.S.S.R.). Moscow: Glavnoe Upravlenie Geodezii i Kartografii, 1960. 308 pp. 15 rubles.

Nominally an agricultural atlas, this monumental work includes many plates on physical geography as well as many regional plates showing crops, livestocks, and related items. An outstanding publication in its field.

BARANOV, A. N. ed. Atlas Mira. See #33.

1002. BARANOV, A. N. et al. eds. Atlas S.S.S.R. Moscow: Glavnoe Upravlenie Geodezii i Kartografii, 1962. 185 pp. 15 rubles.

The best current large-format atlas of the USSR. There are three sections: (1) General reference maps of regions, mostly at scales of 1:3M or 1:4M; (2) maps depicting physical conditions for the country as a whole; and (3) economic maps for each of the principal regions.

1003. OXFORD REGIONAL ECONOMIC ATLAS, USSR AND EASTERN EUROPE. London: Oxford University Press, 1956. 134 pp.

Although somewhat out of date, this is still the most useful English-language atlas of the Soviet Union. It is organized primarily along topical lines, with plates on physical geography, agriculture, human geography, manufacturing, etc., for the whole country; but it also contains regional reference maps.

General Works:

1004. BAL'ZAK, S. S., VASIUTIN, VASILII F., and FEIGIN, IAKOV G. eds. Economic Geography of the USSR. tr. from Russian by Robert M. Hankin and Olga Adler Titelbaum and ed. by Chauncy D. Harris. (American Council of Learned Societies, Russian Translation Project, Series 3) New York: Macmillan, 1949. 620 pp. $10.50. LC 49-10927.

Although out-of-date in various respects and doctrinaire and tendentious in places, this is still in many ways the best general systematic survey of Soviet economic geography. Reflects viewpoints and programs of the third five-year plan.

1005. BARANSKII, NIKOLAI N. Economic Geography of the U.S.S.R. tr. from Russian. Moscow: Foreign Languages Publishing House, 1956. 412 pp.

A primarily regional, generally non-polemic economic geography, for many years the basic textbook used in Soviet secondary schools. Somewhat out-of-date, but still useful.

1006. BERG, LEV S. Natural Regions of the USSR. tr. from Russian by Olga Adler Titelbaum and ed. by John A. Morrison and C. C. Nikiforoff. (American Council of Learned Societies, Russian Translation Project, Series 6) New York: Macmillan, 1950. 436 pp. $10.00. LC 50-7599.

An authoritative survey of landforms, climate, vegetation, and fauna by the late dean of Soviet physical geographers that remains the best work of its kind. It presupposes a certain familiarity with the techniques and vocabulary of the field.

1007. COLE, JOHN P. and GERMAN, FRANK C. A Geography of the USSR; the Background to a Planned Economy. London: Butterworth, 1961. 290 pp. 50s. LC 62-5814.

An up-to-date survey of the various aspects of the Soviet economy and of the planning regions on the eve of the 7-Year Plan (1959-65). A solid, objective topical and regional geography of the USSR.

1008. KRATKAIA GEOGRAFICHESKAIA ENTSIKLOPEDIIA (A Brief Geographical Encyclopedia). Moscow: Sovetskaia Entsiklopediia. 1960- . 5 v. LC 61-29568.

An up-to-date geographical encyclopedia in five volumes (of which four had appeared at the time of this editing), with articles on the regions, republics, cities, rivers, lakes, etc., of the Soviet Union and on the principal geographic divisions and features of the world.

1009. LYDOLPH, PAUL E. Geography of the U.S.S.R. New York: Wiley, 1964. 451 pp. $10.95. LC 64-11501.

A useful introductory text that emphasizes the regional approach and has excellent maps and serviceable bibliographies. The material is recent.

1010. MAXWELL, ROBERT ed. Information U.S.S.R. An Authoritative Encyclopedia about the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. (Countries of the World Information Series, Vol. 1) Pages 1-763 tr. from Vol. 50 of "The Great Soviet Encyclopedia" by J. T. McDermott. New York: Pergamon Press, 1962. 982 pp. $30.00. LC 62-9879.

A translation of important materials from Soviet encyclopedias and statistical handbooks. The chapters of particular geographic interest are those on Natural Characteristics, Population, National Economy, and the U.S.S.R. in Figures.

1011. McGRAW-HILL ENCYCLOPEDIA OF RUSSIA AND THE SOVIET UNION. ed. by Michael T. Florinsky. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1961. 624 pp. $23.50. LC 61-18169.

A valuable encyclopedia on many aspects of Russian and Soviet life with signed articles by experts.

1012. MELLOR, ROY E. H. Geography of the U.S.S.R. New York: St. Martin's, 1965. 403 pp. $12.00.

A good introductory text that employs the topical approach and stresses the physical and economic aspects of the country. Excellent maps, glossary, and statistical appendix.

1013. MILLER, WRIGHT W. Russians as People. New York: Dutton, 1961. 205 pp. $3.95. LC 61-10642.

A Western observer's view of the Russians and their relations with their climate, landscape, society, and government. Highly perceptive and well-written.

1014. SEMENOV-TIAN'-SHANSKII, VENIAMIN P. ed. Rossiia; Polnoe Geograficheskoe Opisanie Nashego Otechestva. Nastol'naia i Dorozhnaia Kniga dlia Russkikh Liudei (Russia; a Complete Geographical Description of our Fatherland. A Handbook and Travel Guide for the Russian People). St. Petersburg: 1899-1911. 11 v. LC 50-45778.

This encyclopedic study of Russian geography during the late pre-Revolutionary period includes much information on physical and cultural features that is still entirely valid. A classic, lavishly illustrated work.

1015. SHABAD, THEODORE. Geography of the USSR; a Regional Survey. New York: Columbia University Press, 1951. 584 pp. $12.00. LC 51-9701.

Although now rather out of date, this is still the most detailed regional geography of the country in English and embodies an encyclopedic fund of data on Soviet regions, oblast by oblast and city by city.

1016. SOVIET GEOGRAPHY; ACCOMPLISHMENTS AND TASKS. A Symposium of 50 Chapters Contributed by 56 Leading Soviet Geographers and Edited by a Committee of the Geographical Society of the USSR, Academy of Sciences of the USSR, Innokenti P. Gerasimov, Chairman. tr. from Russian by Lawrence Ecker; English edition ed. by Chauncy D. Harris. (American Geographical Society, Occasional Publication No. 1) New York: A.G.S., 1962. 409 pp. $10.00. NUC 63-335.

An inventory and appraisal of modern scholarly work in the Soviet geographical sciences. It briefly traces the development of Russian geography and then examines in detail each major subfield, some of the major problems confronting Soviet geographers, and various methods of research, teaching, and disseminating geographic knowledge.

Works on Special Subjects:

1017. BERGSON, ABRAM and KUZNETS, SIMON eds. Economic Trends in the Soviet Union. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1963 392 pp. $9.75. LC 63-9548.

An analysis by leading American specialists of trends in Soviet economic development comparing that experience with the pattern in other developed countries, especially the United States. The study includes such topics as national income, labor force, industry, agriculture, consumption, and foreign trade.

1018. CAMPBELL, ROBERT W. Soviet Economic Power; its Organization, Growth, and Challenge. 2nd ed. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1960. 209 pp. $5.25. PB $2.25. LC 60-1553.

Non-technical analysis of the structure and performance of the Soviet economic system. Coverage includes evaluation of growth and efficiency and an appraisal of the prospects for the continued development of the system and its institutions.

1019. CLARK, M. GARDNER. The Economics of Soviet Steel. (Harvard University Russian Research Center Studies, Vol. 25) Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1956. 400 pp. $7.50. LC 56-9372.

An excellent monographic account of the iron and steel industry, including discussions of production, location, productivity, and general economic considerations.

1020. HODGKINS, JORDAN A. Soviet Power; Energy Resources, Production and Potentials. Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1961. 190 pp. $6.60. LC 61-12382.

This is a thoroughgoing account of the geography and economics of the mineral fuels of the Soviet Union that includes many statistics. An essential reference on the subject.

1021. HUNTER, HOLLAND. Soviet Transportation Policy. (Harvard University Russian Research Center Studies, Vol. 28) Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1957. 416 pp. $8.50. LC 57-11657.

A thorough analysis, by an economist, of railway transportation problems and policies. Includes chapters on the transport network, locational objectives, and patterns of commodity movements.

1022. JACKSON, W. A. DOUGLAS. The Nature and Structure of Soviet Agriculture; a Report for the Use of Specialists in the Field of Agriculture Planning to Visit the Soviet Union. New York: Institute of International Education, 1963. 33 pp. NUC 64-47472.

A brief account by an American geographer who has specialized in the study of Soviet agriculture.

1023. JASNY, NAUM. The Socialized Agriculture of the U.S.S.R.; Plans and Performance. (Stanford University Food Research Institute. Grain Economic Series, No. 5) Stanford: Stanford University Press, 1949. 837 pp. $10.00. LC 49-6913.

An analysis of Soviet agriculture, especially during and since the socialization drive, as a major component of Soviet economy. A detailed critical survey and appraisal of organization, plans, and practices in terms of results.

1024. JASNY, NAUM. Soviet Industrialization, 1928-1952. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1961. 467 pp. $10.00. LC 61-5605.

A useful survey of economic conditions and trends during the critical years of forced industrialization, warfare, and reconstruction.

1025. KERNER, ROBERT J. The Urge to the Sea; the Course of Russian History. (Publications of the Northeastern Asia Seminar of the University of California). Berkeley and Los Angeles: University of California Press, 1942. 212 pp. $2.50. LC 42-36949.

A controversial, but still important, interpretation of Russian historical geography as purportedly shaped by a persistent impulse toward oceanic outlets by a landbound people. Also includes a discussion of the role of internal waterways.

1026. LORIMER, FRANK. The Population of the Soviet Union; History and Prospects. (League of Nations, Publication II.A.3) New York: Cambridge University Press, 1946. 289 pp. $4.00. LC 46-7027.

Somewhat out-of-date today, but still the most nearly definitive study of Russian population yet to appear. Major characteristics, trends, and distributional patterns are dealt with, and there are several important maps.

1027. MILBANK MEMORIAL FUND. Population Trends in Eastern Europe, the USSR and Mainland China. New York: Milbank Memorial Fund, 1960. 336 pp. $2.00.

A stimulating collection of articles on population trends within the Communist bloc of nations.

1028. NUTTER, GILBERT W. The Growth of Industrial Production in the Soviet Union; a Study. (National Bureau of Economic Research. General Series No. 75) Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1962. 706 pp. $15.00. LC 61-12101.

A basic work on resources and the growth of Soviet industry.

1029. SHIMKIN, DEMITRI B. The Soviet Mineral-Fuels Industries, 1928-1958; a Statistical Survey. (International Population Statistics Reports: Series P 90, No. 19) Washington: U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, 1962. 183 pp. $1.00. LC 63-7193.

A useful statistical analysis of the growth in the output of mineral fuels: coal, lignite, peat, oil shale, petroleum, and natural gas.

1030. U.S. CONGRESS, JOINT ECONOMIC COMMITTEE. Comparisons of the United States and the Soviet Economies; Papers Submitted by Panelists Appearing Before the Subcommittee on Economic Statistics. Washington: G.P.O., 1959. 3 pts. $1.70. LC 59-62462.

Excellent collection of papers by American experts on all phases of the Soviet economy, and comparisons with the U.S.A. A basic statistical reference for the USSR in the late 1950's.

1031. U.S. CONGRESS, JOINT ECONOMIC COMMITTEE. Dimensions of Soviet Economic Power. (Hearings, together with Compilation of Studies, Prepared for the Joint Economic Committee, Congress of the United States, Eighty-Seventh Congress, Second Session, Pursuant to Sec. 5(a) of Public Law 304, 79th Congress) Washington: G.P.O., 1962. 930 pp. $2.75. LC 63-60447.

Comparisons of the United States and the Soviet Union in terms of all aspects of social and economic power.

1032. U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE. Soviet Agriculture Today. Report of 1963 Agriculture Exchange Delegation. (Foreign Agricultural Economic Report No. 13) Washington: G.P.O., 1963. 82 pp. $0.45. LC Agr. 64-78.

Objective analysis of the agricultural patterns of the USSR based on published materials and data gathered in the field by American experts. It covers such topics as land-use, farm practices and income, and crop and livestock production.

1033. VOLIN, LAZAR. A Survey of Soviet Russian Agriculture. (U.S.D.A. Agriculture Monograph No. 5, Foreign Agricultural Relations Office) Washington: G.P.O., 1951. 194 pp. $0.45. LC Agr. 51-367.

One of the best concise studies of Soviet Agriculture in the pre-World War II period.

1034. WILLIAMS, ERNEST W. assisted by NOVAK, GEORGE and HUNTER, HOLLAND. Freight Transportation in the Soviet Union, Including Comparisons with the United States. (National Bureau of Economic Research, General Series No. 76) Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1962. 221 pp. $4.50. LC 62-11951.

A scholarly, economic study of freight transportation.

Regional Works:

1035. ARMSTRONG, TERENCE E. The Russians in the Arctic; Aspects of Soviet Exploration and Exploitation of the Far North, 1937-57. See #1329.

1036. HOOSON, DAVID J. M. A New Soviet Heartland? (Searchlight Books, No. 21) Princeton: Van Nostrand, 1964. 132 pp. $1.45. LC 64-4961.

A geographic analysis of the significance of the "heartland" extending from the Volga River to Lake Baikal that appears to be emerging as the major Soviet center of energy production and manufacturing.

KRYPTON, CONSTANTINE. The Northern Sea Route and the Economy of the Soviet North. See #1335.

1037. JACKSON, W. A. DOUGLAS. The Russo-Chinese Borderlands: Zone of Peaceful Contact or Potential Conflict? (Searchlight Books, No. 2) Princeton: Van Nostrand, 1962. 126 pp. $1.45. LC 62-4176.

A useful survey of the historical and political geography of the Soviet Union's Boundary with China – and a potential problem zone.

1038. SUSLOV, SERGEI P. Physical Geography of Asiatic Russia. tr. from Russian by Noah D. Gershevsky and ed. by Joseph E. Williams. San Francisco: W. H. Freeman, 1961. 594 pp. $15.00. LC 61-5762.

A scholarly, detailed description of the relief, climate, permafrost conditions, hydrography, soils, vegetation, and fauna of Asiatic USSR, organized along regional lines. It assumes some technical background on the part of the reader.

1039. TAAFFE, ROBERT N. Rail Transportation and the Economic Development of Soviet Central Asia. (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper No. 64) Chicago: 1960. 186 pp. $4.00. LC 60-3836.

This excellent study treats the development and role of the rail system in interregional trade. Although focused on Central Asia, it diagnoses the strengths and weaknesses of the Soviet rail network in general.

1040. THIEL, ERICH. The Soviet Far East; a Survey of its Physical and Economic Geography. tr. from German by Annelie and Ralph M. Rockwood. New York: Praeger, 1957. 388 pp. $8.00. LC 57-7732.

A detailed scholarly account of the physical background, population, economy, and regions of the Soviet Far East and of southeastern Siberia east of Lake Baikal.

6. ASIA — GENERAL

Serials:

1041. JOURNAL OF ASIAN STUDIES (Association for Asian Studies, Inc.). 1-(1941-). 5 nos. a year. Russell H. Fifield, Box 606, Ann Arbor, Michigan.

A fine journal covering all fields with an occasional article in geography as such. Excellent book review section and a first-rate bibliographic issue each year.

1042. UNITED NATIONS. ECONOMIC COMMISSION FOR ASIA AND THE FAR EAST. Economic Survey of Asia and the Far East. 1-(1947-) Annual. Bangkok (etc.)
Country by country accounts of production and resources. Valuable for the current data it presents.

General Works:

1043. CRESSEY, GEORGE BABCOCK. Asia's Lands and Peoples, a Geography of One-Third of the Earth and Two-Thirds of Its People. 3rd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1963. 663 pp. $9.95. LC 62-22087.
Long a standard text in the U.S.A. Strongest on China; weak on S.E. Asia.

1044. GINSBURG, NORTON S. et al. The Pattern of Asia. Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1958. 929 pp. $10.00. LC 58-8513.
An excellent text by a group of regional specialists. Coverage of the U.S.S.R. is brief by design.

1045. SPENCER, JOSEPH EARLE. Asia, East by South, a Cultural Geography. New York: Wiley, 1954. 453 pp. $9.95. LC 54-12104.
A well written volume especially strong in its historical approach. Covers Asia from West Pakistan through Japan.

1046. STAMP, L. DUDLEY. Asia, a Regional and Economic Geography. 11th ed. New York: Dutton, 1962. 730 pp. $10.75. LC 62-5766.
A thorough coverage of the continent utilizing the regional approach. Especially good for India.

Works on Special Subjects:

1047. EAST, W. GORDON and SPATE, OSKAR H. K. eds. The Changing Map of Asia. 4th ed. New York: Dutton, 1961. 436 pp. $6.95.
A volume covering the continent and focusing on problems of political geography.

MAY, JACQUES M. The Ecology of Malnutrition in the Far and Near East: Food Resources, Habits, and Deficiencies. See #343.

PEDELABORDE, PIERRE. The Monsoon. See #417.

1048. UNITED NATIONS, BUREAU OF SOCIAL AFFAIRS. The Population of Asia and the Far East, 1950-1980. (Its Future Population Estimates by Sex and Age, Report 4; Population Studies, No. 31) New York: UN Department of Economic and Social Affairs, 1959. 110 pp. LC 60-1676.
Country by country analysis of population numbers, rate of growth, and projections toward the future.

7. THE FAR EAST

Bibliographies:

1049. HALL, ROBERT BURNETT and NOH, TOSHIO. Japanese Geography: a Guide to Japanese Reference and Research Materials. (Center for Japanese Studies, Bibliographical Series, No. 6) Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press, 1956. 128 pp. $5.00. LC 56-62930.
Basic bibliography of Japanese geographical literature, journals, maps, and atlases. Includes some information on English abstracts and articles in western languages.

Atlases:

BUCK, JOHN LOSSING. Land Utilization in China. Vol. 2. See #1055.

1050. CH'ÊN, CHÊNG-HSIANG. Atlas of Land Utilization in Taiwan. Taipeh: National Taiwan University, 1950. 121 pp. LC Map 52-612.

The atlas and the accompanying text are in both Chinese and English. The author drew his information from Japanese statistics as well as from information forms completed by local persons. Out of date, but useful.

1051. TEIKOKU SHOIN, TOKYO. Teikoku's Complete Atlas of Japan. Tokyo: 1964. 55 pp. LC Map 64-338.

A good, inexpensive general and economic atlas of Japan in English which includes large scale maps of metropolitan areas.

Works on Special Subjects:

1052. ACKERMAN, EDWARD A. Japan's Natural Resources and Their Relation to Japan's Economic Future. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1953. 655 pp. $25.00. LC 53-12889.

A detailed analysis of Japan's natural resources, including food, fibers, metals, and power resources, and an analysis of the adequacy of supplies and problems of procurement. Data somewhat out of date, but evaluation excellent.

1053. BARCLAY, GEORGE W. Colonial Development and Population in Taiwan. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1954. 274 pp. $6.00. LC 52-13153.

Excellent study of Japanese colonial development and population growth rates on Taiwan.

1054. BEARDSLEY, RICHARD K.; HALL, JOHN W.; and WARD, ROBERT E. Village Japan. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1959. 498 pp. $8.75. LC 58-13802.

Detailed multi-discipline study of a village in the Inland Sea area, adequately representative of rural Japan as a whole. Documents the impact of urbanism and presents considerable data on land use and agricultural technology.

1055. BUCK, JOHN LOSSING. Land Utilization in China, a Study of 16,786 Farms in 168 Localities, and 38,256 Farm Families in 22 Provinces in China, 1929-1933. Shanghai: Commercial Press, 1937. 3 v. LC 38-8464. Reprint: New York: Paragon, 1964. $12.50.

This work is the classic in its field. At no other time has such a basic and detailed analysis of Chinese agriculture been attempted. Volume One analyses and summarizes the data; Volume Two is an atlas containing 184 maps and 13 air photos, all with descriptive paragraphs; Volume Three presents the statistical tables.

1056. CRESSEY, GEORGE BABCOCK. Land of the 500 Million; a Geography of China. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1955. 387 pp. $10.25. LC 55-8895.

This excellent topical and regional analysis is a product of three decades of work beginning in 1923. An extensive bibliography appears at the end of each section.

1057. DABBS, JACK AUTREY. History of the Discovery and Exploration of Chinese Turkestan. (Central Asiatic Studies, 8) The Hague: Mouton, 1963. 255 pp. $9.50. LC 64-36007.

This work reviews the development of geographical knowledge concerning Chinese Turkestan.

1058. DORE, RONALD PHILIP. Land Reform in Japan. New York: Oxford University Press, 1959. 510 pp. $10.40. LC 59-1526.

The finest of a series of works dealing with the impact of the U.S. imposed land reform following World War II. It includes valuable material on farm technology, tenancy, credit, and other rural problems.

1059. EMBREE, JOHN FEE. Suye Mura, a Japanese Village: University of Chicago Press, 1939. 354 pp. $6.00. LC 40-7437.
PB: Phoenix P173. $2.95.

Only book-length study of rural Japan during the prewar period. The work utilizes a social-studies approach and contains many excellent maps and sketches.

1060. FEI, HSIAO-T'UNG. Peasant Life in China; a Field Study of Country Life in the Yangtze Valley. London: G. Routledge, 1939. 300 pp. $6.00. LC 39-15658.

This work is a descriptive account of the pattern of consumption, production, distribution, and exchange of wealth among Chinese peasants of the author's native village in Kiangsu.

1061. GLACKEN, CLARENCE J. The Great Loochoo: a Study of Okinawan Village Life. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1955. 324 pp. $6.00. LC 55-9880.

A study of human geography in Okinawa based on personal conversation with the villagers, information gathered from village land records, and discussions with American personnel stationed in Okinawa.

1062. HALL, ROBERT BURNETT. Japan: Industrial Power of Asia. (Searchlight Book No. 11) Princeton: Van Nostrand, 1963. 127 pp. $1.45. LC 63-4280.

A good introductory study which includes sections on resources, agriculture, industrial development, international trade, population, and urbanization.

1063. HO, PING-TI. Studies on the Population of China, 1368-1953. (Harvard East Asian Studies, 4) Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1959. 341 pp. $6.00. LC 59-12970.

Interprets the nature of different types of population data and suggests tentative historical explanations as to how and why China's population has grown in early-modern and modern times.

1064. HSIEH, CHIAO-MIN. Taiwan-ilha Formosa; a Geography in Perspective. Washington: Butterworths, 1964. 372 pp. $11.50. LC 64-22305.

A geographical analysis divided into three parts; first, the natural setting; second, the traditional occupance patterns of the diverse cultural groups; third, the present cultural landscape.

1065. INTERNATIONAL GEOGRAPHICAL UNION. REGIONAL CONFERENCE IN JAPAN, TOKYO AND NARA 1957. Regional Geography of Japan. Tokyo: Society of Japanese Regional Geography, 1957. 6 v.

A guidebook published for the conference field trips through Japan. Detailed accounts of physical and historical geography according to trip itineraries. Includes sections on resources, agriculture, industry, and settlement in Japan as a whole, as well as regionally.

1066. JAPAN. MOMBUSHO. NIHON YUNESUKO KOKUNAI IINKAI. Japan: Its Land, People, and Culture. Compiled by the Japanese National Commission for UNESCO. rev. ed. Tokyo: Ministry of Finance, 1964. 885 pp.

An encyclopedic volume covering history, geography, economics, literature, etc., primarily for reference purposes.

1067. LATTIMORE, OWEN. Inner Asian Frontiers of China. (American Geographical Society. Research Series, No. 21) New York: A.G.S., 1940. 585 pp. LC 40-10240. PB: Beacon. $2.95.

A brilliant and exhaustive account and analysis of the interaction between China and the border areas of Mongolia, Sinkiang, and Manchuria. The volume includes 10 maps and an extensive bibliography.

1068. LATTIMORE, OWEN. Pivot of Asia: Sinkiang and the Inner Asian Frontiers of China and Russia. Boston: Little, Brown, 1950. 288 pp. LC 50-6506.

This work is a description of Sinkiang Province (Chinese Turkestan) and an analysis of the problems of political geography involving China and the U.S.S.R.

1069. LEE, HOON KOO. Land Utilization and the Rural Economy in Korea. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1936. 302 pp. LC Agr 37-532.

Detailed study by an agricultural economist of the period of the 1930's that is still the only extensive treatment of the subject. The research was done for the I.P.R. under the direction of the American Geographical Society.

1070. LOCKWOOD, WILLIAM W. The Economic Development of Japan: Growth and Structural Change, 1868-1938. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1954. 603 pp. $10.00. LC 54-6077.

The first two chapters chronicle the history of the period. Chapter 3 establishes the over-all dimensions of economic growth. The remaining chapters take up the chief elements in the development process, and the conditions shaping the direction and rate of change.

1071. McCUNE, SHANNON. Korea's Heritage: a Regional and Social Geography. Rutland, Vt.: C. E. Tuttle, 1956. 250 pp. $5.95. LC 56-6807.

The best available text in English, with an extensive and valuable bibliography. A very readable work based upon long and intimate knowledge of the country.

1072. MALLORY, WALTER H. China: Land of Famine. (American Geographical Society, Special Publication No. 6) New York: A.G.S., 1926. 199 pp. LC 27-1575.

A classic study of the major causes of famine – geographic, economic, and social. The conclusion offers steps needed to correct the situation. Based on first-hand knowledge of the problem gained as secretary of the Chinese Relief Commission.

MILBANK MEMORIAL FUND. Population Trends in Eastern Europe, the U.S.S.R., and Mainland China. See #1027.

1073. MURPHEY, RHOADS. Shanghai, Key to Modern China. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1953. 232 pp. LC 53-5073.

An excellent historical-geographical study of the growth of China's primate city and its functions.

1074. MYRDAL, JAN. Report from a Chinese Village. tr. by Maurice Michael. New York: Random House, 1965. 374 pp. $6.95. LC 64-18346.

A description of a village in northern Shensi, emphasizing the experiences the villagers remember and the role they played during one of the great social and political upheavals of modern times, the Chinese revolution. Best post-revolution study at the village level.

1075. SHABAD, THEODORE. China's Changing Map: a Political and Economic Geography of the Chinese People's Republic. New York: Praeger, 1956. 295 pp. $7.50. LC 55-11530.

A valuable, detailed treatment which is mainly useful as reference rather than for general reading. Changes between 1949 and 1955 are emphasized.

1076. TAEUBER, IRENE B. The Population of Japan. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1958. 461 pp. $17.50. LC 58-7122.

This comprehensive study of Japanese population from the 12th Century to the mid-1950's includes much material on population distribution, development of urban patterns, frontier settlement, and land-use as it relates to population.

1077. TAWNEY, RICHARD H. Land and Labour in China. London: Allen & Unwin, 1932. 207 pp. LC 33-27070. Reprint: New York: Octagon Books, n.d. $6.50.

This is still one of the best books ever written about China, still valuable despite recent political change. Beautifully written and full of insight.

1078. THORP, JAMES. Geography of the Soils of China. London: K. Paul, 1938. 552 pp. LC Agr 37-464.

The standard work on soils, with fourteen soils described and analyzed in detail. An excellent bibliography and useful glossary of terms are included.

1079. TREGEAR, THOMAS R. A Survey of Land Use in Hong Kong and the New Territories. (World Land Use Survey, Regional Monograph No. 1) Hong Kong: Hong Kong University Press, 1958. 75 pp. LC 59-35287.

This survey deals with all phases of land use in and around Hong Kong. Its purpose is to explain the patterns and to provide data for future planning.

1080. TREWARTHA, GLENN T. Japan; a Geography. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1965. 652 pp. $8.00. LC 65-11200.

The 100 pages dealing with the physical environment, 200 pages on the cultural environment, and 300 pages of regional analysis supplemented by outstanding photographs, maps, charts, and diagrams place this volume among the elite of the myriad country geographies available in English.

1081. WIENS, HEROLD JACOB. China's March Toward the Tropics. Hamden, Conn.: Shoe String Press, 1954. 441 pp. LC 54-13401.

An historical, anthropological, and geographical account of the occupation of south China, heavily and minutely factual. Explores the problems of the non-Han peoples.

8. SOUTHEAST ASIA

Bibliographies:

1082. EMBREE, JOHN FEE and DOTSON, LILLIAN O. Bibliography of the Peoples and Cultures of Mainland Southeast Asia. New Haven: Yale University, Southeast Asia Studies, 1950. 821 pp. LC 50-14198.

An extensive and exhaustive bibliography designed chiefly with the cultural anthropologist in mind. Divided by country and by topic.

1083. HUKE, ROBERT E. Bibliography of Philippine Geography, 1940-1963. Hanover, N.H.: Department of Geography, Dartmouth College, 1964. 84 pp. $1.50.

A listing of over 1,200 items, designed to supplement and update Vol. 2 of the bibliography by Pelzer.

1084. PELZER, KARL J. Selected Bibliography on the Geography of Southeast Asia. New Haven; Yale University, Southeast Asian Studies, 1949- . LC 51-3242.

This bibliography emphasizes physical, cultural, economic, and political geography and is a companion to J. F. Embree's work. Vol. 1 deals with Southeast Asia-general, Vol. 2 the Philippines, and Vol. 3 Malaya.

1085. U.S. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. ORIENTALIA DIVISION. Southeast Asia: an Annotated Bibliography of Selected Reference Sources in Western Languages. Comp. by Cecil Hobbs. Rev. ed. Washington: G.P.O., 1964. 180 pp. $1.00. LC 63-60089.

This revision and updating of a highly respected work covers all fields and emphasizes materials published between 1952 and 1962.

Atlases:

1086. Atlas of South-East Asia. New York: St. Martins Press, 1964. $10.00. LC Map 64-25.

Sixty-eight multicolored maps, compiled with the help of geographers in Southeast Asia, present data on physical, human, economic and historical topics for the region as a whole and for individual nations. The illustrated introduction by D. G. E. Hall adds historical depth.

General Works:

1087. DOBBY, ERNEST H. G. Southeast Asia. 7th ed. London: University of London Press, 1960. 415 pp. LC 50-11872.

The three sections of this study, by a man long resident in Southeast Asia, deal with the landscape, with the various states, and with human geography. The discussion of each nation is further divided into the physical environment and the human environment.

1088. FISHER, CHARLES ALFRED. Southeast Asia: a Social, Economic and Political Geography. New York: Dutton, 1964. 831 pp. $15.95. LC 64-2356.

A massive, yet thoroughly readable, text covering Southeast Asia both topically and regionally. The best single volume for the region.

1089. ROBEQUAIN, CHARLES. Malaya, Indonesia, Borneo and the Philippines; a Geographical, Economic, and Political Description of Malaya, the East Indies, and the Philippines. 2nd ed. tr. from French by E. D. Laborde. New York: Longmans, Green, 1958. 466 pp. $7.95. LC 58-4431.

The author, Professor of Tropical Geography at the University of Paris, treats each country from an historical as well as a geographic standpoint. The book reads very well, with frequent pictures and charts, and contains a good bibliography as well as over thirty-six maps and diagrams.

Works on Special Subjects:

1090. ANDRUS, JAMES RUSSELL. Burmese Economic Life. Stanford: Stanford University Press, 1948. 362 pp. $6.75. LC 48-5422.

This book is a survey of basic facts concerning Burma's economy, with major emphasis on the period from 1937-1947. Excellent chapters treat agriculture, forestry, trade, and mining. The book is heavily documented and profits from the author's first hand experience in Burma.

1091. BLANCHARD, WENDELL et al. Thailand: Its People, Its Society, Its Culture. (Country Survey Series) New Haven: Human Relations Area Files, 1958. 528 pp. LC 58-2162.

Survey by an interdisciplinary team whose members represented the fields of anthropology, international affairs, political science, economics, and history. Valuable bibliography.

1092. BROEK, JAN O. M. The Economic Development of the Netherlands Indies. (I.P.R. Inquiry Series) New York: International Secretariat, Institute of Pacific Relations, 1942. 172 pp. LC 42-14823.

A study dealing with problems of production and trade in Indonesia prior to World War II; it provides valuable insights into the problems of economic planning in the post-war period.

1093. CANADA. DEPARTMENT OF MINES AND TECHNICAL SURVEYS. GEOGRAPHICAL BRANCH. Indo-China, a Geographical Appreciation. (Foreign Geography Information Series, No. 6) Ottawa: 1953. 88 pp. LC 53-3664.

This volume combines a host of maps (8 1/2 in. x 11 in.) covering physical and economic topics with alternate pages of analytical discussion. A fine introduction to Laos, Cambodia, and Viet Nam.

1094. CHRISTIAN, JOHN LEROY. Modern Burma, a Survey of Political and Economic Development. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1942. 381 pp. LC 42-15573.

A work basic to an understanding of the economic aspect of contemporary problems in Burma. Deals superficially with geography, politics, and historical background.

1095. COLE, FAY COOPER. Peoples of Malaysia. Princeton: Van Nostrand, 1945. 354 pp. $6.25. LC 45-5386.

A well-written non-technical volume by an anthropologist. The organization is on the basis of political units, and the discussion of each country is preceded by an historical review. Impressive bibliography and numerous maps.

1096. CONKLIN, HAROLD C. Hanunao Agriculture, a Report on an Integral System of Shifting Cultivation in the Philippines. (FAO Series on Shifting Cultivation, v. 2) Rome: FAO, 1957. 209 pp. LC A58-6302.

An excellent study resulting from extensive field work on the island of Mindoro. Text is analytical and is accompanied by numerous sketches and photographs.

1097. CREDNER, WILHELM. Siam: das Land der Tai, Eine Landeskunde auf Grundigener Reisen and Forschungen. Stuttgart: J. Engelhorns Nachf, 1935. 422 pp. LC 36-8229.

A thorough study covering the physical, human, and economic geography of Thailand, with emphasis on agriculture, mining and fishing. Excellent maps and fine photographs supplement this German text.

1098. DE YOUNG, JOHN E. Village Life in Modern Thailand. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1955. 224 pp. $5.50. LC 55-9879.

A descriptive account based on three years of field research dealing with the life of the Thai peasants who live in areas of that country outside of the Bangkok plain. One-fifth of the volume is devoted to agriculture.

00128

1099. FIRTH, RAYMOND WILLIAM. Malay Fishermen: Their Peasant Economy. London: K. Paul, 1946. 354 pp. LC 46-5465.

A detailed study of Malaya with application to other parts of Southeast Asia. The eleven chapters range from a study of a sample fishing village to fishing on a national scale.

1100. FREEMAN, J. D. Iban Agriculture, a Report on the Shifting Cultivation of Hill Rice by the Iban of Sarawak. (Great Britain, Colonial Office. Colonial Research Studies, No. 18) London: H.M.S.O., 1955. 148 pp. LC 56-1988.

A first-rate study of "swidden" by an author with considerable field experience both in Sarawak and in other sections of Southeast Asia.

1101. FURNIVALL, JOHN SYDENHAM. Colonial Policy and Practice, a Comparative Study of Burma and Netherlands India. New York: New York University Press, 1956. 568 pp. $7.50. LC 56-10677.

A classic presenting and comparing the British system of direct rule with the Dutch system of indirect rule. Concludes that the British system failed due to a collapse of the Burmese social system.

1102. GEERTZ, CLIFFORD. Agricultural Involution, the Process of Ecological Change in Indonesia. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1963. 176 pp. $4.00. LC 63-20356.

This cross-discipline study uses techniques from anthropology, history, ecology, and geography, to investigate the impacts of recently introduced plants on the economy of Indonesia.

1103. GINSBURG, NORTON S. and ROBERTS, CHESTER F. Malaya. (Publications of the American Ethnology Society) Seattle: University of Washington Press, 1958. 533 pp. $6.75. LC 58-6372.

This broad, general volume treats the environmental, economic, political, and social character of Malaya, including Singapore. It discusses key problems facing the area on the eve of the foundation of Malaysia. Maps, tables, and bibliography are excellent.

1104. GOUROU, PIERRE. L'Utilisation du Sol en Indochine Française. (Centre d'Études de Politique Étrangère. Travaux des Groupes d'Études. Publication No. 14) Paris: P. Hartmann, 1940. 466 pp. LC A44-1503.

English translation under the title Land Utilization in Indochina (I.P.R., 1945) suffers from lack of an index. Part One is a study of physical environment; Part Two deals with population as an index of pressures on the land; Part Three is organized topically and deals with agriculture, forestry, mining, fishing and handicraft industries.

1105. HUKE, ROBERT E. Shadows on the Land; an Economic Geography of the Philippines. Manila: Bookmark, 1963. 428 pp. $3.50. LC 64-4080.

A text organized topically and emphasizing the physical environment, resource utilization, agricultural industries and manufacturing. Fine maps.

1106. HUMAN RELATIONS AREA FILES, INC. Laos; Its People, Its Society, Its Culture. ed. by Frank M. LeBar and Adrienne Suddard. (Survey of World Cultures, 8) New Haven: HRAF Press, 1960. 294 pp. $6.50. LC 60-7381.

General survey by an interdisciplinary team from the fields of anthropology, political science, economics, and history. Excellent background materials. The twenty-one chapters range from history through geography and politics to national attitudes.

1107. HUMAN RELATIONS AREA FILES, INC. North Borneo, Brunei, Sarawak (British Borneo). (Country Survey Series) New Haven: 1956. 287 pp. LC 57-1553.

This volume presents a comprehensive description of diverse aspects of what was once known as British Borneo. Sociological, anthropoligical, political, and economic, as well as traditional geographical topics are covered.

1108. KOLB, ALBERT. Die Philippinen. Leipzig: K. F. Koehler, 1942. 503 pp. LC 46-30954.

An excellent and thorough study of physical, human, and economic geography in the immediate pre-World War II period.

1109. OOI, JIN-BEE. Land, People, and Economy in Malaya. London: Longmans, 1963. 426 pp. $11.25. LC 64-1693. DS-592-.05.

The author, a geographer at the University of Singapore, provides a volume divided into three parts: (1) the land, including climate; (2) the people and the pattern of settlement; (3) the economy, including all phases of mining and agriculture.

1110. ORMELING, FERDINAND J. The Timor Problem, a Geographical Interpretation of an Underdeveloped Island. Djakarta: J. B. Wolters, 1955. 284 pp. LC 56-43948.

This well-written, penetrating work is divided into sections dealing separately with the physical environment and human geography. Well documented with maps and charts.

1111. PELZER, KARL JOSEF. Pioneer Settlement in the Asiatic Tropics; Studies in Land Utilization and Agricultural Colonization in Southeastern Asia. New York: American Geographical Society, 1945. 290 pp. LC 45-9146.

This classic study of the agricultural development of pioneer lands devotes approximately equal emphasis to the Philippines and to Indonesia. Excellent chapters deal independently with the shifting cultivator and with the sedentary farmer.

1112. PENDLETON, ROBERT L. Thailand, Aspects of Landscape and Life. (An American Geographical Society Handbook) New York: Duell, Sloan, and Pearce, 1962. 321 pp. $10.00. LC 62-12164.

The author's main concern is to relate the landscape with settlement; special emphasis is devoted to agricultural soils. Despite considerable use of technical language when describing the several soils of Thailand, the volume as a whole reads easily.

1113. PURCELL, VICTOR W. W. S. The Chinese in Southeast Asia. New York: Oxford University Press, 1951. 801 pp. LC 51-2471.

A comprehensive study of a minority group having great influence in Southeast Asia. The approach is historical yet treats contemporary problems.

1114. ROBEQUAIN, CHARLES. The Economic Development of French Indo-China. tr. from French by Isabel A. Ward. New York: Oxford University Press, 1944. 400 pp. $6.00. LC 45-855 rev.

As the title suggests, this work by a well known geographer provides a wealth of material on Indo-China and gives excellent background for understanding contemporary problems.

1115. SPENCER, JOSEPH EARLE. Land and People in the Philippines; Geographic Problems in Rural Economy. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1952. 282 pp. LC 52-14536.

A fine work dealing chiefly with problems of land ownership, tenancy, rural credit, mechanization, and a variety of government services in rural areas. A bibliography, several maps, and a number of tables supplement the text.

1116. STEINBERG, DAVID J. Cambodia: Its People, Its Society, Its Culture. (Survey of World Cultures) New Haven: HRAF Press, 1959. 350 pp. $9.00. LC 59-13226.

An interdisciplinary work drawing on the fields of international relations, anthropology, sociology, and history with some coverage of geography.

1117. WATTS, IAN E. M. Equatorial Weather, with Particular Reference to Southeast Asia. New York: Pitman, 1955. 223 pp. LC 55-10181.

This text deals almost entirely with Southeast Asia and draws its data from Malaya in particular. The explanations are based on streamline, cloud and wind analysis rather than on air mass analysis. The volume is rich in tables and graphs.

1118. WHEATLEY, PAUL. The Golden Khersonese: Studies in the Historical Geography of the Malay Peninsula before A.D. 1500. Kuala Lumpur: University of Malaya Press, 1961. 388 pp. LC 61-65521.

An historical geography of early Malaya reconstructed from Chinese, Arabic, and Persian records. A forty-page bibliography, numerous historical maps, and extensive notes supplement this scholarly work.

9. SOUTH ASIA

Atlases:

1119. DAVIES, CUTHBERT COLLIN. An Historical Atlas of the Indian Peninsula. 2nd ed. New York: Oxford University Press, 1959. 94 pp. $1.10. LC Map 59-1096.

An atlas of 48 clear, detailed, black-and-white maps, with descriptive and analytical text. Thirty-five of the maps are historical, and thirteen deal with contemporary geography.

1120. INDIA (REPUBLIC) NATIONAL ATLAS ORGANISATION. National Atlas of India. ed. by S. P. Chatterjee. prelim. ed. Calcutta: 1957. LC Map 59-339.

This atlas contains 26 maps at the scale of 1:5,000,000, with good use of color. The volume is cumbersome; and because each map legend is in Hindi most users will have to refer back continually to the English legend at the front of the book.

General Works:

1121. PANIKKAR, KAVALAM M. India and the Indian Ocean, an Essay on the Influence of Sea Power on Indian History. 2nd ed. London: Allen & Unwin, 1951. 99 pp.

A history of the control of the Indian Ocean with some emphasis on geopolitical concerns for its control. The author stresses the strategic importance of the ocean to India. No maps or tables.

1122. SPATE, OSKAR H. K. India and Pakistan: A General and Regional Geography. 2nd ed. New York: Dutton, 1957. 829 pp. $16.50. LC 57-59110.

A prodigious and authoritative one volume geography of considerable detail. The text uses a general and then regional approach with 160 good maps, many diagrams and tables, and an excellent bibliography. A chapter on Ceylon is included.

Works on Special Subjects:

1123. AHMAD, NAFIS. An Economic Geography of East Pakistan. New York: Oxford University Press, 1958. 361 pp. LC 59-137.

This book by a Pakistani geographer deals with the eastern division of Pakistan, comprising one-seventh of the area of the country and containing over half of the population. The physical setting and historical background are treated as a basis for analysis of agriculture, industry, transportation, and population.

1124. AHMAD, KAZI S. A Geography of Pakistan. New York: Oxford University Press, 1965. 224 pp. $4.00.

Good basic geography of Pakistan and Kashmir. Excellent use of maps and tables with good use of recent statistics.

1125. ANDRUS, JAMES RUSSELL and MOHAMMED, AZIZALI F. The Economy of Pakistan. Stanford: Stanford University Press, 1958. 517 pp. LC 57-10676.

A non-technical text with considerable detail. The book has a brief introduction and then plunges into Pakistan's economic situation and future economic plans. The authors use many tables but ignore the geographer's basic tool – the map.

1126. BROWN, J. COGGIN and DEY, A. K. India's Mineral Wealth; a Guide to the Occurrences and Economics of the Useful Minerals of India, Pakistan and Burma. 3rd ed. New York: Oxford University Press, 1955. 761 pp. LC 56-13767.

An authoritative compendium of information on mineral fuels, metals, building materials, precious and semi-precious stones, water, and soils. It is profusely illustrated with maps and tables. The area covered includes Pakistan and Burma.

1127. COOK, ELSIE K. Ceylon: Its Geography, Its Resources and Its People. 2nd ed. New York: St. Martin's, 1951. 360 pp. $2.50. LC 52-17432.

A good basic geography, though some information is obsolete. The vocabulary is simple and the book makes good use of maps (some are a bit crude). The geographic divisions include: historical, physical, economic, human, and overview. Written for secondary school teachers.

1128. CRANE, ROBERT I. ed. Area Handbook on Jammu and Kashmir State. (HRAF 24) Chicago: University of Chicago for the Human Relations Area Files, 1956. 531 pp. LC 57-42230.

Although the style is clumsy and some terms are misused, this book has considerable value as a statistical analysis. There is a wealth of information, though some of it is obsolete. Chief emphasis on anthropology.

1129. DAVIS, KINGSLEY. The Population of India and Pakistan. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1951. 263 pp. LC 51-415.

A detailed discussion of the population of India and Pakistan. The book deals with human fertility, the birth and death rate, population distribution, urbanization, caste and religion, economic activities, and population policy. Many good maps and tables. Much statistical information is obsolete, but conclusions remain valid.

1130. DE SILVA, S. F. A Regional Geography of Ceylon. Colombo: Colombo Apothecaries' Company, 1954. 301 pp.

A good basic geography with excellent cartography and good use of tables. The book is organized as follows: general geography; regional geography (four regions); trade and internal communications; and appendixes (historical geography, economic development, soils and crops).

1131. FARMER, BERTRAM H. Pioneer Peasant Colonization in Ceylon; a Study in Asian Agrarian Problems. New York: Oxford University Press, 1957. 387 pp. $8.80. LC 57-2888.

An ecological approach to the achievements and failures of the settling of the "dry zone" of Ceylon. A well organized book containing twelve good maps and many excellent tables and illustrations.

1132. HUMLUM, JOHANNES. La Géographie de l'Afghanistan; Étude d'un Pays Aride. Copenhagen: Gyldendal, 1959. 421 pp. LC 60-25143.

A French text of considerable detail with excellent use of photographs, maps, drawings, and tables. The book is divided into two sections: general overview, and topical geography.

1133. KARAN, PRADYUMNA PRASAD. Nepal, a Cultural and Physical Geography. Lexington: University of Kentucky Press, 1960. 100 pp. $10.00. LC 60-8518.

A topical geography based on field work and including 35 maps. The book is divided into sections as follows: historical, political, physiography, climate, vegetation, soils, land use, settlement, cultural, diet and disease, economic, transportation, regions.

1134. LAMB, ALASTAIR. The China-India Border; the Origins of the Disputed Boundaries. New York: Oxford University Press, 1964. 192 pp. $2.00. LC 64-2957.

A well-documented and well-mapped discussion of the Sino-Indian border dispute. The reader can gather much insight into the history and geography of this vaguely defined border.

1135. MALENBAUM, WILFRED. Prospects for Indian Development. New York: Free Press of Glencoe, 1962. 325 pp. $6.00. LC 62-17975.

The book deals primarily with economic development and discusses both goals and achievements before and after economic planning. The author points out significant changes, while reminding the reader of many still static areas in India's economy. Well organized, with many good tables.

1136. NAIR, KUSUM. Blossoms in the Dust; the Human Factor in Indian Development. New York: Praeger, 1962. 201 pp. $4.00. LC 62-13492.

A sociological appraisal of rural Indian attitudes and mores affecting India's economic and social development that is based upon numerous interviews. There are no maps or tables.

1137. SEMINAR ON URBANIZATION IN INDIA, BERKELEY, CALIF., 1960. India's Urban Future; Selected Studies from an International Conference Sponsored by Kingsley Davis, Richard L. Park, and Catherine B. Wurster. ed. by Roy Turner. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1962. 470 pp. $7.00. LC 62-9495.

A symposium written by geographers, sociologists, economists, and city planners on the current problems and growth trends of Indian cities. The sections on urban population, urban structure, and urban society are especially useful.

1138. WILBER, DONALD N. et al. Afghanistan: Its People, Its Society, Its Culture. (Survey of World Cultures, 11) New Haven: Human Relations Area Files Press, 1962. 320 pp. $9.00. LC 62-18167.

This is an ethnic, political and economic survey of Afghanistan, prepared by six specialists in various social sciences, including geography, that stresses the changes occurring in the transition to a modern nation-state.

1139. WADIA, DARASHAW N. Geology of India. 3rd ed. London: Macmillan, 1953. 531 pp. LC 53-13148.

The most widely accepted book on the rock formations, historical geology and physiography of the Indian subcontinent, based on the memoirs and reports of the Geological Survey of India, including the author's investigations.

1140. WISER, CHARLOTTE M. (VIALL) and WISER, WILLIAM H. Behind Mud Walls 1930-1960. rev. ed. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1963. 249 pp. $5.00. LC 63-19178.

One of the Indian village studies, humane and penetrating beyond technical social science, that assesses changing attitudes and aspirations over a thirty-year span. Based on a village of some 1,200 inhabitants in northern India.

10. SOUTHWEST ASIA AND NORTH AFRICA

Bibliographies and General References:

1141. DOST, H. Bibliography on Land and Water Utilization in the Middle East. Wageningen, Netherlands: 1953. 115 pp.

Regional and subject headings (including soils) allow quick reference to the major texts and maps of importance; not as thorough as could be compiled, but the best published.

1142. ROYAL INSTITUTE OF INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS. INFORMATION DEPARTMENT. The Middle East; a Political and Economic Survey. 3rd ed. London: Oxford University Press, 1958. 569 pp. $9.00. LC 58-3353.

A useful encyclopedic reference work. Usually revised every three years.

Atlases:

1143. DJAMBATAN UITGEVERSBEDRIJF, N. V. AMSTERDAM. Atlas of the Arab World and the Middle East. London: Macmillan, 1960. 17 pp. $9.00. LC Map 60-313.

One of two general atlases devoted to this part of the world. Contains maps of physical and cultural characteristics of the area, as well as photographs and accompanying text.

1144. ECONOMIST (LONDON). Oxford Regional Economic Atlas of the Middle East. (Prepared by the Economist Intelligence Unit and the Cartographic Department of the Clarendon Press) Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1956.

The best cartographic presentation of the economic geography of the region. Also includes a useful statistical appendix.

1145. ROOLVINK, ROELOF. Historical Atlas of the Muslim Peoples. Amsterdam: Djambatan, 1957. 40 pp. LC A58-314.

An essential reference work. Contains carefully designed and beautifully printed maps.

Serials:

1146. MIDDLE EAST JOURNAL. (Middle East Institute) 1-(1946-). Quarterly. Editor, Middle East Institute, 1761 N. St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006

The leading American periodical dealing with political, social and economic issues in the region extending from Morocco to Pakistan. Its "Chronology" and "Review of the Periodical Literature" are especially valuable.

General Works:

1147. BIROT, PIERRE and DRESCH, JEAN. La Mediterranée et le Moyen-Orient. (Orbis; Introduction aux Études de Géographie) Paris: Presses Universitaires de France, 1953-56. 2 v. LC A54-7204 rev.

An exhaustive presentation of the physical and human geography of the area in the French tradition. Special emphasis is placed on general discussions of the region's geology and climate, and the "human problems" encountered there. The best geographic treatise on the region.

1148. BONNÉ, ALFRED. State and Economics in the Middle East; a Society in Transition. 2nd ed. rev. (International Library of Sociology and Social Reconstruction) London: Routledge &K. Paul, 1955. 452 pp. LC 55-1832.

Good description of the "facts of economic life" in the Middle East. Vital for students who do not know a foreign economy.

1149. COON, CARLETON S. Caravan: the Story of the Middle East. rev. ed. New York: Holt, 1958. 386 pp. $6.75. LC 58-13740.

A well written and thoughtful account of cultural history and ethnography. Perhaps the most rewarding single volume on this part of the world.

1150. CRESSEY, GEORGE B. Crossroads; Land and Life in Southwest Asia. Chicago: Lippincott, 1960. 593 pp. $13.50. LC 60-11518.

A beautifully illustrated but often superficial regional survey. Excellent bibliographies.

1151. FISHER, WILLIAM B. The Middle East: a Physical, Social, and Regional Geography. 5th ed. rev. New York: Dutton, 1963. 557 pp. $9.75.

A standard text. Comprehensive and reliable. Relates the past and present activities of man to his environment in an illuminating fashion.

1152. HOURANI, ALBERT H. Minorities in the Arab World. London: Oxford University Press, 1947. 140 pp. LC 47-6840.

Excellent study of an important cultural topic.

1153. NOLTE, RICHARD H. ed. The Modern Middle East. New York: Atherton Press, 1963. 218 pp. LC 63-18181.

A collection of excellent articles on the Middle (Near) East in the mid-Twentieth Century. Of particular interest to geographers is "Where is the Middle East?" by Roderic Davison.

1154. PLANHOL, XAVIER DE. The World of Islam. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press, 1959. 142 pp. $2.50. LC 59-16313.

Excellent, but controversial essay. Explores the morphology of religious landscapes and the geographical significance of religious institutions, confined almost entirely to the Middle Eastern Islamic world.

Regional Works:

Southwest Asia

1155. ADAMS, ROBERT McD. Land Behind Baghdad: A History of Settlement on the Diyala Plains. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1965. 187 pp. 19 maps, 13 plates, $8.50. LC 65-17279.

The full sequence of broadly changing patterns of irrigation, agriculture, and urban settlement is traced and analyzed within the framework of a small but historically crucial region of the Near East.

1156. ARABIAN AMERICAN OIL COMPANY. Aramco Handbook. New York: 1960. 343 pp. LC 61-4082.

Beautifully illustrated study of (1) the background of Saudi Arabia and the Middle East, (2) the Oil Industry, (3) the Aramco Venture, (4) the Government, Land, and People of Saudi Arabia, (5) the Culture and Customs of the Arabs.

1158. DOUGHTY, CHARLES M. Travels in Arabia Deserta. abr. by Edward Garnett. (Doubleday Anchor Book, A50) Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1955. 349 pp. LC 55-2470.
A classic description of Bedouin life.

1159. FRANKFORT, HENRI. The Birth of Civilization in the Near East. (Doubleday Anchor Books, A89) Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1956. 142 pp. $0.95. LC 56-4553.
Excellent but now partly outdated review of the culture history of Egypt and Mesopotamia up to about 2,000 B.C. The concept of diffusion is implied in much of the work, and attention is given to the relationship between the Egyptian and Mesopotamian civilizations.

1160. GRUNWALD, KURT and RONALL, JOACHIM O. Industrialization in the Middle East. New York: Council for Middle Eastern Affairs Press, 1960. 394 pp. LC 60-9394.
Discusses the factors of industrialization in the area and describes the historical development and current trends in individual countries.

1161. HARRIS, GEORGE L. Iraq: Its People, Its Society, Its Culture. (Survey of World Cultures) New Haven: Human Relations Area Files, 1958. 350 pp. $9.00. LC 58-14179.
Factual survey with an anthropological slant.

1162. HARRIS, GEORGE L. Jordan: Its People, Its Society, Its Culture (Survey of World Cultures) New Haven: Human Relations Area Files, 1958. 346 pp. $6.50. LC 58-12701.
Factual survey with an anthropological slant.

1163. INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT. The Economic Development of Iraq; Report of a Mission Organized by the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development at the Request of the Government of Iraq. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, 1952. 463 pp. LC 52-2530.
Reliable survey of economic development problems and prospects.

1164. INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT. The Economic Development of Jordan; Report of a Mission Organized by the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development at the Request of the Government of Jordan. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, 1957. 488 pp. $7.50. LC 57-9517.
Reliable survey of economic development problems and prospects.

1165. INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT. The Economic Development of Syria; Report of a Mission Organized by the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development at the Request of the Government of Syria. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, 1955. 486 pp. $7.50. LC 55-9741.
Reliable survey of economic development problems and prospects.

1166. INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT. The Economy of Turkey, an Analysis and Recommendations for a Development Program; Summary of the Report of a Mission Sponsored by the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development in Collaboration with the Government of Turkey. Washington: International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, 1951. 87 pp. LC 51-5914.
Reliable survey of economic development problems and prospects.

1167. ISRAEL, DEPARTMENT OF SURVEYS, MINISTRY OF LABOR, and BIALIK INSTITUTE. Atlas of Israel (in Hebrew). ed. by David Amiran et al. Jerusalem: The Jewish Agency, 1956-64. $55.00.
Thorough coverage of cartography, physical geography, history, demography, economics, and education. Table of Contents of Folders 1-6 in English.

1168. ISSAWI, CHARLES P. The Economics of Middle Eastern Oil. New York: Praeger, 1963. 230 pp. $9.00. LC 62-21694.
A well-balanced economic analysis of oil development.

1169. LAMBTON, ANN K. S. Landlord and Peasant in Persia; a Study of Land Tenure and Land Revenue Administration. London: Oxford University Press, 1953. 459 pp. LC 53-2458 rev.
This study of land tenure and land revenue administration in Iran is the definitive

work on the subject. The historical background, legal framework, and various systems of agriculture are given thorough coverage.

1170. LEWIS, BERNARD. The Emergence of Modern Turkey. London: Oxford University Press, 1961. 511 pp. $8.00. LC 61-19153.
The best work in English on the subject.

1171. LIPSKY, GEORGE A. Saudi Arabia: Its People, Its Society, Its Culture. (Survey of World Cultures 4) New Haven: Human Relations Area Files, 1959. 366 pp. $9.00. LC 59-8227.
Factual survey with anthropological slant.

1172. LONGRIGG, STEPHEN H. Oil in the Middle East, Its Discovery and Development. 2nd ed. London: Oxford University Press, 1961. 401 pp. $5.60. LC 61-19360.
One of several substantial works on this subject. Stresses historical development.

1173. MAKAL, MAHMUT. A Village in Anatolia. tr. from Turkish by Sir Wyndham Deedes. London: Valentine, Mitchell, 1954. 190 pp. LC 54-4293.
A description "from the inside" of several villages. Biased but necessary for the understanding of rural life in Turkey. A classic description of village life.

1174. MEYER, ALBERT J. Middle Eastern Capitalism, Nine Essays. (Harvard Middle Eastern Studies, 2) Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1959. 161 pp. $3.75. LC 59-14040.
One of the better studies of the economics of the Middle Eastern countries.

1175. ORNI, EFRAIM and EFRAT, ELISHA. Geography of Israel. (Israel Program for Scientific Translations) New York: Daniel Davey, 1964. 335 pp. HE 65-191.
The first comprehensive study of the geography of Israel in the English language. Numerous maps and photographs. Extensive bibliography.

1176. PLANHOL, XAVIER DE. De la Plaine Pamphylienne aux Lacs Pisidiens, Nomadisme et Vie Paysanne. (Bibliotheque Archeologique et Historique de l'Institut Français d'Archeologie d'Istanbul, 3) Paris: Depositaire Librairie Adrien-Maisonneuve, 1958. 495 pp. LC 60-21311.
Excellent case study of the relations of nomadic and sedentary peoples. One of the best works available for a specific area within the Middle East.

1177. REIFENBERG, ADOLF. The Struggle Between the Desert and the Sown; Rise and Fall of Agriculture in the Levant. Jerusalem; the Jewish Agency, 1955. 109 pp. LC A57-3607.
Historical study of the changing territorial pattern of nomadic and sedentary life. Good bibliography.

1178. SMITH, GEORGE A. The Historical Geography of the Holy Land, Especially in Relation to the History of Israel and of the Early Church. 2nd ed. London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1894. 692 pp. LC 4-13460.
A classic description of Palestine.

1179. STIRLING, PAUL. Turkish Village. London: Weidenfield and Nicolson, 1965. 316 pp. 15 photos, 11 maps and diagrams.
A definitive work on the social anthropology of Anatolian villages. Commentary best for the period preceding 1955.

1180. SYMPOSIUM ON URBANIZATION AND CULTURAL DEVELOPMENT IN THE ANCIENT NEAR EAST, UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO, 1958. City Invincible; a Symposium on Urbanization and Cultural Development in the Ancient Near East held at the Oriental Institute of the University of Chicago, December 4-7, 1958. (University of Chicago, Oriental Institute, Special Publication) Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1960. 447 pp. $6.00. LC 60-13791.
Valuable papers on the early culture history of the Near East and the Mediterranean region.

1181. THESIGER, WILFRED. Arabian Sands. New York: Dutton, 1959. 326 pp. $5.95 LC 59-5809.

Good descriptive account of exploration of eastern Arabian deserts during 1945-1950.

1182. THESIGER, WILFRED. The Marsh Arabs. London: Longmans, 1964. 242 pp. $6.50. LC 64-6741.

A thorough account of the habitat and activities of these inhabitants of southern Iraq.

1183. TWITCHELL, K. S. (with the collaboration of Edward J. Jurji and R. Bayly Winder) Saudi Arabia, with an Account of the Development of its Natural Resources. 3rd ed. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1958. 281 pp. $5.00. LC 58-7133.

Perceptive analysis of socio-economic developments in Saudi Arabia.

1184. UNITED NATIONS. DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL AFFAIRS. The Development of Manufacturing Industry in Egypt, Israel, and Turkey. (United Nations, Document. E/3111, ST/ECA/54) New York: 1958. 131 pp. LC 59-813.

Concerned with growth of medium-scale and large-scale manufacturing establishments. Supported by numerous statistical tables.

1185. WARRINER, DOREEN. Land Reform and Development in the Middle East; a Study of Egypt, Syria and Iraq. 2nd ed. London: Oxford University Press, 1962. 238 pp. $3.40. LC 62-5892.

A clear exposition of a major social and economic problem.

1186. WEULERSSE, JACQUES. Paysans de Syrie et du Proche-Orient. Paris: Gallimard, 1946. 329 pp. LC 47-2893.

Penetrating and original analysis of the economic and social geography of the sedentary agricultural communities of the Near East.

1187. WILBER, DONALD N. Contemporary Iran. New York: Praeger, 1963. 224 pp. $6.00. LC 63-8836.

A well written account of the turbulent problems of an old country.

North Africa

1188. BARBOUR, NEVILL ed. A Survey of North-West Africa (the Maghrib). 2nd ed. London: Oxford University Press, 1962. 411 pp. $6.75. LC 62-51256.

Comprehensive and detailed. One of the best statements on North Africa's political and social problems. Deals mainly with political developments during the colonial and immediate post-colonial periods.

1189. BRIGGS, LLOYD C. Tribes of the Sahara. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1960. 295 pp. $6.00. LC 60-7988.

Probably the best work in English on the peoples of the Sahara. In addition to accounts of the individual tribes of the Sahara, the text includes excellent discussions of the historical and ecological background of the area.

1190. DESPOIS, JEAN. L'Afrique Blanche Française. Paris: Presses Universitaires de France, 1949-53. 2 v. LC 49-6674. rev.

A detailed regional geography of the arid, semiarid, and humid sectors of North Africa. Exhaustive bibliography of French studies. The volume on the Saharan realm is the best regional analysis available on the area.

1191. GALLAGHER, CHARLES F. The United States and North Africa: Morocco, Algeria and Tunisia. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1963. 275 pp. $5.50. LC 63-20766.

Thoughtful and well-written account of recent political, social, and economic developments in Morocco, Algeria, and Tunisia.

1192. HARRIS, GEORGE L. Egypt. (Human Relations Area Files Country Survey Series) New Haven: Human Relations Area Files, 1957. 370 pp. LC 57-3681.

Factual survey with an anthropological slant.

1193. ISSAWI, CHARLES P. Egypt in Revolution; an Economic Analysis. London: Oxford University Press, 1963. 343 pp. $7.20. LC 63-6492.
A balanced analysis of recent economic change.

1194. MIKESELL, MARVIN W. Northern Morocco: A Cultural Geography. (University of California Publications in Geography, Vol. 14) Berkeley: University of California Press, 1961. 135 pp. LC 62-62686.
A survey of physical geography and culture history, followed by more detailed accounts of settlement patterns, livelihood, and the effects of man's activity on the land.

1195. MOROCCO, COMITÉ DE GÉOGRAPHIE DU MAROC. Atlas du Maroc. Rabat: 1954. LC Map 56-593.
A valuable serial publication, which includes descriptive pamphlets as well as maps.

1196. THOMAS, BENJAMIN E. Trade Routes of Algeria and the Sahara. (University of California Publications in Geography, Vol. 8, No. 3) Berkeley: University of California Press, 1957. 287 pp. LC A57-9985.
A detailed monograph with numerous maps and an extensive bibliography.

1197. WILLIMOTT, S. G. and CLARKE, J. I. Field Studies in Libya. (Durham University, Department of Geography, Research Papers, Series No. 4) Durham: 1960. 138 pp. LC 60-44600.
Authoritative, detailed field investigations.

11. AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA

Bibliographies:

1198. TWENTIETH CENTURY FUND. Survey of Tropical Africa; Select Annotated Bibliography of Tropical Africa. ed. by C. Daryll Forde. New York: International African Institute, 1956. Pages unnumbered. LC 56-14428.
Probably the best general bibliography of Tropical Africa. Divided into main subject divisions: geography; ethnography; sociology and linguistics; administrative and government; economics; education; missions; and health.

1199. U.S. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. AFRICAN SECTION. Africa South of the Sahara: a Selected, Annotated List of Writings. comp. by Helen F. Conover. Washington: G.P.O., 1963. 354 pp. $2.25. LC 63-60087.

Serials:

1200. AFRICAN AFFAIRS; JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL AFRICAN SOCIETY. 1-(1901-). Quarterly. London: Royal African Society. LC 44-27207.
In addition to the usual scholarly articles on all aspects of African studies, there are numerous short book reviews and an excellent current bibliography. Separately paged supplements accompany some numbers.

1201. JOURNAL OF MODERN AFRICAN STUDIES. A QUARTERLY SURVEY OF POLITICS, ECONOMICS AND RELATED TOPICS IN CONTEMPORARY AFRICA. 1-(1963-). Quarterly. London and New York: Cambridge University Press.

Atlases:

1202. AFRICA INSTITUTE. Africa: Maps and Statistics. Johannesburg: Cape and Transvaal Printers, 1962-63.
The five folios of maps that comprise this atlas cover the following topics: populations; vital and medical aspects; culture and education; transport and communications; energy, resources, production, and consumption.

1203. COMMISSION FOR TECHNICAL COOPERATION IN AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA. Climatological Atlas of Africa. Lagos: C.C.T.A. and the Scientific Council for Africa South of the Sahara (CSA.), 1961 and New York: International Publications Service, 1963. 55 plates. $75.00.
The 55 sheets in this looseleaf publication cover mean annual rainfall, mean monthly

rainfall, mean daily temperature, mean humidity mixing ratio, and the contours of the 850, 700, and 500 millibar surfaces.

1204. FAGE, J. D. An Atlas of African History. London: E. Arnold, 1958. 64 pp. 30s. LC Map 59-190.
The historical background to present-day African affairs presented succinctly in maps.

1205. HILTON, THOMAS E. Ghana Population Atlas: The Distribution and Density of Population in the Gold Coast and Togoland under United Kingdom Trusteeship. London: Nelson, 1960. 40 pp. 50s. LC Map 61-165.
An analysis of the population geography of Ghana, in maps and text, based on the 1948 population census.

1206. KENYA COLONY AND PROTECTORATE, SURVEY OF KENYA. Atlas of Kenya; a Comprehensive Series of New and Authentic Maps Prepared from the National Survey and other Governmental Sources, with Gazetteer and notes on Pronunciation and Spelling. Nairobi: 1959. 44 pp. LC Map 60-212.
Contains historical maps and plates covering physical features, natural resources, population, social services, industry, communications, power, and urban centers. Indispensable for study of this new nation.

1207. OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS. Oxford Regional Economic Atlas of Africa. New York: Oxford University Press, 1965. 164 pp. $15.00.
Another of the Oxford regional atlases that combines general physical and political maps with a series of various economic topics.

1208. TALBOT, A. M. and TALBOT, W. J. Atlas of the Union of South Africa. (Prepared in collaboration with the Trigonometrical Survey Office, and under the aegis of the National Council for Social Research) Pretoria: Government Printer, 1960. 178 pp. LC Map 61-153.
A bilingual (English and Afrikaans) national atlas of commendable quality. There are plates on exploration, various aspects of physical geography and economic resources, population, social services, industry, communications, energy production, and cities.

1209. TANGANYIKA, DEPARTMENT OF LANDS AND SURVEYS. Atlas of Tanganyika. 3rd ed. Dar es Salaam: Government Printer, 1956. 29 pp. LC Map 60-286,rec 1964.
The plates in this relatively brief national atlas are listed under physical geography, biogeography, human geography, industry and commerce, and history.

1210. UGANDA, LANDS AND SURVEY DEPARTMENT. Atlas of Uganda. Entebbe: 1962. 83 pp. LC Map 63-172.
A quite effectively executed national atlas that includes maps of the natural environment, economic resources, population, urban centers, rural economy, social services, and industry and trade.

General Works:

1211. DE BLIJ, HARM J. A Geography of Subsaharan Africa. Chicago: Rand McNally, 1964. 435 pp. $7.00. LC 64-14110.
A regional geography employing a thematic approach and adopting international boundaries as dividing lines. Each chapter focuses on a specific aspect of the country in question.

1212. HAILEY, WILLIAM M. H., BARON. An African Survey; a Study of the Problems Arising in Africa South of the Sahara. rev. ed. (Royal Institute of International Affairs) New York: Oxford University Press, 1957. 1,676 pp. $16.80. LC 57-14073.
Lord Hailey's monumental study remains the most important reference work in English on the region. The physical, social, political, and economic aspects of Tropical and Southern Africa, past and present, are dealt with in great detail and penetrating fashion.

1213. HANCE, WILLIAM A. Geography of Modern Africa. New York: Columbia University Press, 1964. 653 pp. $12.00. LC 64-14239.

An advanced, comprehensive, up-to-date, and authoritative treatment of the continent that utilizes both the systematic and regional approach.

1214. HARRISON CHURCH, RONALD J. et al. Africa and the Islands. New York: Wiley, 1964. 494 pp. $9.75. LC 64-9103.

An intermediate-level, up-to-date text on the entire continent that has a useful introductory section on "Africa as a Whole," but emphasizes the regional approach.

1215. KIMBLE, GEORGE H. T. Tropical Africa. New York: Twentieth Century Fund, 1960. 2 v. (Vol. 1: Land and Livelihood; Vol. 2: Society and Polity) $15.00. LC 60-15160.
PB: abr. New York: Doubleday (Anchor), 1962. Vol. 1: A303a-Anch; Vol. 2: A303b-Anch. $1.95 each. LC 62-14679.

A wide-ranging survey of environment and economic and social conditions in tropical Africa, largely from the geographic viewpoint. The author has skillfully molded the contributions of many experts into a lucid, challenging statement on the many problems besetting the newly independent nations.

1216. LYSTAD, ROBERT A. ed. The African World: a Survey of Social Research. New York: Praeger, 1965. 575 pp. $15.00. LC 65-10753.

Thorough survey of research on Africa by American, European, and African scholars. Extensive bibliography. Chapter 9, "Geography," is by Benjamin E. Thomas.

1217. STAMP, L. DUDLEY. Africa; a Study in Tropical Development. 2nd ed. New York: Wiley, 1964. 534 pp. $10.95. LC 64-20087.

A standard geographic text, quite readable and well illustrated, that effectively combines topical and regional sections.

Works on Special Subjects:

1218. BARBOUR, KENNETH M. and PROTHERO, R. MANSELL eds. Essays on African Population. New York: Praeger, 1962. 336 pp. $8.00. LC 62-13487.

Fourteen essays on various aspects of population in British Africa by geographers, sociologists, and other social scientists. A useful symposium.

1219. BIEBUYK, DANIEL ed. African Agrarian Systems. (Published for the International African Institute, 2nd International African Seminar, Léopoldville, Congo, 1960) New York: Oxford University Press, 1963. 407 pp. $7.20. LC 63-6490.

A collection of essays, mostly written from the social and legal points of view. Valuable background reading for the serious student.

1220. BOHANNON, PAUL J. and DALTON, GEORGE D. eds. Markets in Africa. (Northwestern University African Studies, No. 9) Evanston: Northwestern University Press, 1962. 762 pp. $12.50. LC 61-12383.
PB: Markets in Africa; Eight Subsistence Economies in Transition. N-39-NHL Doubleday $1.95.

A thoroughgoing, well-informed symposium on both the traditional market system in selected portions of Tropical Africa, and on the evolving present-day patterns.

1221. BOVILL, E. W. The Golden Trade of the Moors. New York: Oxford University Press, 1958. 281 pp. $7.00. LC 58-1269.

An erudite, but readable, account of Saharan exploration and trade from Roman times to the 19th Century. An exotic subject dealt with most capably, and one important in the study of the historical geography of both Northwest and West Africa.

1222. DE SCHLIPPE, PIERRE. Shifting Cultivation in Africa; the Zande System of Agriculture. New York: Humanities Press, 1956. 304 pp. $8.50. LC 56-27683.

A detailed account of migratory agriculture in Africa, as exemplified by a single tribe, the Zande.

1223. DUFFY, JAMES. Portugal's African Territories: Present Realities. (Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, Occasional Paper, No. 1) New York: Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, 1962. 39 pp. LC 63-6276.

A brief survey of recent political and social problems based solidly on the author's historical researches.

1225. GREEN, L. P. and FAIR, T. J. DENIS. Development in Africa; a Study in Regional Analysis with Special Reference to Southern Africa. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press, 1962. 203 pp. $9.25. LC 62-51965.

A regional analysis of economic development from the geographic viewpoint at the continental, subcontinental, and local levels in Africa south of the Sahara, with special reference to Southern Africa.

1226. HARROY, JEAN PAUL. Afrique, Terre qui Meurt: La Dégradation des Sols Africains sous l'Influence de la Colonisation. Brussels: M. Hayez, 1944. 557 pp. AF 47-2770.

A penetrating study of the effects of land use and misuse upon economic development.

1227. HODGSON, ROBERT D. and STONEMAN, ELVYN A. The Changing Map of Africa. (Searchlight Books, No. 16) Princeton: Van Nostrand, 1963. 143 pp. $1.45. LC 63-23636.

A brief historical and political geography of Africa that concentrates on the factors behind changing boundaries and political developments rather than the changes themselves.

1228. LIGHT, RICHARD UPJOHN. Focus on Africa. (American Geographical Society, Special Publication No. 25), New York: A.G.S., 1941. 228 pp. $5.00. LC 41-5834.

Excellent air photos and well-written commentary on African landscapes, still highly relevant after more than two decades.

1229. MURDOCK, GEORGE PETER. Africa: Its Peoples and their Culture History. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1959. 456 pp. $11.75. LC 59-8552.

A concise account of the ethnology and culture history of Africa that has almost no geography but is still important background reading for geographers. The most authoritative single volume of its kind for the entire continent.

1230. SHANTZ, HOMER LEROY and TURNER, BILLIE L. Photographic Documentation of Vegetational Changes in Africa over a Third of a Century. (Report 169) Tucson: University of Arizona, College of Agriculture, 1958. 158 pp. Gratis to institutions and libraries. LC 59-63026.

A remarkable photographic resurvey of places studied and photographed by Shantz some thirty odd years earlier that dramatically indicates the extent of recent, man-induced changes in the physical landscape.

1231. UNESCO. A Review of the Natural Resources of the African Continent. (Natural Resources Research, 1) New York: International Documents Service, Columbia University Press, 1963. 437 pp. $15.00. LC 63-25711.

A series of brief essays on what has been done or is in progress in the fields of topographic mapping and the study of geology, meteorology and climatology, hydrology, soils, and the biota in the various nations and dependencies of Africa.

1232. WORTHINGTON, EDGAR B. Science in the Development of Africa; a Review of the Contribution of Physical and Biological Knowledge South of the Sahara. London: The Secretariat, Commission for Technical Cooperation in Africa, South of the Sahara (C.C.T.A.) and the Scientific Council for Africa South of the Sahara (C.S.A.), 1958. 426 pp. 30s. LC 59-629.

A review of the state of research in the physical, biological, and social sciences in the area and how it has been applied to its socioeconomic development.

Regional Works:

West Africa

1233. BOATENG, ERNEST AMANO. A Geography of Ghana. London: Cambridge University Press, 1959. 204 pp. $4.50. (Library edition, 21s.) LC 59-798.

An introductory systematic and regional geography of Ghana.

1234. BUCHANAN, KEITH M. and PUGH, J. C. Land and People in Nigeria; the Human Geography of Nigeria and its Environmental Background. London: University of London Press, 1955. 252 pp. 35s. Mystic, Conn.: Lawrence Verry, 1958. $7.50. LC 56-23583.

An excellent study of West Africa's largest country – its environmental setting, human patterns, rural economy, mining and industry, transport, public and social services, and the prospects for the future.

1235. GOULD, PETER R. Development of the Transportation Pattern in Ghana. (Northwestern University Studies in Geography No. 5) Evanston: Northwestern University, 1960. 163 pp. $3.75.

An analysis of the development of Ghana's transportation system before 1946 and an examination of present-day patterns of commodity flow by rail and highway.

1236. HARRISON CHURCH, RONALD J. West Africa; a Study of the Environment and Man's Use of It. 2nd ed. New York: Wiley, 1961. 547 pp. $8.95.

The best and most thorough regional text in English on West Africa. The topical chapters are followed by chapters on the individual countries, both groups in considerable detail.

1237. HILL, POLLY. Migrant Cocoa Farmers of Southern Ghana; a Study in Rural Capitalism. New York: Cambridge University Press, 1963. 265 pp. $10.00. LC 64-285.

An account of the economic, social, and geographic organization of recent Ghanian cocoa-farming, with emphasis on the migratory process as a principal catalyst in the important innovations that have occurred.

1238. JOHNSTON, BRUCE FOSTER. The Staple Food Economies of Western Tropical Africa. (Stanford University Food Research Institute, Studies in Tropical Development) Stanford: Stanford University Press, 1958. 305 pp. $6.00. LC 58-11697.

A broad picture of the ecology, economics, cultural factors, and general geography of the staple food crops of major importance in West African agriculture and diet. A well-informed and rewarding synthesis.

1239. PEDLER, FREDERICK J. Economic Geography of West Africa. New York: Longmanns, Green, 1955. 232 pp. $3.25. LC 55-4446.

After a brief introduction to the general geography of the region, this volume deals with land ownership, subsistence and commercial agriculture, manufacturing, minerals, transportation, commerce, labor, and economic organization.

1240. THOMPSON, VIRGINIA M. and ADLOFF, RICHARD. French West Africa. Stanford: Stanford University Press, 1958. 626 pp. $8.50. LC 58-7722.

A general survey of the former French colonies, written largely from the political and economic viewpoint.

1241. WILLS, JOHN B. ed. Agriculture and Land Use in Ghana. (Published for the Ghana Ministry of Food and Agriculture) New York: Oxford University Press, 1962. 503 pp. $10.00. LC 62-1204.

An encyclopedic collection of detailed essays on the general physical geography of Ghana, all aspects of soil, forestry, animal husbandry, and transport, and all phases of land-use and agriculture. A basic reference on the country.

East Africa

1242. BARBOUR, KENNETH M. The Republic of the Sudan: A Regional Geography. New York: International Publications Service, 1961. 292 pp. $10.50. LC 61-65685.

Although the bulk of this first comprehensive monograph on the country's geography is given over to regional analysis, the introductory chapters cover political and historical background, human geography, and various aspects of the physical environment, with special emphasis on the Nile's hydrography.

1243. DE BLIJ, HARM J. Dar es Salaam; a Study in Urban Geography. Evanston: Northwestern University Press, 1963. 89 pp. $3.50. LC 63-18014.

This study concentrates on the functional structure of the city, and especially its central business district, upon which a multi-racial population of Arabs, Africans, Asians, and Europeans are leaving their stamp.

1244. EVANS-PRITCHARD, EDWARD E. The Nuer: A Description of the Modes of Livelihood and Political Institutions of a Nilotic People. New York: Oxford University Press, 1940. 271 pp. $4.80. LC A40-3181.

A first-rate general ethnographic study of a cattle-oriented tribe in the Sudan, with unusually strong emphasis on their ecology and on concepts of time and space. A study of particular relevance to the geographer.

1245. GAITSKELL, ARTHUR. Gezira; a Story of Development in the Sudan. (Colonial and Comparative Studies) London: Faber & Faber, 1959. 372 pp. 42s. LC 60-2004.
A narrative account and detailed analysis of all aspects of one of the most ambitious and successful of Tropical African agricultural development projects.

1246. GREAT BRITAIN, EAST AFRICA ROYAL COMMISSION. Report. (Parliament, Command Papers, Cmd. 9475) London: H.M.S.O., 1955. 482 pp. 17 s. 6d. LC 55-4005.
The "Swinnerton Report," composed and issued during the difficult period of Kenya's transition to independence, has formed the basis for much current agricultural development, population resettlement, and the extension of transportation and various social services. A basic reference for the study of Kenyan geography.

1247. FOOD AND AGRICULTURAL ORGANIZATION, UNITED NATIONS. Agriculture in Ethiopia. comp. by Harry P. Huffnagel. Rome: FAO, 1961. 484 pp. $5.00. LC 61-61649.
After a general introduction to the human, physical, and general economic geography of the nation, agricultural practices, selected crops, marketing and processing, and forestry are dealt with in detail. A serviceable substitute for the general tome on Ethiopia's geography that does not yet exist, and a good account of its rural economy.

1248. INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT. The Economic Development of Kenya; Report of a Mission Organized by the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development at the Request of the Governments of Kenya and the United Kingdom. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, 1963. 380 pp. $8.50. LC 63-15811.
A report on the economy of Kenya, in general and in detail, and a possible development program, written largely from the point of view of the economist. Similar reports have also been prepared by the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development for Tanganyika, Uganda, and Nigeria.

1249. McMASTER, DAVID N. A Subsistence Crop Geography of Uganda. (The World Land Use Survey. Occasional Papers, No. 2) Ebbingford, Bude: Geographical Publications, 1962. 111 pp. 27 s. 6d. NUC 63-33220.
An excellent study of subsistence crops and factors affecting their production, designed to serve as a model for other monographs in the World Land Use Survey.

1250. RICHARDS, CHARLES A. L. and PLACE, JAMES eds. East African Explorers. New York: Oxford University Press, 1959. 356 pp. $2.75. LC 60-3055.
An anthology of accounts of East African exploration by the more important of the individuals in question.

1251. RUSSELL, EDWARD W. ed. The Natural Resources of East Africa. Nairobi: D. A. Hawkins in association with the East African Literature Bureau, 1962; Oxford: B. H. Blackwell, 1963. 144 pp. 35s. NUC 63-57483.
A collection of essays by various authors on the physical geography and resources of the region and on its history, archaeology, demography, commerce and industry, as well.

1252. SIMOONS, FREDERICK J. Northwest Ethiopia: Peoples and Economy. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1960. 250 pp. $5.00. LC 60-5660.
A detailed factual study by a geographer of the Ethiopian plateau north of Lake Tana, placed within its cultural and historical perspective.

1253. STRATTON, ARTHUR. The Great Red Island. New York: Scribner, 1964. 368 pp. $7.50. LC 64-20055.
A general, semipopular account of Madagascar - its history, geography, economy, political development, and social conditions - based in large part on the author's travels and observations.

South Africa

1254. COLE, MONICA M. Land Use Studies in the Transvaal Lowveld; a Contribution to the Study of the Opportunities and Difficulties Inherent in the Savanna Environment.

(World Land Use Survey Occasional Papers, No. 1) Berkhamsted, Herts.: Geographical Publications, 1956. 41 pp. 5s. LC 58-22510.

Brief, but penetrating, account of the physical geography of the region, its present agricultural pattern, and opportunities for further development of the rural economy.

1255. COLE, MONICA M. South Africa. New York: Dutton, 1961. 696 pp. $16.95. LC 61-65851.

A comprehensive, meticulous, mainly systematic text on Southern Africa. All significant aspects of the region's geography are covered in detail.

1256. POLLOCK, NORMAN C. and AGNEW, SWANZIE. An Historical Geography of South Africa. New York: International Publications Service, 1964. 242 pp. $7.50. LC 64-5453.

An examination of the influence on the historical scene of the physical factors of relief, climate, vegetation, soils, and mineral resources and the human factors of population distribution and movement.

1257. WELLINGTON, JOHN H. Southern Africa; a Geographical Study. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1955. 2 v. 105s. LC 55-4501.

A thoroughgoing geographical treatment of all Africa south of the Congo-Zambezi watershed. Volume 1, "Physical Geography," is longer, more detailed, and less dated than Volume 2, "Economic and Human Geography."

12. AUSTRALIA AND NEW ZEALAND

Serials:

1258. AUSTRALIAN GEOGRAPHER. (Geographical Society of New South Wales) 1-(1928-) Semiannual. Sydney: Geographical Society of New South Wales.

A well-written, well-edited journal dealing chiefly with Australia, but sometimes publishing articles of world or regional coverage. Book review section of high quality.

1258a. NEW ZEALAND GEOGRAPHER. (New Zealand Geographical Society) 1-(1945-) Semiannual. Christchurch, New Zealand. Primarily a regional journal, but it also publishes excellent articles on Australia and the Pacific.

Atlases:

1259. AUSTRALIA. DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT. REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT DIVISION. Atlas of Australian Resources. Canberra: First Series 1952-1960; Second Series 1962-. LC Map 54-121 rev.

A magnificent volume of colored maps, mostly at a scale of 1:6M accompanied by a separate boxed set of commentaries (one for each map sheet) averaging 8,000 words apiece and designed to supplement the atlas.

1260. McLINTOCK, ALEXANDER H. A Descriptive Atlas of New Zealand. Wellington: R. E. Owen, Government Printer, 1959. 109 pp. LC Map 60-250.

The best single source of information. Strong emphasis on historical geography. Currently out of print, but new issue proposed.

General Works:

1261. CUMBERLAND, KENNETH B. Southwest Pacific; a Geography of Australia, New Zealand and Their Pacific Island Neighbourhoods. 2nd ed. London: Methuen, 1958. 369 pp.

Although much of the book is devoted to Australia and New Zealand, interesting short sections are devoted to the economic geography of the South Pacific islands under their control or that of Great Britain. Chapters on population distribution and growth are especially good.

1262. ROBINSON, KATHLEEN W. Australia, New Zealand and the Southwest Pacific. New York: London House and Maxwell, 1962. 340 pp. $7.00.

Systematic and regional studies. Best text available for the Southwest Pacific. Strong on studies of land use patterns and their evolution. Problems and potentialities of the various regions are explored.

Works on Special Subjects:

1263. AUSTRALIA. COMMONWEALTH SCIENTIFIC AND INDUSTRIAL RESEARCH ORGANIZATION. The Australian Environment. 3rd rev. ed. Melbourne: 1960. 151 pp. $6.00. LC 60-16315.

This volume, first produced for a conference entitled, "Plant and Animal Nutrition in relation to Soil and Climatic Factors," devotes one-third of its pages to physical geography and two-thirds to patterns and problems of agriculture and animal husbandry on the continent. Many maps and photographs.

1264. CLARK, ANDREW HILL. The Invasion of New Zealand by People, Plants and Animals: the South Island. (Rutgers University Studies in Geography, No. 1) New Brunswick: Rutgers University Press, 1949. 465 pp. LC 49-50393.

A report on the revolutionary change in the character of South Island. In less than two centuries man and the troop of plants and animals he brought with him have seriously altered the native flora and fauna. A classic study in historical geography.

1265. CUMBERLAND, KENNETH B. and FOX, JAMES W. New Zealand, a Regional View. 2nd ed. Christchurch: Whitcombe and Tombs, 1963. 280 pp. LC 60-39597.

An excellent regional account – well written and presented. A standard text in New Zealand.

1266. FARRELL, BRYAN H. Power in New Zealand: A Geography of Energy Resources. Wellington: A. H. & A. W. Reed, 1962. 197 pp. $9.00. LC 64-2389.

An excellent type study of the geographic aspects of energy as applied to a region. Contains a wealth of charts, graphs, and maps. Excellent bibliography.

1267. GARNIER, BENJAMIN J. ed. The Climate of New Zealand: a Geographic Survey. London: Arnold, 1958. 191 pp. LC 58-14784.

Sections are devoted to the origin, nature, and functional effects of climate. Edited by Garnier with contributions by several specialists.

1268. MEINIG, DONALD WILLIAM. On the Margins of the Good Earth; the South Australian Wheat Frontier, 1869-1884. Chicago: Rand McNally, 1963. 231 pp. $5.00. LC 62-7266.

A historical geography which documents the resolution of the boundary problems between plowed land and grazing land in the colony of South Australia. A study of selected features of the colonization process.

1269. TAYLOR, T. GRIFFITH. Australia, a Study of Warm Environments and Their Effect on British Settlement. 7th ed. London: Methuen, 1959. 490 pp. $6.95. LC 60-51380.

A classic of Australian geography. Strong on physical geography and with a thorough discussion of settlement. Written with a bias to environmental determinism.

1270. WADHAM, SIR SAMUEL M. et al. Land Utilization in Australia. 3rd ed. Carlton: Melbourne University Press, 1957. 344 pp. $7.50. LC 58-1689.

A survey of the major agricultural and pastoral activities. Uses the historical approach to develop contemporary patterns. Strong on the use of statistics.

13. PACIFIC ISLANDS

Bibliographies:

1271. SACHET, MARIE HELENE and FOSBERG, FRANCIS RAYMOND. Island Bibliographies: Micronesian Botany, Land Environment and Ecology of Coral Atolls, Vegetation of Tropical Pacific Islands. Washington: National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, 1955. 577 pp. LC 55-60007 rev.

The coverage is broader than is implied by the titles and the annotations make this a valuable tool for the geographer.

Serials:

1272. PACIFIC VIEWPOINT. 1-(1960-) Semiannual. Wellington, N.Z.: Department of Geography, Victoria University of Wellington.

A journal of very high quality focusing chiefly on the Pacific Islands but with some articles on South Asia, Southeast Asia, the Far East and Latin America.

General Works:

1273. COOK, JAMES. The Journals of Captain James Cook on His Voyages of Discovery. ed. by John C. Beaglehole. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1955-61. 2 v. $19.50. LC A56-6658. See following item.

1274. COOK, JAMES. The Journals of Captain James Cook on His Voyages of Discovery; Charts and Views, Drawn by Cook and His Officers and Reproduced from the Original Manuscripts. ed. by R. A. Skelton. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1955. 58 pp. (in portfolio) $9.50. LC A56-6658.

Volume 1 covers the epic voyage of the Endeavour while Volume 2 includes the voyages of the Resolution and Adventure. The portfolio of maps and sketches adds another dimension to this classic work.

1275. COULTER, JOHN WESLEY. The Pacific Dependencies of the United States. New York: Macmillan, 1957. 388 pp. LC 57-9543.

A text, a handbook and a reference volume; this work is a regional geography of U.S. territories (of that time) and trust territories in the Pacific.

CUMBERLAND, KENNETH B. Southwest Pacific; a Geography of Australia, New Zealand and Their Pacific Island Neighbourhoods. See #1261.

1276. FOSBERG, FRANCIS RAYMOND. Man's Place in the Island Ecosystem, a Symposium. Honolulu: Bishop Museum, 1963. 264 pp. $8.00.

The majority of the essays in this fine publication use examples from the Pacific and they represent ideas from a variety of fields including: Geography, zoology, biology, sociology, anthropology, and economics. Essential reading for any student of the Pacific.

1277. FREEMAN, OTIS WILLARD. ed. Geography of the Pacific. New York: Wiley, 1951. 573 pp. $9.50. LC 51-1109.

Although much out of date concerning economic geography in this region, the work is a very useful reference for Pacific geography, climate, exploration, history, and economic livelihood in the many island groups. Included are sections on the Asiatic island groups of Japan, the Philippines, and Indonesia, as well as of New Zealand and Australia.

WIENS, HEROLD JACOB. Atoll Environment and Ecology. See #361.

Works on Special Subjects:

1278. BARRAU, JACQUES. Subsistence Agriculture in Melanesia. (Bulletin 219) Honolulu: Bishop Museum, 1958. 111 pp. LC 59-640.

An analysis of physical background, agricultural system, crop plants, utilization and preservation of food stuffs, and problems of subsistence agriculture.

1279. BARRAU, JACQUES. Subsistence Agriculture in Polynesia and Micronesia. (Bulletin 223) Honolulu: Bishop Museum, 1961. 94 pp. LC 64-5280.

A study including physical background, technique of subsistence agriculture, and information on agricultural conditions. Some emphasis is placed on questions of plant migration.

1280. BARRAU, JACQUES ed. Plants and Migrations of Pacific Peoples; a Symposium. Honolulu: Bishop Museum, 1963. 136 pp. $4.00.

Several excellent papers dealing with prehistoric voyages; plant names as a key to the study of dispersal; origin and migration of the sweet potato; and dispersal of rice to Indonesia.

1281. BROOKFIELD, HAROLD C. and BROWN, PAULA. Struggle for Land; Agriculture and Group Territories among the Chimbu of the New Guinea Highlands. New York: Oxford University Press, 1963. 193 pp. $7.25. LC 64-1135.

An excellent field study by a geographer and an anthropologist.

DARWIN, CHARLES R. The Structure and Distribution of Coral Reefs. See #376.

DARWIN, CHARLES R. The Voyage of the Beagle. See #225.

1282. DERRICK, RONALD A. The Fiji Islands; a Geographical Handbook. rev. ed. Suva: Government Press, 1957. 334 pp. LC 59-20195.

A detailed study of the geography, physical, cultural and economic, of the Fijian group of islands.

1283. FISCHER, JOHN L. and FISCHER, ANN M. The Eastern Carolines. (Behavior Science Monographs) New Haven: Human Relations Area Files, 1957. 274 pp. LC 57-2912.

An anthropo-historical study of the Caroline Islands of Micronesia; good sections on local history, languages and cultures.

1284. FOSBERG, FRANCIS RAYMOND The Vegetation of Micronesia. (Bulletin 119) New York: American Museum of Natural History, 1960. 75 pp. LC 60-1623.

An excellent study by an ecologist who uses many of the same methods followed by the plant geographer.

1285. KEESING, FELIX M. Native Peoples of the Pacific World. New York: Macmillan, 1945. 144 pp. LC A45-1977.

A brief general account of the different ethnic groups in the Pacific, their customs, practices and everyday life up to 1945.

1286. MERRILL, ELMER DREW. The Plant Life of the Pacific World. New York: Macmillan, 1945. 295 pp. LC 45-35214.

An excellent summary that describes forest types, cultivated plants and weeds, jungle food plants, and problems of plant dispersal and distribution; contains a glossary of plant names.

1287. MERRILL, ELMER DREW. The Botany of Cook's Voyages and Its Unexpected Significance in Relation to Anthropology, Biogeography, and History. (Chronica Botanica, Vol. 14, No. 5/6) Waltham, Mass.: Chronica Botanica, 1954. 220 pp. LC 54-12803.

This volume deals with early trade routes and plant distribution; it analyzes the origins of cultivated plants and their dispersal through the Pacific.

1288. PACIFIC SCIENCE CONGRESS. 10TH, HONOLULU, 1961. Pacific Basin Biogeography, a Symposium. ed. by J. Linsley Gressitt. Honolulu: Bishop Museum, 1964. 563 pp. $12.00.

An excellent series of papers and discussions by highly respected plant ecologists and plant geographers.

PRICE, ARCHIBALD GRENFELL. The Western Invasion of the Pacific and Its Continents: a Study of Moving Frontiers and Changing Landscapes, 1513-1918. See #231.

1290. SHARP, ANDREW. The Discovery of the Pacific Islands. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1960. 259 pp. LC 60-50621.

A fresh and detailed re-examination of exploration in the Pacific, arranged by period and by explorer.

1291. SHARP, ANDREW. Ancient Voyages of Polynesia. Berkeley: University of California Press. 1964. 159 pp. $4.50. LC 64-2478.

Some answers to questions of early Polynesian voyaging and settlement by a recognized specialist.

1292. WIENS, HEROLD JACOB. Pacific Island Bastions of the United States. (Searchlight Series No. 4) Princeton: Van Nostrand, 1962. 127 pp. $1.45. LC 62-4182.

A description of the north and central Pacific island realms administered by the U.S.A.; includes sections on oceanography, climate, historical-political evolution and present population problems.

14. THE TROPICS

Bibliographies:

1293. BARTLETT, HARLEY HARRIS. Fire in Relation to Primitive Agriculture and Grazing in the Tropics; Annotated Bibliography. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan, Botanical Gardens, 1955-1957. 3 v. LC 57-63490 rev.

Three volumes of what was to be a five volume set (ended by Professor Bartlett's demise). This is a prodigious attempt to take extracts dealing with the title from the works of a multitude of men who wrote about this subject. An excellent gleaning from many sources.

Serials:

1294. JOURNAL OF TROPICAL GEOGRAPHY. 1-(1953-) Irregular. Singapore: Departments of Geography, University of Singapore and University of Malaya. $2.50 per copy.

Articles covering a wide range of subjects but with Malaysia as the chief area focus. Approximately 10 percent of the papers deal with African or American tropics.

1295. TROPICAL AGRICULTURE (Imperial College of Tropical Agriculture) 1-(1924-) Quarterly. London: Butterworths.

A technical journal dealing with virtually all phases of tropical agriculture.

General Works:

1296. AUBERT DE LA RUE, EDGAR; BOURLIERE, FRANÇOIS; and HARROY, JEAN-PAUL. The Tropics. New York: Knopf, 1957. 208 pp. $12.50. LC 57-13821.

Devoted to the vegetation of the humid tropics, savanna and hot deserts. A running commentary only enlarges upon the outstanding feature of the publication: an overwhelming array of photographs (mostly in color) on the natural flora and fauna in the tropics.

1297. BATES, MARSTON. Where Winter Never Comes; a Study of Man and Nature in the Tropics. New York: Scribner, 1952. 310 pp. $3.95. LC 52-6464.

Although this book has occasional lapses in accuracy, it is still valuable and competently written. The style is refreshing and enjoyable; and many of the insights into the tropical habitat would be difficult to match in other books.

1298. GOUROU, PIERRE. The Tropical World: Its Social and Economic Conditions and Its Future Status. 3rd ed. tr. from French by E. D. Laborde. London: Longmans, Green, 1961. 159 pp. $4.50. LC 61-3675.

Excellent maps and photographs add much to this worthwhile text. Although other aspects of the tropics are considered, most of the book is devoted to tropical soils and agriculture - including stock rearing.

1299. STEEL, ROBERT W. and PROTHERO, R. MANSELL eds. Geographers and the Tropics; Liverpool Essays. London: Longmans, 1964. 375 pp. 47s. 6d.

A collection of fourteen essays on a wide range of tropical subjects. One-half are concerned with Tropical Africa and the rest are spread over much of the tropics, with special emphasis on India.

1300. STEEL, ROBERT W. and FISHER, CHARLES A. eds. Geographical Essays on British Tropical Lands. London: G. Philip, 1956. 344 pp. LC A57-4892.

Nine essays by eight geographers dealing both with historical and contemporary topics. Major emphasis, represented by five of the nine essays, is on British Africa.

1301. UNITED NATIONS EDUCATIONAL, SCIENTIFIC, AND CULTURAL ORGANIZATION. Problems of Humid Tropical Regions. (Humid Tropics Research) Paris: 1958. 102 pp. LC 58-1226.

Six separate reports are included, each dealing with problems in a specific region. The topics are: the Amazon region; the Caribbean region; humid areas of South Asia; biological problems in humid Tropical Africa (in French); entomological problems in humid areas of South Asia; water resource problems in the Philippines.

Works on Special Subjects:

GARBELL, MAURICE A. Tropical and Equatorial Meteorology. See #413.

1302. LEE, DOUGLAS H. K. Climate and Economic Development in the Tropics. New York: Harper, 1957. 182 pp. $3.95. LC 55-6586.
A well-written and scholarly text on the subject indicated. An excellent chapter on human health and efficiency is particularly worthwhile.

1303. MASEFIELD, GEOFFREY B. Handbook of Tropical Agriculture. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1949. 196 pp. $3.40. LC 49-9610.
A basic handbook, with little elaboration on any included subject, that is divided into four sections: 1. a brief introduction; 2. short sketches of many tropical crops; 3. brief discussions of several pests and diseases affecting tropical agriculture; and 4. livestock rearing, by type (includes poultry). No maps are included.

1304. MOHR, EDWARD C. J. and BAREN, F. A. VAN. Tropical Soils; a Critical Study of Soil Genesis as Related to Climate, Rock and Vegetation. New York: Interscience Publishers, 1954. 498 pp. LC A55-8637.
A technical study of the soils of the tropics. Many fine tables, charts and photographs are included in this book, which discusses soil types and soil creation and their relationship to geology, climate, and vegetation. The text is detailed and well organized.

1305. PACIFIC SCIENCE CONGRESS. 9th, BANGKOK, THAILAND, 1957. Special Symposium on Climate, Vegetation and Rational Land Utilization in the Humid Tropics. (Pacific Science Congress Proceedings, v. 20) Bangkok: 1958. 169 pp.
Eighteen papers dealing with various aspects of the title subjects are included in this well-organized volume. A liberal use of tables and diagrams add much to the worthwhile text.

PHILLIPS, JOHN F. V. The Development of Agriculture and Forestry in the Tropics. See #573.

1306. PRICE, ARCHIBALD GRENFELL. White Settlers in the Tropics. (American Geographical Society, Special Pub. No. 23) New York: A.G.S., 1939. 311 pp. LC 39-7980.
Some general geography is included in this book devoted primarily to a study of the physical, cultural and social problems involving "white" settlement in the tropics. Although some of the statistical data is obsolete, the book is a good study of ethnic problems in the tropics.

RICHARDS, PAUL W. The Tropical Rain Forest; an Ecological Study. See #446.

RIEHL, HERBERT. Tropical Meteorology. See #418.

1307. SYMPOSIUM ON TROPICAL VEGETATION, KANDY, CEYLON, 1956. Study of Tropical Vegetation; Proceedings of the Kandy Symposium. (Humid Tropics Research) Paris: UNESCO, 1958. 226 pp. LC 58-3867.
A collection of papers concerned with natural vegetation in the humid tropics. Although the book is general in scope, some attention is given to the vegetational peculiarities of many individual nations and regions.

1308. SYMPOSIUM ON TROPICAL SOILS AND VEGETATION, ABIDJAN, 1959. Tropical Soils and Vegetation: Proceedings of the Abidjan Symposium, 20-24 October, 1959. (Humid Tropics Research) Paris: UNESCO, 1961. 115 pp.
Twelve papers by leading specialists. Each paper is followed by a summary or discussion (of the paper) and a modest bibliography. In both English and French.

1309. TEMPANY, SIR HAROLD AUGUSTIN and GRIST, DONALD HENRY. An Introduction to Tropical Agriculture. New York: Longmans, 1958. 347 pp. $7.50. LC 59-897.
The text is divided into three sections: "The Tropical Background," "Agricultural Practice in the Tropics," "Economic Considerations." Attention to detail, good use of photographs, and excellent organization make this a valuable study of the tropics.

1310. WRIGLEY, GORDON. Tropical Agriculture, the Development of Production. London: Batsford, 1961. 291 pp. LC 62-6430.

A very well organized text with many tables, maps, diagrams, and photographs. Although the book is technical, the vocabulary is carefully explained and thus easily understood. Divisions include crop ecology, crop culture, crop improvement, crop protection, cattle keeping. An excellent introduction to the subject.

15. ARID LANDS

1311. AMERICAN ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF SCIENCE. The Future of Arid Lands; Papers and Recommendations for the International Arid Lands Meeting. ed. by Gilbert F. White. (A.A.A.S. Publication No. 43) Washington: 1956. 453 pp. LC 56-6107.

A symposium that reviews the problems and potentials of viable settlement in arid lands with reference to both the improved use of limited water supplies and the progressive adaptation by plants and animals to an arid climatic regime.

1312. AMERICAN ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF SCIENCE. Aridity and Man, the Challenge of the Arid Lands in the United States, ed. by Carle Hodge and Peter C. Duisberg. (A.A.A.S. Publication No. 74) Washington: 1963. 584 pp. $8.00. LC 63-22003.

Seventy-four academic and professional scientists take a critical look at arid-land settlement and attendant problems in the United States.

POWELL, JOHN W. Report on the lands of the Arid Region of the United States; with a more Detailed Account of the Lands of Utah. See #799.

1313. STAMP, SIR L. DUDLEY. History of Land Use in Arid Regions. (Arid Zone Research, 17) Paris: UNESCO, 1961. 388 pp. LC 61-66531 rev.

A collection of papers edited by L. Dudley Stamp; intended to build up a synthesis of the various factors – geological, climatic, biological as well as human – which have determined the history of land use. Several chapters are devoted to the main geographical regions of the arid world.

1314. UNITED NATIONS EDUCATIONAL, SCIENTIFIC, AND CULTURAL ORGANIZATION. ARID ZONE RESEARCH 1-(1953-). Irregular monographs. Paris: UNESCO.

Reports of research, symposia, and conferences. Of special interest are the following:

No. 18. The Problems of the Arid Zone. Proceedings of the Paris Symposium. 1962. 481 pp.

No. 20. Changes of Climate. Proceedings of the Rome Symposium. 1963. 488 pp.

No. 26. Land Use in Semi-Arid Mediterranean Climates. UNESCO/International Geographical Union Symposium, Iraklion (Greece), 19-26 September 1962. 1964. 170 pp.

U.S. GEOGRAPHICAL AND GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF THE ROCKY MOUNTAIN REGION. Report on the Lands of the Arid Region of the United States. See #799.

1315. WHITE, GILBERT F. Science and the Future of Arid Lands. Paris: UNESCO, 1960. 95 pp. LC 61-65722.

A review of the uses made by man of soil and water resources in the arid lands, and the needs and current programs for research, education and information.

16. POLAR REGIONS

Bibliographies:

1316. ARCTIC INSTITUTE OF NORTH AMERICA. Arctic Bibliography. Washington: Department of Defense, 1953-1963. 11 v. LC 53-61783.

A comprehensive listing, with abstracts, of materials in all languages indexed by topic and by region. Indispensable.

Atlases:

1317. SWITHINBANK, CHARLES W. M. Ice Atlas of Arctic Canada. Ottawa: Canada Defense Research Board, 1960. 67 pp. LC 61-31910.

Mapped and charted data since 1900 for 324 stations between Northern Alaska and Western Greenland showing symbolically the number of months of five types of ice cover ("concentration") and of four degrees of difficulty of navigation.

U.S. HYDROGRAPHIC OFFICE. Oceanographic Atlas of the Polar Seas. See #463.

General Works:

1318. BAIRD, PATRICK D. The Polar World. London: Longmans, 1964. 328 pp. $6.75. LC 64-9823.
A systematic and regional description of Arctic and Antarctic seas and lands; contains much very recent information.

1319. BECHERVAISE, JOHN. The Far South. Sydney: Angus and Robertson, 1961. 103 pp. LC 62-3.
A general geographical account of the Antarctic. Short and well written, an excellent introduction to the continent.

1320. DEBENHAM, FRANK. Antarctica, the Story of a Continent. New York: Macmillan, 1961. 264 pp. $5.50. LC 61-5597.
Both a descriptive account of the continent as revealed through the reports of several expeditions and a chronicle of the expeditions themselves.

DYSON, JAMES LINDSAY. The World of Ice. See #379.

1321. FREUCHEN, PETER and SALOMONSEN, FINN. The Arctic Year. New York: Putnam, 1958. 438 pp. $5.95. LC 58-7165.
How man, beasts and plants exist under Arctic conditions: A study of Arctic environment, its boundaries, its inhabitants and its history.

1322. GOULD, LAURENCE M. The Polar Regions in Their Relation to Human Affairs. (Bowman Memorial Lectures, Ser. 4) New York: American Geographical Society, 1958. 54 pp. LC 59-3561.
The Polar Region and its role in the Twentieth Century in relation to political and military affairs.

1323. HATHERTON, TREVOR ed. Antarctica. London: Methuen, 1965. 512 pp.
A comprehensive, systematic treatment by 20 authors. The latest research in the physical and biological sciences is incorporated. Fold map of Antarctic Regions at 1:16M.

1324. KIMBLE, GEORGE H. T. and GOOD, DOROTHY eds. Geography of the Northlands. (American Geographical Society. Special Publication No. 32) New York: A.G.S. and Wiley, 1955. 534 pp. $9.75. LC 55-7439.
A systematic and regional text prepared by a number of specialists. Covers the physical and human environment.

1325. LEBEDEV, VLADIMIR L'VOVICH. Antarctica. tr. from Russian by G. P. Ivanov-Mumjiev. Moscow: Foreign Languages Publishing House, 1959. 258 pp. LC 61-40182.
The story of the Antarctic as seen through the eyes of Soviet men of science.

1326. MIEGHEM, J. VAN and OYE, P. VAN, eds. Biogeography and Ecology in Antarctica. Monographiae Biologicae, Vol. XV. The Hague: Dr. W. Junk, 1965. 762 pp. $32.05.
Eighteen very thorough, scientific, and well documented articles on various aspects of the physical environment. Chapters cover topics such as morphology, climatology, oceanography, plant life, fish, birds and human adaptation.

1327. STEFANSSON, VILHJALMUR. The Friendly Arctic, the Story of Five Years in Polar Regions. new ed. New York: Macmillan, 1943. 812 pp. LC 43-5284.
A classic attempt to destroy the myth of the Arctic as a cold and inhospitable environment.

Works on Special Subjects:

1328. ARMSTRONG, TERRENCE E. The Northern Sea Route: Soviet Exploitation of the Northeast Passage. (Scott Polar Research Institute. Special Publication, No. 1) Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1952. 162 pp. LC 52-11849.

A story of polar development based largely on Soviet source materials emphasizing the shipping route and the part it played in the opening of northern Siberia.

1329. ARMSTRONG, TERRENCE E. The Russians in the Arctic; Aspects of Soviet Exploration and Exploitation of the Far North, 1937-57. London: Methuen, 1958. 182 pp. $4.50. LC 59-1184.

Eight essays on Russian exploration and development of the Arctic Ocean in the Russian sector, and of scientific and political activities on the land.

1330. BIRKET-SMITH, KAJ. The Eskimos. tr. from Danish by W. E. Calvert. 2nd ed. London: Methuen, 1959. 262 pp. $6.50.

A study of the development of man and his social and economic patterns in the harsh polar environment.

1331. CANADA. DEPARTMENT OF MINES AND TECHNICAL SURVEYS. GEOGRAPHICAL BRANCH. An Introduction to the Geography of the Canadian Arctic. (Canadian Geography Information Series, No. 2) Ottawa: 1951. 118 pp.

This volume presents a broad outline of the physical environment of the Canadian Arctic, man's adaptation to the environment, and his utilization of its resources.

1332. DENMARK. UDENRIGSMINISTERIET. Greenland. tr. by Reginald Spink and A. Anslev. Ringkøbing: A. Rasmussens Bogtr., 1956. 168 pp. LC 57-39847.

The principal complete description in English of Greenland's demography, history of settling, government, occupations, transport, finance, social and living conditions, and education. One map, data through 1952.

1333. DODGE, ERNEST S. Northwest by Sea. New York: Oxford University Press, 1961. 348 pp. $6.50. LC 61-5477.

A history of the ships and the men who made journeys through the Northwest Passage.

1334. DUNBAR, MOIRA and GREENWAY, KEITH R. Arctic Canada from the Air. Ottawa: Canada Defense Research Board, 1956. 541 pp. LC 58-1887.

Regional physical geography of Arctic Canada described with air photos and accompanying text.

1335. KRYPTON, CONSTANTINE. The Northern Sea Route and the Economy of the Soviet North. (Studies of the Research Program on the U.S.S.R., No. 14) New York: Praeger, 1956. 219 pp. LC 55-10981.

The most definitive English-language account of Russian and Soviet development in the polar sections of Siberia.

MILLWARD, ROY. Scandinavian Lands. See #950.

1336. MIRSKY, JEANNETTE. To the Arctic, the Story of Northern Exploration from Earliest Times to the Present. London: A. Wingate, 1949. 334 pp. LC 50-3002.

The author uses the words of the explorers themselves to tell the story of the region.

1337. NANSEN, FRIDTJOF. In Northern Mists: Arctic Exploration in Early Times. tr. by Arthur G. Chater. London: W. Heinemann, 1911. 2 v. LC 11-31644.

One of the great classics of Arctic exploration and settlement in the region of the frozen north.

1338. OLESON, TRYGGVI J. Early Voyages and Northern Approaches, 1000-1632. (Canadian Centenary Series, Vol. 1) Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1963. 211 pp. LC 64-55912.

Oleson's purpose is to examine how explorers, settlers, and hunters from Scandinavia crossed the north Atlantic and formed contacts with the Canadian Arctic.

1339. RODAHL, KARE. North: the Nature and Drama of the Polar World. New York: Harper, 1953. 237 pp. $5.00. LC 53-5381.

A story of the Arctic as a geographical laboratory and a military outpost through the eyes of a scientific expedition in 1952.

1340. ROYAL SOCIETY OF CANADA. Canadian Population and Northern Colonization: Symposium Presented to the Royal Society of Canada in 1961. ed. by V. W. Bladen. (Studia Varia Series, 7) Toronto: Toronto University Press, 1962. 158 pp. $4.50.

A series of essays on population by authorities in several fields emphasizing possibilities of colonization of northern Canada.

1341. SIPLE, PAUL ALLMAN. 90° South: The Story of the American South Pole Conquest. New York: Putnam, 1959. 384 pp. $5.75. LC 59-11029.

The routine of life and the collection of scientific information during the Antarctic expedition of 1956.

SØMME, AXEL ed. A Geography of Norden: Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway, Sweden. See #959.

SUSLOV, S. P. Physical Geography of Asiatic Russia. See #1038.

1342. TROMSØ, NORWAY. MUSEUM. Norway North of 65°. ed. by Ørnulv Vorren. London: Allen & Unwin, 1961. 271 pp.

A factual account by a group of specialists of the physical and human geography of the region.

1343. WILLIAMSON, GEOFFREY. Changing Greenland. London: Sidgwick and Jackson, 1953. 280 pp. LC 54-1086.

A comprehensive study of the island stressing historical development and Greenland's place in world affairs.

INDEX OF AUTHORS, EDITORS, AND TRANSLATORS

Aario, Leo 940
Ackerman, Edward A. 99, 494, 768, 1052
Adams, James T. 677
Adams, Oscar S. 114
Adams, Robert McD. 1155
Adloff, Richard 1240
Africa Institute 1202
Agnew, Swanzie 1256
Ahlmann, Hans W. 373
Ahmad, Kazi S. 1124
Ahmad, Nafis 195, 1123
Airon, Joseph 599
Albertson, F. W. 789
Albion, Robert G. 769
Alderfer, Evan 744
Alexander, Charles S. 835
Alexander, John W. 549
Alexander, Lewis M. 298, 928
Alexandersson, Gunnar 582, 745
Allee, Warder C. 433
Alonso, William 167, 625
American Association for the Advancement of Science 495, 1311, 1312
American Geographical Society 1, 2, 19, 22, 333, 441, 461, 689, 770, 1000
American Geological Institute 346
American Meteorological Society 391, 394, 395
American Society of Limnology and Oceanography 465
American Society of Photogrammetry 134, 135, 137
American Universities Field Staff, Inc. 3
Ames, Oakes 423
Amiran, David H. F. 77, 1167
Anderson, Edgar 255
Anderson, Marc 152
Anderson, Margaret S. 356
Anderzhon, Mamie L. 177
Andriot, John L. 75
Andrus, James R. 1090, 1125
Anslev, A. 1332
Apechenko, V. S. 234
Arabian American Oil Company 1156
Arctic Institute of North America 1316
Armengaud, André 294
Armstrong, Terence E. 1035, 1328, 1329
Aschmann, H. Homer 849
Association de Géographes Français 4
Association of American Geographers 12, 29, 46, 182
Association for Asian Studies, Inc. 1041
Atwood, Wallace W. 710, 791
Aubert de la Rue, Edgar 1296
Austin, James M. 401
Australia, Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization 1263
Australia, Department of National Development 1259
Avery, Thomas 138
Avila, Fernando Bastos de 822
Ayres, Eugene 511
Bagrow, Leo 129
Baird, Patrick D. 1318
Baker, John N. L. 200, 218
Baker, O. E. 686
Bal'zak, S. S. 1004
Barach, Arnold B. 746
Baranov, A. N. 33, 1002
Baranskii, Nikolai N. 1005
Barbero, G. 981
Barbour, Kenneth M. 1218, 1242
Barbour, Nevill 1188
Barclay, George W. 1053
Baren, F. A. van 1304
Barnett, Harold J. 554
Barrau, Jacques 1278, 1279, 1280
Barrows, Harlan H. 699
Bartholomew, John 34, 35
Bartholomew, Harland 626
Bartlett, Harley H. 1293
Bartlett, Richard A. 700
Bartz, Fritz 792
Baskin, Carlisle 630
Basler, Roy P. 762
Bates, Marston 256, 290, 1297
Beaglehole, John C. 1273
Beale, Calvin L. 749
Beardsley, Richard K. 1054
Beaujeu-Garnier, Jacqueline 102, 280, 618
Beaver, Stanley 961
Beazley, Sir Charles R. 219
Bechervaise, John 1319
Beckinsale, Robert P. 364
Belgium Comité National de Géographie 929
Bennett, Hugh H. 449
Berg, Lev S. 1006
Bergson, Abram 1017
Gesellschaft für Erdkunde zu Berlin 17
Bernum, H. G. 615
Berry, Brian J. L. 157, 615, 621, 627, 747
Bertin, Leon 348
Best, Robin H. 932
Bestor, George C. 616
Bialik Institute 1167
Biasutti, Renato 235
Bidwell, Percy W. 748
Bingham, Millicent Todd 251
Biebuyk, Daniel 1219
Birch, Thomas W. 113
Bird, James 930
Birket-Smith, Kaj 1330
Birot, Pierre 1147
Birron, A. 485
Bladen, V. W. 1340
Blair, Thomas A. 396
Blaisdell, Ruth F. 574
Blakeney, E. H. 663
Blanchard, Joy R. 563
Blanchard, Raoul 803
Blanchard, Wendell 1091
Blumenstock, David I. 397
Boateng, Ernest A. 1233

Boesch, Hans H. 550
Boggs, Samuel W. 309
Bogue, Donald J. 728, 749
Bohannon, Paul J. 1220
Bollin, Bert 466
Bonné, Alfred 1148
Bonpland, Aimé 816
Borgstrom, Georg 532
Bormann, Werner 36
Bourliere, François 1296
Bovill, E. W. 1221
Bowles, O. 506
Bowman, Mary J. 775
Bowman, Isaiah 82, 100, 257, 299, 711, 875, 876
Boxer, Charles R. 224
Boyce, Ronald R. 635, 783
Bradford, John S. P. 144
Bradford, Saxton E. 982
Brady, Nyle C. 450
Braun, E. Lucy 712
Braun-Blanquet, Josias 424
Brazil, Conselho Nacional de Geografia 904
Brazil, Instituto Brasileiro de Geografia e Estatistica 894, 895
Briggs, Lloyd C. 1189
Brissenden, Elizabeth 440
British Admiralty Naval Intelligence Division 50
British Columbia, Natural Resources Conference 678
Brockman, Christian F. 651
Broek, Jan O. M. 96, 1092
Brookfield, Harold C. 1281
Brooks, Charles E. P. 398,411
Brown, E. H. 690
Brown, Harrison S. 525
Brown, J. Coggin 1126
Brown, Lloyd A. 130
Brown, Paula 1281
Brown, Ralph H. 701, 702
Bruk, S. I. 234
Brunhes, Jean 82
Brush, John E. 771
Buchanan, Keith M. 1234
Buchanan, R. Ogilvie 556
Buck, John L. 1055
Buckman, Harry O. 450
Budyko, M. I. 412
Bullard, Fred M. 374
Bunbury, Edward H. 189
Bunge, William W. 101
Burgdörfer, Friedrich 278
Burghardt, Andrew F. 966
Burke, Gerald L. 931
Burke, William T. 321
Burton, Ian 526
Butland, Gilbert J. 815, 877
Butzer, Karl W. 357

Cain, Stanley A. 425
University of California, Center of Latin American Studies 810
University of California, International Urban Research 628
Calvert, W. E. 1330
Campbell, Robert W. 1018
Canada, Department of Mines and Technical Surveys, Geographical Branch 675, 679, 823, 1093, 1331
Canadian Association of Geographers 14
Canoyer, Helen G. 607
Capot-Rey, Robert 578
Carmin, Robert L. 896
Carr-Saunders, Alexander M. 291
Carson, Rachel L. 467
Carter, George F. 83, 442, 793
Carter, Phyllis G. 79
Cary, Max 662
Castiglioni, Manilio 43
Castro, Josué de 336
Chabot, Georges 102, 618
Chamberlin, Wellman 122
Chapin, F. Stuart, Jr. 617, 629
Chapin, Henry 479
Chapman, J. D. 678
Chapman, L. J. 804
Chapman, Valentine J. 43
Chardonnet, Jean C. A. 512
Charlesworth, John Kaye 375
Chater, Arthur G. 1337
Chatterjee, S. P. 1120
Ch'en, Chêng-Hsiang 1050
University of Chicago, Department of Geography 15
Chicago Area Transportation Study 583
Childe, V. Gordon 258
Chinitz, Benjamin 584
Chisholm, George G. 545
Chisholm, Michael 555
Chorley, Richard J. 364
Christaller, Walter 615, 630
Christian, John L. 1094
Church, Martha 513
Clark, Andrew H. 805, 1264
Clark, Charles Upson 820
Clark, Colin 570
Clark, M. Gardiner 1019
Clark University 16
Clarke, J. I. 1197
Clausewitz, Maj. Gen. Karl von 655
Claval, Paul 608
Clawson, Marion 533, 534, 649, 750, 752
Clegg, M. J. 417
Clozier, René 102
Cohen, Saul B. 300, 609
Coker, Robert E. 468
Colby, Charles C. 311
Cole, David H. 656
Cole, Fay Cooper 1095
Cole, John P. 310, 1007
Cole, Monica M. 1254, 1255
Cole, Z. S. 485
Commission for Technical Cooperation in Africa South of the Sahara 1203
Commodity Research Bureau 64
Commonwealth Bureau of Soil Science 448
Conference on Regional Economic Development, Bellagio, Italy, 1960 170
Conklin, Harold C. 1096
Conover, Helen F. 1199
Conrad, Henry S. 424
Cook, Elsie K. 1127

Cook, James 1273, 1274
Cook, Sherburne F. 850, 851
Coon, Carleton S. 920, 1149
Coppock, J. T. 932
Cornish, Vaughan 312
Cotton, Charles A. 365
Coulter, John Wesley 1275
Covarrubias, Miguel 852
Cowen, Robert C. 469
Cox, Edward G. 76
Crane, Robert T. 1128
Credner, Wilhelm 1097
Cressey, George B. 1043, 1056, 1150
Crist, Raymond E. 878
Critchfield, Howard J. 399
Crone, Gerald R. 131, 201, 220
Cronquist, Arthur 430
Cumberland, Kenneth B. 1261, 1265
Cunningham, William Glenn 600
Curtis, John T. 444
Curwen, Eliot Cecil 259
Curzon, George N. C. 313
Cuzzort, Ray P. 153

Dabbs, Jack A. 1057
Da Cunha, Euclides 897
Daggett, Stuart 579
Dales, John H. 514
Dalton, George D. 1220
Dansereau, Pierre M. 426
Darby, Henry Clifford 38, 933, 934
Darlington, Philip J. 427
Darwin, Sir Charles G. 527
Darwin, Charles R. 225, 376
Dasmann, Raymond F. 536
Davies, Cuthbert C. 1119
Davies, Howell 811
Davis, Kingsley 824, 1129, 1137
Davis, William Morris 377, 378
Davison, Roderic 1153
Deacon, George E. R. 480
Debenham, Frank 216, 1320
De Blij, Harm J. 1211, 1243
Deedes, Sir Wyndham 1173
Deetz, Charles H. 114
Defant, Albert 470, 481
Deffontaines, Pierre 82, 260, 915, 935
Defrémery, C. 664
De Haven, James C. 497
Delamarre, M. Jean-Brunhes 82, 935
De Long, George C. 404
Demangeon, Albert de 236
Denevan, William 853
Denmark, Udenrigsministeriet 1332
Derrick, Ronald A. 1282
Derruau, Max 237
De Schlippe, Pierre 1222
De Silva, S. F. 1130
Despois, Jean 1190
De Terra, Helmut 205
Dewhurst, J. F. 746, 753, 921
Dey, A. K. 1126
De Young, John E. 1098
Dicken, Samuel N. 238
Dickinson, Gordon C. 158
Dickinson, Robert E. 188, 619, 937, 967, 983
Djambatan Uitgeversbedrijf, N.V., Amsterdam 1143

Dobby, Ernest H. G. 1087
Dodge, Ernest S. 1333
Dodge, Richard E. 82
Dohrs, Fred E. 84
Dolfus, Jean 938
Dore, Ronald P. 1058
Dost, H. 1141
Dotson, Lillian O. 1082
Doughty, Charles M. 1158
Dovring, Folke 922
Dresch, Jean 1147
Driver, Harold E. 729
Duffy, James 1223
Duisberg, Peter C. 1312
Dumont, René 566
Dunbar, Moira 1334
Duncan, Beverly 153
Duncan, Otis Dudley 153, 283, 286, 730
Dunn, Anthony J. 364
Durrenberger, Robert W. 680
Dury, G. H. 939
Dyson, James L. 379

Earle, Edward M. 657
East, W. Gordon 98, 211, 301, 923, 1047
Ecker, Lawrence 1016
Eckert, Max 115
Eckstein, Otto 496, 540
The Economist 547, 1144
Edelman, Cornelius H. 914
Eewens, B. E. P. 914
Efrat, Elisha 1174
Egli, Emil 924
Ekman, Sven P. 482
Eldridge, Hope T. 275
Elliot, Francis E. 59
Elton, Charles S. 428
Embree, J. F. 1059, 1082
Espenshade, Edward B., Jr. 37
Esposito, Vincent J. 654
Estall, R. C. 556
Europa Publications 65
Evans-Pritchard, Edward E. 1244
Eyre, Samuel R. 429

Fage, J. D. 1204
Fair, T. J. Denis 1225
Fairchild, Johnson E. 845
Falconer, John I. 748
Farmer, Bertram H. 1131
Faron, Louis C. 832
Farrell, Bryan H. 1266
Fava, Sylvia F. 633
Febvre, Lucien P. V. 212
Fei, Hsiao-T'ung 1060
Feigin, Iakov G. 1004
Fellmann, Jerome D. 10
Fenneman, Nevin M. 713, 714
Finch, Vernor C. 85, 349
Finland, Geographic Society of Finland 940
Firey, Walter I. 528, 631
Firth, Raymond W. 1099
Fischer, Ann M. 1283
Fischer, Eric 59, 315
Fischer, John L. 1283
Fisher, Charles A. 1088, 1300
Fisher, Irving 116

Fisher, Joseph L. 537
Fisher, William B. 1151
Fisher, William R. 437
Fitch, Lyle C. 585
Fite, Gilbert C. 756
Fite, Robert C. 396
Fleming, Richard H. 478
Fleure, Herbert J. 941
Flint, Richard Foster 380
Florinsky, Michael T. 1011
Food and Agricultural Organization 66, 67, 1247
Ford, Thomas R. 776, 879
Forde, C. Daryll 261, 1198
Fosberg, Francis R. 1271, 1276, 1284
Foscue, Edwin J. 696
Fox, Sir Cyril F. 942
Fox, James W. 1265
France, Comité National Français de
    Géographie 943
France, Institut Géographique National 363
Frankfort, Henri 1159
Freedman, Ronald 281
Freeman, J. D. 1100
Freeman, Otis W. 794, 1277
Freeman, Thomas W. 166, 202, 94, 945
Freuchen, Peter 1321
Freyre, Gilberto de Mello 898
Friedmann, John R. P. 167
Fryer, D. W. 551
Fuchs, Victor R. 754
Fullard, Harold 38, 66, 215
Fuller, George D. 424
Furnivall, John S. 1101

Gaitskell, Arthur 1245
Galbraith, John K. 538
Gallagher, Charles F. 1191
Gallois, Lucien L. J. 55
Ganssen, Robert 451
Garbell, Maurice A. 413
Garland, John H. 784
Garnett, Alice 117
Garnett, Edward 1158
Garnier, Benjamin J. 1267
Garrison, William L. 586
Geddes, Patrick 632
Geertz, Clifford 1102
Geiger, Rudolph 414
Gentilli, Joseph 400
Geographical Association 23
Geographical Society of New South Wales 1258
Geographische Gesellschaft der Deutschen
    Demokratischen Republik 28
George, Pierre 262, 282, 515, 567, 620
Gerasimov, Innokenti P. 1016
German, Frank C. 1007
Gershevsky, Noah D. 1038
Gibb, H. A. R. 664
Gilbert, Edmund W. 703
Gilmour, S. Carter 545
Ginsburg, Norton S. 548, 557, 621, 1044, 1103
Gist, Noel P. 633
Glacken, Clarence J. 1061
Glass, D. V. 279
Gleason, Henry A. 430
Glendinning, Robert M. 90
Good, Dorothy 521, 1324
Good, Ronald D. 431
Gopsill, G. H. 179
Gordon, Burton L. 880
Gottmann, Jean 302, 772, 777, 917
Gould, Laurence M. 1322
Gould, Peter R. 1235
Gourou, Pierre 1104, 1298
Grace, A. 81
Gray, Lewis C. 755
Great Britain, Colonial Office 854
Great Britain, East Africa Royal
    Commission 1246
Great Britain, Meteorological Office 415
Grebenik, E. 279
Green, L. P. 1225
Greene, D. J. 453
Greenhood, David 118
Greenway, Keith R. 1334
Gregory, Stanley 154
Greig-Smith, Peter 159
Gressitt, J. Linsley 1288
Grist, Donald H. 571, 1309
Gruening, Ernest H. 795
Grunwald, Kurt 1160
Guberlet, Muriel L. 483
Guilcher, André 484
Gulick, Luther H. 432
Gutkind, Erwin A. 145, 634, 968
Guzman, Louis E. 825
Gwyer, Joseph A. 136
Gyorgy, Andrew 314

Haack, Herman 5
Haden-Guest, Stephen 441
Hägerstrand, Torsten 292
Hailey, William M. H., Baron 1212
Hakluyt, Richard 226
Hall, D. G. E. 1086
Hall, John W. 1054
Hall, Robert B. 1049, 1062
Hallert, Bertil 139
C. S. Hammond and Company 40
Hammond, Edwin H. 85
Hance, William A. 1213
Handlin, Oscar 671
Hankin, Robert M. 1004
Hankins, Thomas D. 747
Hannerberg, David 292
Hanson, Simon G. 826
Hardy, Alister C. 471
Hare, F. Kenneth 416
Harris, Chauncy D 9, 10, 994, 995, 1004, 101
Harris, George L. 1161, 1162, 1192
Harrison, Carolyn Lucia 359
Harrison, Richard Edes 41
Harrison Church, Ronald J. 264, 1214, 1236
Harroy, Jean Paul 1226, 1296
Hartshorne, Richard 103, 104
Haswell, Margaret 570
Hatherton, Trevor 1323
Hatt, Gudmund 259
Haurwitz, Bernard 401
Hauser, Philip M. 283, 621
Haushofer, Karl 316, 658
Haystead, Ladd 756
Held, Burnell 750
Hemming, Doris 593, 807, 988

Hemming, H. H. 593, 807
Henderson, J. M. 516
Herodotus 663
Herskovits, Frances S. 837
Herskovits, Melville J. 836, 837
Hesse, Richard 433
Hettner, Alfred 97, 239
Higbee, Edward C. 731, 758, 759
Highsmith, Richard M., Jr. 86, 681, 759
Hill, A. David 855
Hill, Polly 1237
Hill, Wilhelmina 183
Hilton, Thomas E. 1205
Hirshleifer, Jack 497
Hjulström, Filip 517
Ho, Ping-Ti 1063
Hobbs, Cecil 1085
Hockensmith, Roy O. 495
Hodge, Carle 1312
Hodgkins, Jordan A. 1020
Hodgson, Robert D. 1227
Hoffman, George W. 918, 969, 970
Hollander, Max 490
Hooson, David J. M. 1036
Hoover, Edgar M., Jr. 588, 601, 773
Horecky, Paul L. 994, 995
Horrocks, N. K. 350
Horwood, Edgar M. 635
Hourani, Albert H. 1152
Houston, James M. 240, 984
Howarth, Osbert J. R. 188
Howe, George M. 334
Hoyt, Joseph B. 87
Hoyt, William G. 499
Hsieh, Chiao-Min 1064
Hubbs, Carl L. 434
Huffnagel, Harry P. 1247
Huke, Robert E. 1083, 1105
Human Relations Area Files, Inc. 1106, 1107
Humboldt, Alexander von 88, 816
Humlum, Johannes 1132
Hunker, Henry 604
Hunter, Holland 1021, 1034
Huntington, Ellsworth 241
Hutchinson, George E. 472
Huth, Hans 652

Ibn Battuta 664
Ibn Khaldoun 665
Illinois, Division of Industrial Planning and Development 682
Imhof, Eduard 119
Imperial College of Tropical Agriculture 1295
Incorporated Association of Assistant Masters in Secondary Schools 184
India, National Atlas Organisation 1120
Institute of British Geographers 24
Interagency Committee on Oceanography 460
International Bank for Reconstruction and Development 881, 985, 1163, 1164, 1165, 1166, 1248
International Geographical Union, Brazilian National Committee 900
International Geographical Union, Regional Conference in Japan, Tokyo and Nara, 1957 1065
International Geographical Union, Special Committee on Conversion Tables 77
International Oceanographic Congress, New York, 1959 473
Ireland, Gordon 838
Isard, Walter 155, 559, 602
Israel, Department of Surveys 1167
Issawi, Charles P. 1168, 1193
Ivanov-Mumjiev, G. P. 1325

Jackson, John B. 26
Jackson, John N. 171
Jackson, W. A. Douglas 303, 1022, 1037
Jaeger, Edmund C. 715
James, Preston E. 51, 89, 185, 817
Japan, Mombusho, Nihon Yunesuko Kokunai Iinkai 1066
Jarrett, Henry 538, 539
Jasny, Naum 1023, 1024
Jefferson, Mark S. W. 911
Jensen, Merrill 732
Jenny, Hans H. 452
Joerg, Wolfgang L. G. 704
Johnson, Douglas W. 381, 659
Johnson, George R. 882
Johnson, John J. 827
Johnson, Martin W. 478
Johnston, Bruce F. 1238
Jolles, O. S. M. 655
Jones, Clarence F. 51, 706, 839
Jones, Emrys 242, 265
Jones, Gwyn 227
Jones, Holway R. 616
Jones, Horace L. 668
Jones, Stephen B. 317
Jong, Gerben de 105
Judson, Sheldon 366
Jurji, Edward J. 1183
Jusatz, Helmut 335

Kahn, James S. 162
Karan, Pradyumna P. 1133
Karinen, John 796
Kates, Robert W. 498, 526
Keesing, Felix M. 1285
Keller, Reiner 489
Kellner, Charlotte 206
Kendall, Henry M. 90
Kendrew, Wilfred G. 402, 403
Kent, Sherman 660
Kenya Colony and Protectorate, Survey of Kenya 1206
Kerner, Robert J. 1025
Kerr, Donald G. G. 683
Kertesz, Stephen D. 971
Kimble, George H. T. 196, 716, 1215, 1324
Kindleberger, Charles P. 560
King, Cuchlaine A. M. 474
Kingdon-Ward, Francis 228
Klages, Karl H. W. 568
Kline, Hibberd V. B., Jr. 89
Kluckhohn, Clyde 266
Klute, Fritz 52
Kneese, R. H. W. 484
Kniffen, Fred B. 93
Koelsch, William A. 699
Koeppe, Clarence E. 404

00158

Köppen, Wladimir P. 405
Kohler, Max A. 491
Kohn, Clyde F. 149, 623
Kolb, Albert 1108
Kool, Rudolf 572
Kostbade, J. Trenton 95
Krause, Annemarie 912
Kroeber, Alfred L. 733
Krutilla, John V. 540
Krypton, Constantine 1335
Küchler, August Wilhelm 445
Kuenen, Philip H. 490
Kurath, Hans 734
Kuznets, Simon 1017

Laborde, E. D. 1089
Ladoo, Raymond B. 518
Lake, N. K. 351
Lamartine Yates, Paul 925
Lamb, Alistair 1134
Lambton, Ann K. S. 1169
Landsberg, Hans H. 541, 542
Landsberg, Helmut E. 406
Langbein, Walter B. 499
Lantis, David W. 796
Lattimore, Owen 1067, 1068
Université Laval, Institut de Géographie 673
LeBar, Frank M. 1106
Lebedev, Vladimir L. 1325
LeCompte, T. C. 82
Ledésert, Margaret 694
Lee, Douglas H. K. 1302
Lee, Hoon Koo 1069
Lee, Willis T. 140
Leet, Lewis Don 366
Lefèvre, Marguerite A. 243
LeGear, Clara Egli 80
Leighly, John B. 267, 475
Le Lannou, Maurice 244
Leopold, Luna B. 382, 500
Lewis, Bernard 1170
Lewis, David T. 287
Lewis, Oscar 856
Leyburn, James G. 840
Light, Richard U. 1228
Lilienthal, David E. 172
Linke, Lilo 883
Linsley, Ray K. 491
Lipsky, George A. 1171
Lister, Louis 946
Lobeck, Armin K. 120, 367, 383
Lockwood, William W. 1070
Löf, George O. G. 494
Lösch, August 561
University of London, Institute of Education, Standing Sub-Committee in Geography 178
London School of Economics, Population Investigation Committee 279
Longrigg, Stephen H. 1172
Lord, Clifford L. 684
Lord, Elizabeth H. 684
Lorimer, Frank 1026
Lowenthal, David 207, 268, 841
University of Lund, Department of Geography 233, 347
Lütgens, Rudolph 546
Lydolph, Paul E. 1009
Lynch, Kevin 636
Lystad, Robert A. 1216

MacFadden, Clifford H. 90
Mackaye, Benton 168
Mackinder, Sir Halford J. 318, 319
Mackintosh, William A. 704
Maddock, Thomas, Jr. 50
Magnin, Douglas 566
Mahan, Alfred T. 320
Maichel, Karol 996
Makal, Mahmut 1173
Malenbaum, Wilfred 1135
Malin, James C. 785
Mallory, Walter H. 1072
Malmström, Vincent H. 947, 948
Malone, Thomas F. 395
Manners, Gerald 519
Marrero y Artiles, Levi 842
Marschner, Francis J. 760
Marsh, George Perkins 268
Martin, Howard H. 794
Martonne, Emmanuel de 251, 936
Masefield, Geoffrey B. 1303
Matern, Bertil 160
Maury, Mathew F. 475
Maxwell, Robert 1010
May, Jacques M. 333, 338, 339, 343, 344
Mayer, Harold M. 621, 623, 787
McBride, Beorge McCutchen 857, 884, 885
McBryde, F. Webster 858
McCarty, Harold H. 161, 761
McClintock, Miller 611
McCrum, Blanche P. 672
McCune, Shannon 1071
McDermott, J. T. 1010
McDivitt, James 508
McDougal, Myres S. 321
McIntosh, D. H. 415
McKenzie, Roderick D. 637
McKinley, Earl Baldwin 337
McKnight, Tom L. 696
McLaughlin, Glenn E. 762
McLintock, Alexander H. 1260
McManis, Douglas R. 786
McMaster, David N. 1249
Mead, William R. 690, 949
Meinig, Donald W. 1268
Mellor, Roy E. H. 1012
Merrens, Harry Roy 778
Merrill, Elmer Drew 1286, 1287
Mexico, Dirección General de Geografía y Meteorología 859
Meyer, Albert J. 1174
Meynen, Emil 47, 48, 53
University of Michigan, Institute of Science and Technology 146
Michl, H. E. 744
Middle East Institute 1146
Mieghem, J. van 1326
Mikesell, Marvin W. 253, 1194
Milbank Memorial Fund 1027
Miller, David W. 487
Miller, E. Willard 596
Miller, John P. 382
Miller, O. M. 116
Miller, Robert L. 162

Miller, Victor C. 147
Miller, Wright W. 1013
Milliman, Jerome W. 497
Millward, Roy 950
Mirsky, Jeannette 1336
Mitchell, Jean B. 951
Mitchell, Robert B. 638
Mohammed, Azizali F. 1125
Mohr, Edward C. J. 1304
Monbeig, Pierre 901, 902
Monge, Carlos 886
Monkhouse, Francis J. 60, 121, 352, 384, 952
Université de Montreal, Départment de Géographie 676
Moodie, Arthur E. 301, 322, 323
Moore, Harry E. 173
Moore, Wilfred G. 61
Morgan, Frederick W. 587
Morgan, Ralph S. 372
Morison, Samuel Eliot 208
Morocco, Comité de Géographie du Maroc 1195
Moroney, J. J. 156
Morrison, John A. 1006
Morse, Chandler 554
Mountford, E. G. 212
Mountjoy, Alan B. 603
Moule, A. C. 667
Muessig, Raymond H. 96
Mugridge, Donald H. 672
Muir, Richard O. 419
Muller, Hans R. 924
Mumford, Lewis 639, 640
Murdock, George P. 1229
Muromtšev, Alexsei M. 485
Murphey, Rhoads 91, 1073
Murphy, Marion M. F. 774
Murphy, Raymond E. 774
Mutton, Alice F.
Myers, W. M. 518
Myrdal, Jan 1074

Nair, Kusum 1136
Nansen, Fridtjof 1337
National Academy of Science—National Research Council, Earth Sciences Division 106, 735
National Council for Geographic Education 25
National Council for the Social Studies 186
National Geographic Society 42, 122
National Society for the Study of Education 180
Neal, Fred W. 970
Nederlandse Vereniging voor Economische en Sociale Geografie 32
Nelson, Lowry 797
Nelson, Richard L. 610
Netschert, Bruce C. 522
Neundörfer, Ludwig 916
Port of New York Authority Comprehensive Planning Office 588
New Zealand Geographical Society 1258a
Newbigin, Marion I. 986
Newton, Arthur P. 666
Nielsen, Niels 853
Nikiforoff, C. C. 1006
Noh, Toshio 1049
Nolte, Richard H. 1153
Norbeck, Stig 163
Norström, Goran 582
Novak, George 1034
Northwestern University, Department of Geography 27
Nutter, Gilbert W. 1028
Nye, P. H. 453

O'Dell, Andrew C. 590, 954
O'Dell, Peter R. 520
Odeving, Bruno 292
Odum, Howard A. 173, 779
Ogilvie, Alan G. 919
Oleson, Tryggvi J. 1338
Olmstead, Frederick Law 780
Olson, Ralph E. 78
Onis, Harriet de 843
Ooi, Jin-Bee 1109
Oosting, Henry J. 435
Ormeling, Ferdinand J. 1110
Ormsby, Hilda R. 955
Orni, Efraim 1175
Ortiz, Fernándes F. 843
Osborn, Fairfield 529
Osborne, Harold 887
Ostvold, Harold 563
Otremba, Erich 580
Otté, E. C. 88
Oviego, Gonzalo F. de 818
Owen, Wilfred 591
Oxford University Press 956, 1207
Oye, P. van 1326

Paassen, Christian van 190
Pacific Science Congress, 9th, Bangkok, Thailand, 1957 1305
Pacific Science Congress, 10th, Honolulu, 1961 1288
Packman, D. J. 148
Paisey, D. L. 129
Palmer, Elizabeth 482
Palmer, R. R. 213
Pan-American institute of Geography and History 814
Pan American Union 828
Pan American Union, Department of Economic Affairs 813
Panikkar, Kavalam M. 1121
Park, Richard L. 1137
Parker, William H. 691
Parker, William N. 978
Parkins, Almon E. 781
Parkman, Francis 798
Parks, George B. 209
Parry, John H. 229
Parson, Ruben L. 543
Parsons, James J. 821, 888
Patterson, John H. 692
Pattison, William D. 705
Patton, Donald J. 562
Paulhus, Joseph H. L. 491
Paullin, Charles O. 685
Paver, John 611
Paxton, J. H. 212
Pearcy, George Etzel 304
Pedalaborde, Pierre 417
Pedler, Frederick J. 1239
Pehrson, E. W. 506

Pelliot, Paul 667
Peltier, Louis C. 653
Pelzer, Karl J. 1084, 1111
Penck, Walther 368
Pendleton, Robert L. 1112
Penrose, Boies 230
Perloff, Harvey S. 763
Peschel, Oskar F. 197
Pettersen, Sverre 407
Petersen, William 284
Petterson, Donald R. 84
Pfouts, Ralph W. 641
Philbrick, Allen K. 92
Phillips, John F. V. 573
Phillips, M. Ogden 695
Phillips, Philip Lee 80
Philpotts, L. E. 148
Picó, Rafael 839, 844
Pierson, Donald 903
Pitts, Forrest R. 238
Pittsburgh Regional Planning Association 174
Place, James 1250
Planhol, Xavier de 1154, 1176
Platt, Elizabeth T. 8
Platt, Raye R. 845, 882, 957
Platt, Robert S. 107, 819
Political and Economic Planning 293
Pollock, Norman C. 1256
Polo, Marco 667
Polunin, Nicholas V. 436
Pomerans, A. J. 481
Pope, J. B. 769
Population Association of America 276
Porter, Philip W. 109
Potter, Neal 537
Pounds, Norman J. G. 305, 605, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978
Powell, John Wesley 385, 388, 799
Powers, William E. 149
Prakasa Rao, V. L. S. 175
Pratt, Wallace E. 521
Pred, Allan R. 615, 642
Predmore, Richard L. 869
Prescott, J. R. V. 324
Prescott, William H. 860, 889
Price, Archibald G. 231, 1306
Princeton University, Office of Population Research 276
Prothero, R. Mansell 1218, 1299
Proudfoot, Malcolm J. 926
Pruitt, Evelyn J. 93
Pugh, J. C. 1234
Purcell, Victor W. W. S. 1113
Pushkarev, Boris 741
Putnam, Donald F. 804, 806
Putnam, Samuel 897, 898

Raisz, Erwin J. 123, 124
Rapkin, Chester 638
Ratcliff, Richard U. 612, 643
Ratzel, Friedrich 245, 306
Rawlinson, George 663
Redfield, Robert 861
Reed, Henry Hope 740
Regional Science Association 30, 31
Reifenberg, Adolf 1177
Reinhard, Marcel B. 294
Rich, John L. 829
Richards, Charles A. L. 1250
Richards, Paul W. 446
Riddiford, Charles E. 122
Riehl, Herbert 408, 418
Riggs, F. E. 501
Riley, Charles M. 718
Rittmann, Alfred 386
Robequain, Charles 1089, 1114
Roberts, Chester F. 1103
Robinson, Arthur H. 85, 125, 126, 349
Robinson, Gilbert W. 454
Robinson, Kathleen W. 1262
Rockwood, Annelie 1040
Rockwood, Ralph M. 1040
Rodahl, Kare 1339
Rodenwalt, Ernst 335
Rodionoff, Nicholas R. 997
Rogers, George W. 800
Rogers, Vincent R. 96
Romney, D. H. 854
Ronall, Joachim O. 1160
Roolvink, Roelof 1145
Rosenthal, Franz 665
Roseveare, A. H. 830
Ross, Thomasina 816
Rostlund, Erhard 246
Row, Ernest F. 82
Royal African Society 1200
Royal Geographical Society 6, 21
Royal Institute of International Affairs 1142
Royal Meteorological Society 392, 393
Royal Society of Canada 1340
Rubin, Vera D. 846
Rudolph, William E. 890
Ruge, Sophus 197
Rugoff, Milton A. 221
Russell, Sir Edward John 295, 455
Russell, Edward W. 1251
Russell, Richard J. 93

Sachet, Marie Helene 1271
Salishchev, K. A. 217
Salomonsen, Finn 1321
Sandner, Gerhard 862
Sanguinetti, B. R. 664
Sauer, Carl O. 108, 269, 788, 863, 864
Scarfe, Neville V. 187
Scarlott, Charles A. 511
Scheidegger, Adrian E. 369
Schick, A. P. 77
Schimper, Andreas F. W. 437
Schlesinger, Arthur M. 780
Schmid, Calvin Fisher 127
Schmieder, Oscar 865, 905
Schmidt, Karl P. 433
Schmithuesen, Josef 438
Schnore, Leo F. 621
Schooler, Eugene 602
Schuchert, Charles 847
Schurr, Sam H. 522
Schwarz, Gabriele 270
Schwarzbach, Martin 419
Schwendeman, Joseph R. 49
Sealock, Richard B. 736
Sealy, Kenneth R. 592
Seely, Pauline A. 736

Seltzer, Leon E. 56
Semenov-Tian'-Shanskii, Veniamin P. 1014
Semple, Ellen Churchill 94, 706, 987
Shabad, Theodore 1015, 1075
Shantz, H. L. 1230
Shapley, Harlow 420
Sharp, Andrew 1290, 1291
Sharpe, Charles F. S. 387
Shattuck, George C. 866
Shaw, Earl B. 693
Shelford, Victor E. 719
Shepard, Francis P. 476, 477
Shepherd, William R. 214
Shillaber, Caroline 165
Shimer, John A. 720
Shimkin, Demitri B. 1029
Siddall, William R. 575
Siegel, Sidney 164
Siegfried, André 593, 694, 807, 988
Simmons, James 613
Simmons, James S. 340
Simoons, Frederick J. 271, 1252
Simpson, Lesley B. 850, 867
Siple, Paul A. 1341
Sissons, J. B. 964
Sjoberg, Gideon 644
Skelton, Raleigh A. 232, 1274
Smailes, Arthur E. 624
Smith, Frederick G. 479
Smith, George A. 1178
Smith, Guy-Harold 530
Smith, Harold T. U. 142
Smith, J. Russell 695
Smith, Raymond T. 848
Smith, T. Lynn 285, 906
Smith, Wilfred 597, 958
Smithsonian Institution 388
Sommers, Lawrence M. 84
Sorre, Maximilien 247, 248, 296
Sømme, Axel C. Z. 959
Sparks, B. W. 370, 484
Spate, Oskar H. K. 1047, 1122
Spencer, Joseph E. 1045, 1115
Spengler, Joseph J. 286, 535
Spink, Reginald 1332
Sprout, Harold H. 325, 326, 327
Sprout, Margaret 325, 326, 327
Spurr, Stephen H. 143
Spykman, Nicholas J. 328
Stahl, William Harris 191
Stamp, Sir L. Dudley 62, 341, 342, 544, 545, 960, 961, 1046, 1217, 1313
Stanislawski, Dan 868, 989, 990
Steel, Robert W. 1299, 1300
Steers, James A. 128, 389, 962
Stefansson, Vilhjalmur 222, 330, 1327
Stegner, Wallace 799, 801
Steinberg, David J. 1116
Steinberg, S. H. 69
Steiner, Rodney 796
Stepanova, Nina A. 412
Stephens, John L. 896
Sterrett, John R. S. 668
Stevenson, Edward L. 132
Steward, Julian H. 831, 832
Stewart, George R. 421, 737
Stewart, Milroy N. 414
Stirling, Paul 1179
Stolper, Wolfgang F. 561
Stoneman, Elvyn A. 1227
Stover, John F. 764
Strabo 668
Strahler, Arthur N. 353, 354
Stratton, Arthur 1253
Stroudemire, Sterling A. 818
Suddard, Adrienne 1106
Suslov, Sergei P. 1038
Svenska Sällskapet för Antroplogi och Geografi 20, 963
Sverdrup, Harald U. 478
Swayne, James C. 63
Swithinbank, Charles W. M. 1317
Sykes, Sir Percy M. 223
Symposium on Tropical Soils and Vegetation, Abidjan, 1959 1308
Symposium on Tropical Vegetation, Kandy, Ceylon, 1956 1307
Syracuse University, Department of Geography 7

Taaffe, Robert N. 1039
Taeuber, Conrad F. 738
Taeuber, Irene B. 738, 1076
Talbot, A. M. 1208
Talbot, W. J. 1208
Tanganyika, Department of Lands and Surveys 1209
Tanner, Väinö 809
Tawney, Richard H. 1077
Taylor, Carl C. 739, 913
Taylor, Eva G. R. 198, 199
Taylor, Isaac 272
Taylor, T. Griffith 54, 249, 808, 1269
Teikoku Shoin, Tokyo 1051
Tempany, Sir Harold A. 1309
Theodorson, George A. 250
Thesiger, Wilfred 1181, 1182
Thiel, Erich 1040
Thirring, Hans 523
Thoman, Richard S. 95, 552, 562
Thomas, Benjamin E. 1196, 1216
Thomas, Harold E. 502
Thomas, William L., Jr. 273
Thompson, Virginia M. 1240
Thompson, Warren S. 287
Thompson, Wilbur R. 645
Thomson, James Oliver 192
Thornbury, William D. 371, 721
Thorp, James 1078
Thralls, Zoe Agnes 181
Thwaites, Reuben Gold 707
Tiebout, Charles M. 646
Totelbaum, Olga Adler 1004, 1006
Tolley, G. S. 501
Tooley, Ronald Vere 133
Touring Club Italiano 43
Tozer, Henry F. 193
Transportation Association of America 576
Tregear, Thomas R. 1079
Treharne, R. F. 215
Trewartha, Glenn T. 85, 349, 409, 422, 1080
Tromp, Solco W. 345
Tromsø, Norway, Museum 1342
Tunnard, Christopher 740, 741

Turner, Billie L. 1230
Turner, D. B. 678
Turner, Frederick Jackson 708
Turner, Roy 1137
Twentieth Century Fund 1198
Twitchell, K. S. 1183

Uganda, Lands and Survey Department 1210
Ullman, Edward L. 594
Umbgrove, Johannes H. F. 360
U.S.S.R. Akademiia Nauk 998
U.S.S.R. Voenno-Morskoe Ministerstvo 462
United Nations, Bureau of Social Affairs 1048
United Nations, Department of Economic and Social Affairs 70, 1184
United Nations, Department of Economic and Social Affairs, Population Division 297
United Nations, Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East 1042
United Nations Educational, Social, and Cultural Organization 1231, 1301, 1314
United Nations Statistical Office 71, 72, 73, 507
U.S. Agency for International Development 509
U.S. Air Force, Reserve Officers Training Corps 661
U.S. Board on Geographic Names 57
U.S. Bureau of Mines 74, 722
U.S. Census Bureau 150, 709
U.S. Congress, Joint Economic Committee 1030, 1031
U.S. Department of Agriculture 390, 456, 457, 458, 459, 493, 686, 724, 725, 765, 766, 833, 1032
U.S. Federal Aviation Agency 410
U.S. Forest Service 727
U.S. Hydrographic Office 463
U.S. Library of Congress, African Section 1199
U.S. Library of Congress, Census Library Project 79
U.S. Library of Congress, Hispanic Foundation 812
U.S. Library of Congress, Map Division 80
U.S. Library of Congress, Orientalia Division 1085
U.S. Library of Congress, Reference Department 997
U.S. National Fuels and Energy Study Group 524
U.S. National Resources Committee 169
U.S. National Resources Planning Board 767
U.S. Outdoor Recreation Resources Review Commission 650
U.S. President's Water Resources Policy Commission 503
U.S. Weather Bureau 410, 464

Vance, Rupert B. 782
Van Cleef, Eugene 614
Van Riper, Joseph E. 355
Van Royen, William 506, 565
Vasiutin, Vasilii F. 1004
Vasquez de Espinosa, Antonio 820
Vernon, Raymond 647, 773
Veyret, Paul 742
Vidal de la Blache, Paul M. J. 55, 251
Vietorisz, Thomas 602
Vinge, Clarence L. 81
Visher, Stephen S. 687
Visintin, Luigi 44
Vogt, William 531
Volin, Lazar 1033
Vorren, Ørnulv 1342
Voskuil, Walter H. 510

Wadham, Sir Samuel M. 1270
Wadia, Darashaw N. 1139
Wagley, Charles 821, 907, 908
Wagner, Philip L. 252, 253, 870
Waldon, Vincent G. 136
Walford, Lionel A. 486
Walker, Donald S. 991, 992
Walker, Frank 151
Wallace, Alfred Russell 429, 909
Wanklyn, Harriet G. 210, 979
Ward, Robert E. 1054
Warmington, Eric H. 194
Warntz, William 203
Warriner, Doreen 1185
Washington University 176
Watson, J. Wreford 964
Watts, Ian E. M. 1117
Way, Ruth 993
Weaver, John C. 845
Weaver, John E. 789
Webb, Kempton 910
Webb, Walter Prescott 790
Weber, Alfred 598
Weigert, Hans W. 307, 329, 330
Weir, Thomas R. 688
Wellington, John H. 1257
West, Robert C. 871, 891, 892
Weulersse, Jacques 1186
Wheatley, Paul 1118
Wheeler, Jesse H., Jr. 95
Whetten, Nathan L. 873, 874
Whitaker, J. Russell 786
White, C. Langdon 696
White, Gilbert F. 504, 505, 1311, 1315
Whittlesey, Derwent S. 308, 331, 927
Whymper, Edward 893
Wiens, Herold J. 361, 1081, 1292
Wilber, Donald N. 1138, 1187
Wiley, S. C. 823
Wilkinson, Henry R. 121, 332
Willey, Gordon R. 834
Williams, Ernest W. 1034
Williams, Helen Maria 816
Williams, Joseph E. 45, 1038
Williamson, Geoffrey 1343
Willimott, S. G. 1197
Wills, John B. 1241
Winder, R. Bayly 1183
Wingo, Lowdon 595, 648
Wiser, Charlotte M. 1140
Wiser, William H. 1140
Wissler, Clark 743
Witthauer, Kurt 288
Woglom, William H. 561
Wolfe, Roy I. 577, 581
Wolman, M. Gordon 382
Woolridge, Sidney W. 98, 372
Worthington, Edgar B. 1232
Woytinsky, Emma S. 389
Woytinsky, Wladimir S. 289
Wright, Alfred J. 604, 697

Wrigley, Gordon 1310
Wright, John K. 8, 204, 669, 685, 845
Writers' Program 698
Wulff, Evgenii V. 440
Wurster, Catherine B. 1137

Yaseen, Leonard C. 606

Zauberman, Alfred 980
Zelinsky, Wilbur 277
Zeuner, Friedrich E. 447
Zierer, Clifford M. 802
Zimmermann, Eric W. 553